# Conversion of a batch biodiesel plant from homogeneous to heterogeneous catalysed process: modelling, optimisation and techno-economic analysis

by

**Monique Anais Bakoussou Mbadinga**

**209103965**

Thesis submitted in fulfilment of the requirements for the degree

**Master Technologiae: Chemical Engineering**

In the Faculty of Engineering

At Cape Peninsula University of Technology

Supervisor: **Dr OO Oyekola**

Co-supervisor: **Mr T Madzimbamuto**

May 2015

# DECLARATION

I, **Monique Anais Bakoussou Mbadinga**, declare that the contents of this thesis represent my own unaided work, and that the thesis has not previously been submitted for academic examination toward any qualification. Furthermore, it represents my own opinions and not necessarily those of the Cape Peninsula University of Technology.

19th August 2015

**Signed** **Date**

# ABSTRACT

Most biodiesel plants operate batch-wise using homogeneous alkali catalysts. Recently, several heterogeneous catalysts have been suggested in literature, as they have shown potential for overcoming most of the challenges associated with the application of homogeneous catalysts. Previous published techno-economic comparisons of the two technologies on large-scale processes located in the developed world, have revealed the economic superiority of heterogeneously catalysed processes. Hence, prospect exists for current homogeneously catalysed process plants to be converted to heterogeneously catalysed ones.

The objective of this research was to investigate the actual cost benefit of converting a small-scale batch biodiesel plant from homogeneous to heterogeneous catalysed process. For this purpose, a small-scale batch biodiesel plant located in South Africa was taken as the base case homogeneous process. Aspen Batch Process Developer® software was used to perform the process simulations. The homogeneous process was converted to the heterogeneous one and results from process simulation were used to evaluate the economics of both processes, which were compared in terms of fixed capital cost, total manufacturing cost and profitability indicators. During economic evaluation, two types of cost factors were used: one prevailing in developed world and the other one relevant to South Africa. The sensitivity analysis of both processes was further performed in order to investigate the impact of some uncertain parameters on their profitability. Finally, a debottlenecking study was carried out.

Results obtained from this study showed an increase in the annual throughput of biodiesel as well as significant savings in the total capital cost for the heterogeneous catalysed process relative to the homogeneous one. As regards the estimation of the total unit manufacturing cost of biodiesel, significant differences arose when using the two types of cost factors. Results of economic analyses estimated using cost factors relative to South Africa suggest an increase in the unit manufacturing cost of biodiesel while using the developed world's cost factors suggests the opposite. This is due to the higher raw material and energy requirement for the CaO process, while knowing that the direct costs are a bigger proportion of the manufacturing costs estimated using the South African cost factors. Profitability and sensitivity analyses only provided positive results when estimated using the South African cost factors. In all cases, the heterogeneous catalysed process was found to be more promising than the homogeneous one over the prescribed project life. The study showed the importance of using cost factors relevant to a particular economic environment during techno-economic assessment of a process. It was also shown that there are economic benefits when replacing settling with centrifugation in biodiesel production processes.

In summary, this thesis makes some important contributions. It presents the first process simulation for biodiesel production using Aspen Batch Process Developer® software and thereby proposes a methodology that is currently scarce in the literature. It also reports the first techno-economic analysis applied to the biodiesel field in South Africa and provides a preliminary insight to owners of biodiesel plants as regards the decision to convert or not their homogeneous catalysed plant to heterogeneous one.

# ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

***My profound gratitude goes to*****:**

- God who gave me the strength to complete this thesis.
- My supervisors, Dr Oluwaseun Oyekola and Mr Tafirenyika Madzimbamuto for their willingness to help, good guidance and continuous encouragement at every stage of this research work, which made the completion of this thesis possible.
- My family, friends and colleagues for their support and encouragement.
- The staff of the Department of Chemical Engineering, CPUT.
- The University Research Fund (URF) and the CPUT's Faculty of Engineering for their financial support throughout the course of this project.

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

## APPENDICES

# LIST OF FIGURES

# LIST OF TABLES

# GLOSSARY

| | |
|---|---|
| **Acid:** | An aqueous solution that has an excess of hydrogen ions ($H^+$). |
| **Base:** | An aqueous solution that has an excess of hydroxide ions ($OH^-$) in aqueous solution. |
| **Batch process:** | Process characterised by a discontinuous production of chemicals. The process units are frequently shut down and started and the process operation occurs over a finite period. |
| **Biodegradable resource:** | Resource capable of being decomposed by bacteria or other living organisms through biological processes. |
| **Biodiesel:** | A biodegradable transportation fuel for use in diesel engines that is produced through the transesterification of organically-derived oils or fats. |
| **Biofuels:** | Biomass converted to liquid or gaseous fuels such as ethanol, methanol, methane, and hydrogen. |
| **Catalyst:** | A substance that increases the rate of a chemical reaction, without being consumed or produced by the reaction. |
| **Continuous process:** | Industrial process that has steady flow rates of inputs and outputs. |
| **Debottlenecking:** | The process of increasing the production capacity of existing facilities through the modification of existing equipment to remove throughput restrictions. |
| **Depreciation:** | A noncash expense that reduces the value of an asset as a result of wear and tear, age, or obsolescence. |
| **Enzymes:** | A protein or protein-based molecule that speeds up chemical reactions. Enzymes act as catalysts for reactions |

| | |
|---|---|
| | converting a specific set of reactants into specific products. |
| **Ester:** | Compound formed from the reaction between an acid and an alcohol. |
| **Fatty Acid:** | A fatty acid is a carboxylic acid (an acid with a -COOH group) with long hydrocarbon side chains. |
| **Fixed capital cost:** | Portion of the total capital outlay that is invested in fixed assets such as land, buildings, vehicles, plant and equipment. It represents the total cost of the plant ready for start-up. |
| **Fossil fuel:** | Non-renewable carbon or hydrocarbon fuel formed in the earth's crust from the remains of dead plants and animals over the course of millions of years. Oil, natural gas, and coal are fossil fuels. |
| **Free fatty acid:** | Fatty acids not attached to alcohol molecules like glycerine in vegetable oil or methanol in biodiesel. |
| **Global warming:** | A term used to describe the increase in average global temperatures due to the greenhouse effect. |
| **Glycerine:** | A liquid by-product of biodiesel production. Glycerine is used in the manufacture of dynamite, cosmetics, liquid soaps, inks, and lubricants. |
| **Heterogeneous catalyst:** | Catalyst, usually solid, that exists in a different phase from the reaction mixture. |
| **Homogeneous catalyst:** | Catalyst that acts in the same phase as the reaction mixture. |
| **Hydrolysis:** | The chemical breakdown of a compound due to reaction with water. |
| **Internal rate of return:** | The discount rate often used in capital budgeting that makes the net present value of all cash flows from a particular project equal to zero. The higher a |

| | |
|---|---|
| | project's internal rate of return, the more desirable it is to undertake the project. |
| **Monte Carlo analysis:** | A problem solving technique used to approximate the probability of certain outcomes by running multiple trial runs, called simulations, using random variables. |
| **Net present value:** | It is the worth of the project at the end of the project life. It is the sum of all inflows and outflows cash flow discounted to the present value by the given interest rate. A positive NPV indicates a project that is acceptable and the higher the NPV the more profitable the project. |
| **Non-renewable resource:** | Finite energy resource that cannot be replaced as it is used. |
| **Renewable energy resource:** | Energy resource that can be naturally replenished or is theoretically inexhaustible. Renewable energy resources include solar, wind, geothermal, hydro and biomass. |
| **Saponification:** | Process that produces soap, usually from fats and lye. |
| **Sensitivity analysis:** | Analysis of how changing an input variable in a financial model affects the value, performance, or solvency of a given project. |
| **Total manufacturing cost:** | Costs associated with the day-to-day operation of the plant. |
| **Transesterification:** | A chemical process that involves reaction between alcohol and triglycerides contained in vegetable oils and animal fats to produce biodiesel and glycerine. |
| **Triglycerides:** | Naturally occurring ester of three fatty acids and glycerol, that is the main constituent of natural fats and oil. |
| **Working capital cost:** | It is the additional investment required over the fixed capital cost for starting and operating the plant to the point when income is earned. |

# CHAPTER 1: INTRODUCTION

## 1.1. GENERAL BACKGROUND

Over the past century, the world has been dependent on fossil fuels as its main sources of energy. Currently, due to the imminent depletion of these resources and the serious environmental concerns raised by their production and use, particular attention is being paid to new sustainable and environmentally-friendly sources of energy. Biodiesel fuel, derived from biomass is believed to be an attractive substitute for petroleum-based diesel fuel, as it is renewable, readily biodegradable, non-toxic and has a low sulphur and aromatic content (Dermibas, 2007). Furthermore, biodiesel is believed to reduce the net carbon emissions by 78% on a life cycle basis in comparison to conventional diesel fuel (West *et al*., 2008), and does not therefore significantly contribute to global warming.

The traditional method employed in the production of biodiesel is via the transesterification of triglycerides contained in vegetable oil or animal fat, with an alcohol, in the presence of a catalyst. Glycerol, which is obtained as a by-product, finds its application and use in the food, cosmetic, pharmaceutical and plastic industries (Vicente *et al*., 1998). Conventionally, methanol is the alcohol used in the reaction, due to its low cost (Ma & Hannah, 1999). A homogeneous base catalyst such as NaOH or KOH is commonly used as catalyst to increase the reaction rate and the transesterification reaction yield.

According to Gui *et al* (2008), 95% of the biodiesel currently produced is made from edible oil. However, due to the food vs. fuel competition and the high price of virgin oil, which considerably affects the total production cost (Marchetti *et al*., 2008), there is a current shift toward the use of waste vegetable oil (WVO) as feedstock (Zhang *et al*. 2003a). The problem encountered when using WVO is its high free fatty acid (FFA) and moisture content, which in the presence of homogeneous alkali catalyst causes undesired saponification reaction. This consequently results in the following: consumption of the alkali catalyst to saponification, significant reduction of the ester yield and inhibition of the subsequent purification process of biodiesel, including biodiesel separation and water washing (Borges & Díaz, 2012; Lam *et al*., 2010; Kulkarni & Dalai, 2006).

The homogeneous catalysed transesterification on a large-scale suffers from techno-economic limitations. This has motivated intensive research on new approaches for the production of biodiesel. Increased interest is being given to the use of heterogeneous catalysts as they are known to be able to improve the biodiesel production process (Di Serio *et al*., 2007). Heterogeneous catalysts are relatively cheap and are easily separated from the reaction mixture, making the purification step easier (Semwal *et al*., 2011). Furthermore, the process provides higher quality esters and glycerol which can be more easily separated, thus obviating expensive refining operations (Kondamudi *et al*., 2011; Chouhan & Sarma., 2011; Atadashi *et al*., 2013). Heterogeneous catalysts can be reused several times before they need replacement (Lam *et al*., 2010; Atadashi *et al*., 2013).

Based on the advantages of heterogeneous catalyst, there are potential techno-economic merits of converting already existing homogeneous catalysed plant to heterogeneous ones. This is the rationale of the current study, which aims to provide baseline information that will serve as a useful reference for future decision-making.

## 1.2. PROBLEM STATEMENT

Most biodiesel plants currently operating are batch process plants employing homogeneous catalysts. This technology faces some challenges such as expensive downstream separation processes, unsuitability of the catalyst toward low cost feedstock and non-renewability of the catalyst. While the conversion of existing homogeneous catalysed plant to heterogeneous has potential techno-economic advantages, there is currently no practical or experimental data to substantiate this claim. This research seeks to provide a basis for comparison, using existing experimental data to assess the economic feasibility for such conversion.

## 1.3. HYPOTHESIS AND RESEARCH QUESTIONS

It can be hypothesised that converting a biodiesel plant from homogeneous to heterogeneous catalysed process is economically advantageous.
In order to validate this hypothesis, the following research questions were developed:

1. What will be the change in the total manufacturing cost associated with the production of biodiesel for the new heterogeneous process relative to the initial homogeneous process?
2. What will be the change in investment cost resulting from the conversion of a biodiesel plant from homogeneous to heterogeneous catalysed process?
3. What are the factors that will affect the profitability of the new heterogeneous process and what will be the magnitude of these effects?

## 1.4. OBJECTIVES OF THE RESEARCH

Based on the hypothesis and research questions described above, the following objectives were developed for the current study:

1- To develop a process model of a batch homogeneous catalysed process plant for biodiesel production and to perform an economic analysis.
2- To convert the homogeneous catalysed process model to heterogeneous.
3- To perform the economic evaluation of the new heterogeneous model and to compare it with that of the homogeneous model.
4- To perform the sensitivity analysis of the new process in order to determine the major factors that will affect the profitability.

## 1.5. DELINEATION OF THE RESEARCH

The research will be conducted on a case study of a South African batch biodiesel plant using waste vegetable oil as feedstock. Therefore the results of this study may not be generalisable to continuous plants using virgin oils. As regards the type of catalyst to be used, the focus will be on already known catalysts with established optimum conditions.

## 1.6. THESIS OUTLINE

The approach for fulfilling the aim of this study is reflected in the thesis outline represented in Figure 1-1.

In **Chapter 1**, a general introduction to the thesis topic is provided with a description of the research problem, hypothesis and the objectives of the study.

**Chapter 2** elaborates a background and introduces the theory necessary for understanding the research carried out in this thesis. A review of prior related academic works is also presented.

**Chapter 3** describes the adopted methodology associated with process models development, and discussed the performances of the homogeneous and heterogeneous catalysed processes for biodiesel production.

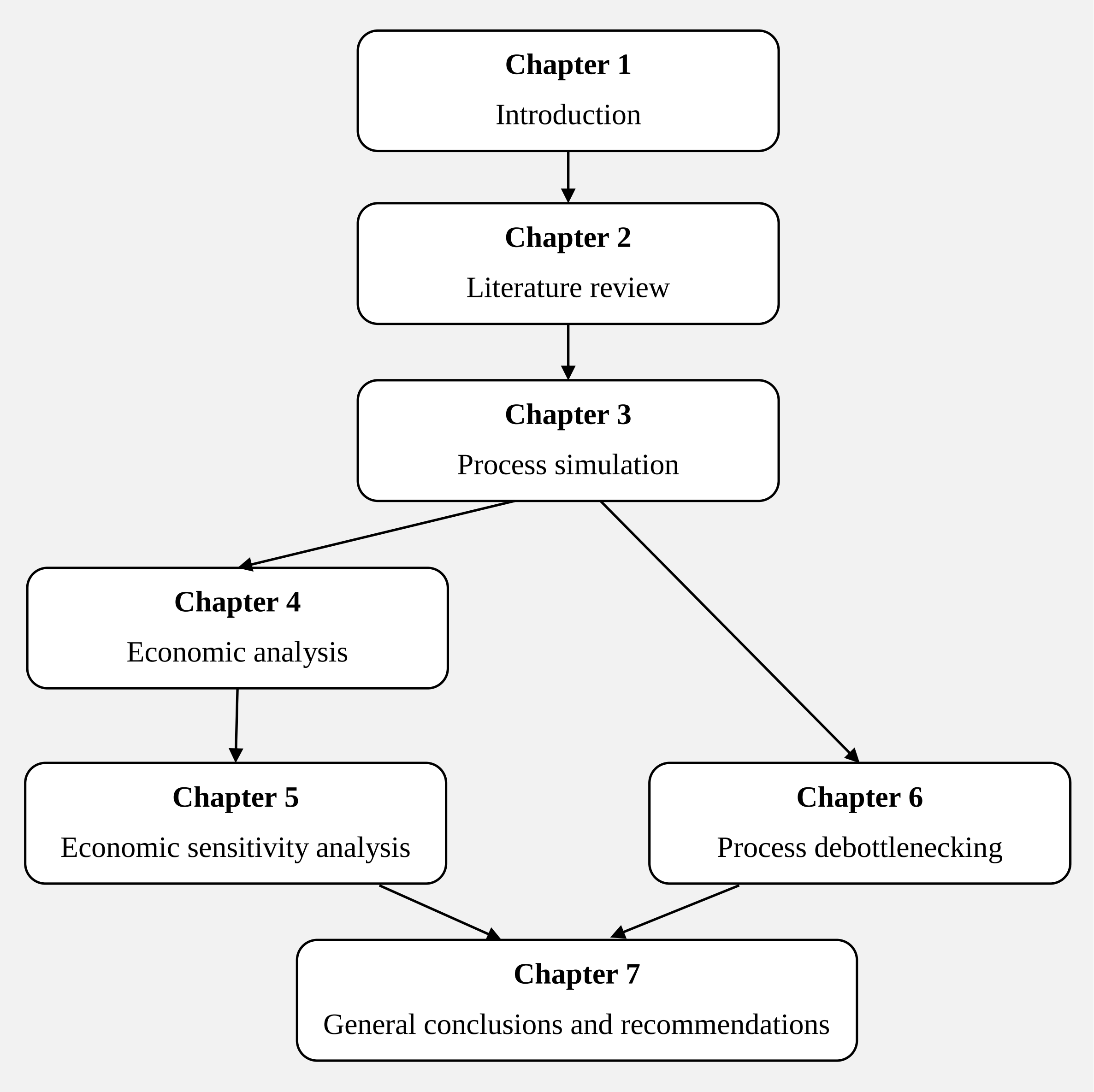


**Figure 1-1: Thesis outline diagram**

Using the simulation results obtained in **Chapter 3**, an economic analysis is performed in **Chapter 4**. The processes are compared in terms of fixed capital costs, total manufacturing costs and profitability indicators.

**Chapter 5** investigates the impact of uncertain and variable parameters on the profitability of the processes under investigation.

In **Chapter 6** a debottlenecking study is performed. The purpose is to investigate the profitability of process scenarios alternative to the ones developed in **Chapter 3**.

Based on the findings of this study, conclusions are drawn, implications of the research are stated and recommendations for further studies in this field of research are presented in **Chapter 7**.

# REFERENCES

Atadashi, I.M., Aroua, M.K., Abdul Aziz, A.R., Sulaiman, N.M.N. 2013. The effects of catalysts in biodiesel production: A review. *Journal of Industrial and Engineering Chemistry,* 29 (1): 14-26.

Borges, M.E., Díaz, L. 2012. Recent developments on heterogeneous catalysts for biodiesel production by oil esterification and transesterification reactions: A review. *Renewable and Sustainable Energy Reviews,* 16(5): 2839-2849.

Chouhan, A.P.S. and Sarma, A.K. 2011. Modern heterogeneous catalysts for biodiesel production: A comprehensive review. *Renewable and Sustainable Energy Reviews,* 15(9): 4378-4399.

Demirbas, A. 2007. Importance of Biodiesel as Transportation Fuel. *Energy Policy,* 35: 4661-4670.

Di Serio, M., Tesser, R., Pengmei, L. and Santacesaria. E. 2007. Heterogeneous catalyst for biodiesel production. *Energy & Fuel,* 22: 207-217.

Gui, M.M., Lee, K.Y., Bhatia, S. 2008. Feasibility of edible oil vs. non-edible oil vs. waste edible oil as biodiesel feedstock. *Energy,* 33: 1646-1653.

Kondamudi, N., Mohapatra, S.K. and Misra, M. 2011. Quintinite as a bi-functional heterogeneous catalyst for biodiesel synthesis. *Applied Catalysis A: General,* 393(1–2): 36-43.

Kulkarni, M.G., Dalai, A.K. 2006. Waste cooking oils an economical source for biodiesel: A review. *Industrial & Engineering Chemistry Research*, 45: 2901-2913.

Lam, M.K., Lee, K.T., Mohamed, A.R. 2010. Homogeneous, heterogeneous and enzymatic catalysis for transesterification of high free fatty acid oil (waste cooking oil) to biodiesel: A review. *Biotechnology Advances*, 28(4): 500-518.

Ma, F. & Hannah, M.A. 1999. Biodiesel production: A review. *Bioresource Technology,* 70(1): 1-15.

Marchetti, J.M., Miguel, V.U. and Errazu, A.F. 2008. Techno-economic study of different alternatives for biodiesel production. *Fuel Processing Technology*, 89(8): 740-748.

Semwal, S., Arora, A.K., Badoni, R.P. and Tuli, D.K. 2011. Biodiesel production using heterogeneous catalysts. *Bioresource technology,* 102(3): 2151-2161.

Vicente, G., Coteron, A., Martinez, M. Aracil, J. 1998. Application of the factorial design methodology to optimise biodiesel production. *Ind. Crops Prod,* 8(1): 29-35.

West, A.H., Posarac, D. and Ellis, N. 2008. Assessment of four biodiesel production processes using HYSYS.Plant. *Bioresource technology,* 99(14): 6587-6601.

Zhang, Y., Dubé, M.A., Mclean, D.D., Kates, M. 2003. Biodiesel production from waste cooking oil: 1. Process design and technological assessment. *Bioresource technology,* 89(1): 1-16.

# CHAPTER 2: LITERATURE REVIEW

**Highlights**

- Different feedstock and technologies for biodiesel production are discussed.
- Heterogeneous catalysts proved to be a promising alternative to conventional homogeneous catalyst.
- Heterogeneous catalysed processes are economically superior to other processes.
- No previous study reported the impact of converting from homogeneous to heterogeneous catalysed process.

## 2.1. INTRODUCTION

This chapter provides the background necessary to understand the research carried out in this thesis. It first presents the general background around biodiesel such as its history, properties, chemistry and the factor affecting its production (Section 2.2). The advantages and disadvantages of the different feedstock employed in biodiesel production as well as the descriptions and comparison of the different catalytic technologies applied are presented in Section 2.3 and 2.4. Finally, prior studies relevant to the economics of homogeneous and heterogeneous catalysed processes for biodiesel production are reviewed in Section 2.5.

## 2.2. GENERAL BACKGROUND ON BIODIESEL PRODUCTION

### 2.2.1. BRIEF HISTORY ON BIODIESEL

The first record of the use of vegetable oil as fuel for automobile engines occurred in 1900, when Rudolf Diesel who developed an engine capable of using a variety of fuels in 1895, exhibited the performance of his engine running on pure peanut oil at the Paris World's fair (Knothe, 2001). In the subsequent years, due to widespread availability and low cost of mineral oils at that time, the design of diesel engines was altered in such a way as to only use petroleum oil (Schmidt, 2007), which is characterised mainly by a much lower viscosity when compared to virgin vegetable oil.

Despite the fact that petroleum oil was widely used in diesel engines, there was still a growing interest in using vegetable oil as fuel especially in the 1920's and1930's and later during World War II (Thipse, 2010). Unfortunately, as mentioned previously, the newer diesel engine design was no longer suitable for vegetable oils. Hence, there was a need to lower the viscosity of vegetable oil, so that it could be properly combusted in the modified engine type (Thipse, 2010).

Several methods have been proposed to perform this task, including blending with solvent, pyrolysis and even emulsifying the fuel with water or alcohol. None of these methods have proven to be suitable (Knothe, 2001). The most suitable method for reducing the viscosity of vegetable oil appeared to be that of a Belgian inventor (Chavanne) in 1937, who first proposed using transesterification to convert vegetable oils into fatty acid alkyl esters and used them as diesel fuel replacement (Knothe, 2001; Thipse, 2010). The transesterification reaction is the basis for the production of modern biodiesel which is the trade name for fatty acid methyl esters (Knothe, 2001).

### 2.2.2. PROPERTIES OF BIODIESEL

To be called biodiesel, the product from the transesterification of triglyceride must conform to certain specifications given by standards such as the EN 14214 in the European Union and the ASTM D 6751 in the USA (Mittelbach and Remschmidt, 2005). The characteristics of biodiesel fuel as compared to diesel fuel are given in Table 2-1.

**Table 2-1: Comparison of the ASTM standards for Diesel and Biodiesel (Adapted from Chopade *et al*., 2012)**

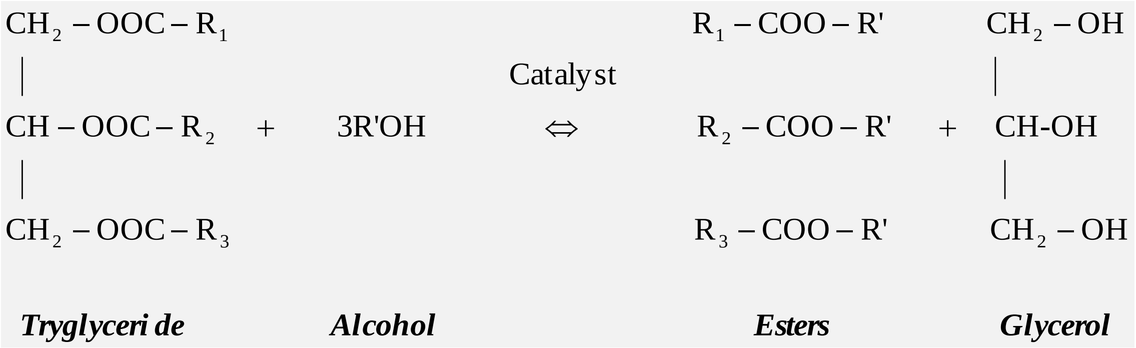
| Properties | Biodiesel | Diesel |
|---|---|---|
| **Standard number** | ASTM D6751 | ASTM D975 |
| **Composition** | Fatty acid methyl ester ($C_{12}$-$C_{22}$) | Hydrocarbon ($C_{10}$-$C_{21}$) |
| **Specific gravity (g/ml)** | 0.88 | 0.85 |
| **Flash point (K)** | 373-443 | 333-353 |
| **Cloud point (K)** | 270-285 | 258-278 |
| **Pour point (K)** | 258-289 | 243-258 |
| **Carbon (wt. %)** | 77 | 87 |
| **Water (Vol. %)** | 0.05 | 0.05 |
| **Cetane number** | 48-60 | 40-45 |
| **Sulphur (wt. %)** | 0.05 | 0.05 |
| **Hydrogen (wt. %)** | 12 | 13 |
| **Oxygen (wt. %)** | 11 | 0 |

### 2.2.3. CHEMISTRY OF BIODIESEL

Biodiesel is typically produced by a process called transesterification or alcoholysis (Figure 2-1). In the process of transesterification, the triglycerides contained in the oil, react with an alcohol in the presence of a catalyst (Ma & Hannah, 1999). Glycerol, obtained as a by-product of this reaction, finds its application in the food, cosmetic, pharmaceutical and plastic industry (Vicente *et al*., 1998).

The transesterification reaction consists of a sequence of three consecutive reversible reactions as shown in Figure 2-2. The triglyceride is converted step wisely into diglycerides, monoglyceride and finally glycerol, releasing each time a molecule of ester per molecule of alcohol consumed (Ma & Hannah, 1999).

Biodiesel can also be produced by a similar reaction called esterification, which consists of reacting free fatty acids with an alcohol in the presence of an acid catalyst (Issariyakul & Dalai, 2014). Water is obtained as a by-product of this reaction (Figure 2-3).



$$\begin{array}{lccccccc}
\mathrm{CH_2-OOC-R_1} & & & & \mathrm{R_1-COO-R'} & & \mathrm{CH_2-OH} \\
| & & & \text{Catalyst} & & & | \\
\mathrm{CH-OOC-R_2} & + & \mathrm{3R'OH} & \Leftrightarrow & \mathrm{R_2-COO-R'} & + & \text{CH-OH} \\
| & & & & & & | \\
\mathrm{CH_2-OOC-R_3} & & & & \mathrm{R_3-COO-R'} & & \mathrm{CH_2-OH} \\
 & & & & & & \\
\textbf{\textit{Tryglyceri de}} & & \textbf{\textit{Alcohol}} & & \textbf{\textit{Esters}} & & \textbf{\textit{Glycerol}}
\end{array}$$

**Figure 2-1: Transesterification reaction ($R_X$ represent the hydrocarbon chains of the fatty acid triglyceride and R' the hydrocarbon chain of the alcohol)**

$$\begin{array}{llcccccc}
\textit{Step}\ 1: & \text{Triglyceride} & + & \textit{R'OH} & \Leftrightarrow & \text{Diglyceride} & + & \textit{RCOOR'} \\
\textit{Step}\ 2: & \text{Diglyceride} & + & \textit{R'OH} & \Leftrightarrow & \text{Monoglyceride} & + & \textit{RCOOR'} \\
\textit{Step}\ 3: & \text{Monoglyceride} & + & \textit{R' OH} & \Leftrightarrow & \text{Glycerol} & + & \textit{RCOOR'} \\
 & & & & & & & \\
 & & & \text{Alcohol} & & & & \text{Esters}
\end{array}$$

**Figure 2-2: Stepwise transesterification of triglycerides**

$$\begin{array}{lcccccc}
 & & & \textbf{\textit{Acid catalyst}} & & & \\
\mathrm{HOOC-R_1} & + & \mathrm{R'OH} & \rightarrow & \mathrm{R_1-COO-R'} & + & \mathrm{H_2O} \\
\textbf{\textit{Fatty acid}} & & \textbf{\textit{Alcohol}} & & \textbf{\textit{Ester}} & & \textbf{\textit{Water}}
\end{array}$$

**Figure 2-3: Esterification of free fatty acid**

In general, the performance of the transesterification or esterification reactions is influenced by various parameters such as feedstock quality, alcohol to oil ratio, alcohol type, reaction temperature, reaction time, catalyst type and concentration and mixing intensity (Ma & Hannah, 1999; Gupta & Dermibas, 2010; Issariyakul & Dalai, 2014). These parameters will be briefly discussed in the following section.

### 2.2.4. FACTORS AFFECTING BIODIESEL PRODUCTION

#### 2.2.4.1. FEEDSTOCK QUALITY

The quality of the feedstock oil, which is determined by its FFA and moisture content, significantly affects the performance of the transesterification reaction. In the presence of conventional homogeneous alkali catalyst, FFA and water have negative effects on the reaction. The presence of FFA causes saponification while the presence of water causes hydrolysis. Both undesired reactions result in the reduction of the yield of biodiesel (Gupta & Dermibas, 2010; Issariyakul & Dalai, 2014). A more detailed discussion on the different types of feedstock for biodiesel production as well as their characteristics is given in section 2.3.

#### 2.2.4.2. ALCOHOL TO OIL MOLAR RATIO

Theoretically, an alcohol to oil ratio of 3:1 is needed for the reaction to complete. Since the transesterification reaction is a reversible reaction, excess alcohol is required in order to drive the equilibrium in the direction of the products. This enhances the solubility of methanol and increases the contact between the triglycerides and alcohol molecules (Ma & Hannah, 1999; Kumar *et al*., 2010).

In general, 98% conversion can be achieved using a 6:1 alcohol to oil molar ratio for the alkali-catalysed reaction (Encinar *et al*., 2005; Meher *et al*., 2006; Agarwal *et al*., 2012). However, an optimum alcohol to oil ratio can differ depending on the type of oil and the type of catalyst used. Leung and Guo (2006) reported a 98% ester yield from the transesterification of canola oil using a 6:1 alcohol to oil ratio while transesterification of used cooking oil required an alcohol to oil ratio of 7:1 to achieve 94% yield. Agarwal *et al*. (2012) reported a 98.5% yield of biodiesel from the homogeneous catalysed transesterification of waste cooking oil using an optimum alcohol to oil ratio of 6:1. However, the heterogeneous catalysed transesterification of the same oil required a 9:1 alcohol to oil ratio in order to achieve 96.8% yield.

The former study (Agarwal *et al*., 2012) also showed the effect of increasing the alcohol to oil ratio beyond the optimum level. For the homogeneous catalysed transesterification, the yield of biodiesel was decreased from 98.5% to 94.1% with an increase of the alcohol to oil ratio from 6:1 (optimum) to 10:1. In another study, Rashid and Anwar (2008) also reported that further increase in the alcohol to oil ratio in transesterification reaction of rapeseed beyond the optimum level (from 6:1 up to 21:1) resulted in the reduction in the ester yield (from 96% to ≈80%). These observations can be attributed to the fact that excess alcohol increases the polarity of the reaction mixture which results in an increase of the solubility of glycerol back into the ester phase. This promotes the reverse reaction between glycerol and esters or glycerides, therefore reducing the ester yield (Issariyakul and Dalai, 2014).

#### 2.2.4.3. TYPE OF ALCOHOL

The type of alcohol involved in the transesterification reaction can also affect the reaction performance. Methanol and ethanol are the most commonly used alcohols for biodiesel production. Methanol is relatively cheaper and more readily available (Ma & Hannah, 1999; Borges & Díaz, 2012). Its use results in higher equilibrium conversion due to the formation of higher reactive intermediate methoxide (Issariyakul *et al.*, 2007). Unlike methanol, ethanol has better solvent properties and can be produced from renewable sources. Its lower polarity allows a better miscibility of the triglycerides in the alcohol and vice versa, which results in a better mass transfer when compared to methanol, hence an increase in the rate of reaction (Issariyakul & Dalai, 2014). However, the lower polarity of ethanol also favours the mutual miscibility of ester and glycerol, which therefore inhibits their easy separation, consequently reducing the yield of biodiesel (Issariyakul & Dalai, 2014). Kulkarni *et al*. (2007) proposed as an alternative, the use of a mixture of ethanol and methanol in order to use the better solvent property of ethanol and the rapid equilibrium conversion property of methanol.

#### 2.2.4.4. REACTION TEMPERATURE

Temperature strongly influences the rate of transesterification reaction, such that the higher the temperature, the higher the rate of reaction and the shorter the reaction time. This can be attributed to the reduction in the viscosity of oil at higher temperature (Mathiyazhagan & Ganapathi, 2011). However, according to Lung *et al*. (2006) and Eevera *et al*. (2009), when the temperature increases beyond the optimal level, the yield of the biodiesel product decreases because a higher reaction temperature accelerates the saponification reaction of triglycerides. This was also observed by Patil and Deng (2009), who investigated the effect of reaction temperature for the transesterification of four different types of oil (Karanja, Jatropha, canola and corn oil) in the temperature range of 40 to 120°C. The maximum yield was obtained at 80°C for corn oil and 60°C for the other three. Beyond the optimum temperature, a decrease in the ester yield was observed in all cases. Besides saponification, Patil and Deng (2009) also attributed the decrease in the ester yield to the excessive loss of methanol due to its evaporation at temperature greater than its boiling point (65°C). Usually, the reaction temperature should be kept below the boiling points of the corresponding reacting alcohol (65°C for methanol and 78°C for ethanol). In the case where extreme reaction temperatures are required e.g. transesterification in supercritical alcohol, pressure needs to be applied to the reaction mixture in order to maintain the reacting alcohol in the fluid state (Issariyakul & Dalai, 2014). By this means, Ghoreishi and Moein achieved a 95% yield of ester by supercritical methanol transesterification of waste vegetable oil at 271.1°C in 20 min by applying a pressure of 23.1 MPa.

#### 2.2.4.5. REACTION TIME

In general, the longer the reaction time, the higher the conversion. However, once the maximum conversion is reached, a further increase in the reaction time will not affect it anymore. In biodiesel production, a reaction time longer than the optimal level leads to the reduction of biodiesel yield. Eevera *et al.* (2009) investigated the effect of increasing the reaction time of the transesterification of several feedstock oils. The transesterification reactions were conducted at the following optimum conditions: 55°C, 1.5 wt. % NaOH concentration and 6:1 alcohol to oil ratio. The results indicated that complete conversion was achieved after 90 min. However, further increase in the reaction time from 90 to 150 min had no effect on the conversion of triglycerides but led to a reduction in the product yield from ≈99.5% to between 92 and 96 % depending on the type of oil. The authors attributed this decrease in the ester yield to the fact that longer reaction time enhanced the hydrolysis of esters (reverse reaction of transesterification) and causes more fatty acids to form soap.

#### 2.2.4.6. CATALYST TYPE

The type of catalyst to be used in biodiesel production is the most important factor that influences the performance of the transesterification reaction, since its purpose is to improve the yield and the reaction rate. The selection of the catalyst is greatly dependent on the type and quality of feedstock (Issariakul & Dalai, 2014). Different types of catalyst are employed in biodiesel production: homogeneous catalysts (alkali and acid), heterogeneous catalysts (alkali, acid and bi-functional) and enzymes (Issariakul & Dalai, 2014). For virgin oil or feedstock oil having FFA and moisture content as low as 0.5-1 wt. % and 0.06 wt. % respectively, alkali-catalysed reaction provide a high conversion in relatively short reaction time (Ma & Hannah, 1998; Abbaszaadeh *et al*., 2012). For higher FFA containing oils (≥ 0.5 wt. %), acid catalysts can be used to catalyse esterification and transesterification simultaneously. The use of acid catalyst (both homogeneous and heterogeneous) is characterised by a relatively slow rate of reaction and it requires higher reaction temperature as compared to alkali-catalysed transesterification (Drapcho *et al*., 2008). Enzymes can be effectively used for the transesterification of low quality oils, since they are insensitive to the FFA and moisture content of the feedstock (Hama *et al*., 2004; Abbaszaadeh *et al*., 2012; Noureddini *et al*., 2005). Nevertheless, enzymatic transesterification which is generally carried out at moderate temperature (20-50°C) with high yield (Semwal *et al*., 2011), is characterised by a rate of reaction relatively lower than alkaline and acidic processes (Bajaj *et al*., 2010; Gog *et al*., 2012). It is also possible to produce biodiesel in the absence of a catalyst. This is achieved using supercritical alcohol transesterification and it is characterised by very high pressure and temperature (>8 MPa and >239°C) (Kusdiana & Saka, 2001; Semwal *et al*., 2011; Abbaszaadeh *et al*., 2012). These different types of catalysts will be further discussed in section 2.4.1.

#### 2.2.4.7. CATALYST CONCENTRATION

The effect of catalyst concentration on the transesterification reaction is dependent on the type of catalyst used. In a review of several studies, Atadashi *et al*. (2013) demonstrated how the reaction yield of biodiesel depends on homogeneous catalyst concentration. Homogeneous catalyst concentration ranging from 0.5 to 2 wt. % provided high yield up to 99.6%. The study indicated that an increase in homogeneous catalyst concentration above the optimum level does not affect the performance of the reaction, but could add extra costs of production (Jain *et al*., 2011). As regards heterogeneous catalyst, increasing the catalyst loading increases the surface area for the reaction to proceed, leading to a greater yield of ester. Nonetheless, increasing the catalyst loading beyond the optimum level makes the slurry formed by the reactant mixture and the catalyst too viscous, giving rise to mass transfer problem during mixing. This results in a lower reaction performance (Kim *et al*., 2004). Increasing the enzyme catalyst concentration increases the percentage conversion. Yet beyond the optimum limit, an agglomeration of enzyme will take place and decrease the active site available to the substrate (Kumari *et al*., 2009; MacEiras *et al*., 2010).

## 2.3. FEEDSTOCK FOR BIODIESEL PRODUCTION

Many sources have been investigated and used as raw materials for biodiesel production. These raw materials can be categorised into three main groups: vegetable oils (edible and non-edible), animal fats and waste cooking oils. According to Sivasamy *et al*. (2009), the source of feedstock for biodiesel production should fulfil two main requirements: price and ready availability. The cost of feedstock oil accounts for 75 % of the total manufacturing cost of biodiesel as depicted in Figure 2-4. Therefore, in order for biodiesel to remain competitive compared to conventional diesel, the feedstock used for the production of biodiesel should be available at the lowest price possible and in abundance.

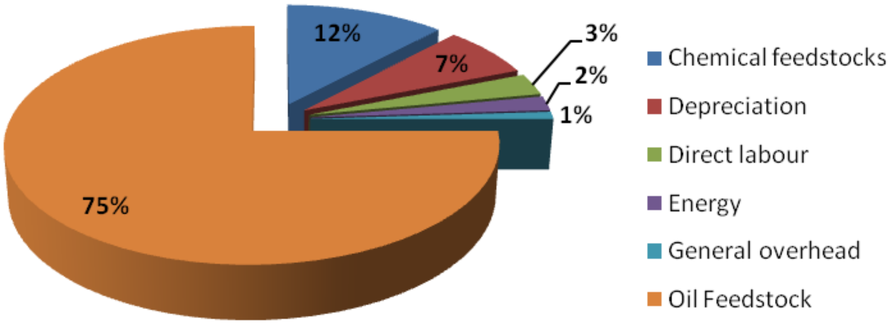


**Figure 2-4: General cost breakdown for the production of biodiesel (Adapted from Lim & Teong, 2010)**

In the following sub-sections, the advantages and disadvantages of each of the different sources for biodiesel production previously mentioned will be discussed.

### 2.3.1. EDIBLE VEGETABLE OIL

Currently, more than 95% of the world biodiesel is produced from edible oils extracted from oilgeneous plants like sunflower, soya, canola and palm (Christopher *et al*., 2014), because they have the advantage of being easily available on a large-scale from the agricultural industry (Gui *et al*., 2008; Balat, 2011). Furthermore, the properties of biodiesel produced from them are suitable to be used as diesel substitute (Leug *et al*., 2010).

Nevertheless, the use of edible oil as feedstock for biodiesel production has raised several concerns. The first one termed as "food vs. fuel controversy which concerns the fact that the production of biodiesel from edible oils has potential to increase food scarcity. Currently, 60% of the world population is malnourished (Balat, 2011; Pimentel & Burgess, 2013). It is further believed that prolonged dependence of edible oil for biodiesel production will result in future competition for arable land as well as significant increase of basic food price. This will inevitably affect destitute populations' access to food (Balat, 2011; Bankovic-Illic *et al*., 2012) and exaggerate world hunger.

Recently, environmentalists have risen what is termed as the "energy vs. environment'' debate. They claim that the production of biodiesel from edible oil has a negative impact on our planet since it promotes deforestation which disturbs the ecosystem. Indeed, more and more forests are being felled for plantation purposes (Gui *et al*., 2008; Yaakob *et al*, 2013).

Another major concern with the present use of edible oil as feedstock for biodiesel production is its conventionally high price which has caused the production cost of biodiesel to be approximately 1.5 times higher than that for diesel (Phan & Phan, 2008; Math *et al*., 2010).

Following the disadvantages of edible oil as feedstock for biodiesel production, recent research has shifted toward the search for alternative feedstock that are expected to benefit the commercialisation of biodiesel, by lowering its cost and alleviating the ethical issues involved in its production. These alternative feedstock are described in the subsequent sections.

### 2.3.2. NON-EDIBLE VEGETABLE OIL

Non-edible oils are vegetable oils that are not suitable for human consumption due to the presence of some toxic compounds (Bankovic- Illic *et al.*, 2012). Some of the non-edible oils sources that have been investigated as potential feedstock for biodiesel production are: Jatropha, tobacco, jojoba and castor oils. These oils have been recognised as potentially good sources for biodiesel production since, while producing relatively good quality biodiesel, they also eliminate the food vs. fuel competition (Gui *et al.*, 2008; Bankovic- Illic *et al.*, 2012). Besides, non-edible plants can be grown on barren land unsuitable for edible crops. The cost of cultivation is much lower because these crops can sustain reasonably high harvest without intensive care (Gui *et al.*, 2008; Leug *et al.*, 2010; Borrugada & Goud, 2012). Jatropha can grow on waste, sandy and saline soils under a wide variety of climatic conditions (severe heat, low and high rainfall and frost) and it can produce up to 60% oil in its seed and kernels (Christopher *et al.*, 2014). Non-edible oils such as Jatropha are for this reason regarded as promising feedstock for biodiesel production. Nevertheless, as for most non-edible oils, crude Jatropha oil contains high level of FFA (≈14%) which makes it unsuitable for the conventional alkali-catalysed process of production of biodiesel since it is far beyond the acceptable limit of 1% FFA (Koh *et al.*, 2011). Several studies have focused on the pre-treatment of the high FFA of Jatropha oil. Among others, Patil and Deng (2009) successfully reduced the FFA content of Jatropha oil from 14 to 1% by esterification under the following conditions: 60°C, 2h reaction time, 0.5 wt. % $H_2SO_4$ concentration and 6:1 methanol to oil molar ratio. They could then achieve 90-95% ester yield by the transesterification of the treated oil, using 2 wt. % KOH concentration and 9:1 methanol to oil ratio at a temperature of 60°C. Other studies achieved high yield up to 99% using this two steps process (Tiwari *et al.*, 2007; Syam *et al.*, 2009; Sahoo and Das, 2009).

### 2.3.3. ANIMAL FAT

Animal fats used as feedstock for biodiesel production include tallow, pork lard and chicken fat (Balat, 2011; Bankovic-Illic *et al.*, 2014). When compared to vegetable oils, animal fats have the advantage of being priced favourably for a cost efficient conversion to biodiesel (Leug *et al.*, 2010; Christopher *et al.*, 2014). Bhatti *et al.* (2008) investigated the production of biodiesel from both chicken and mutton tallow. After 24 hours, 99.01 and 93.21% ester yield for chicken and mutton tallow respectively, were achieved under the following reaction conditions: 50°C, 30:1 methanol to oil ratio, 25 wt. % $H_2SO_4$ (chicken tallow) and 60°C, 30:1 methanol to oil ratio, 50 wt. % $H_2SO_4$ (mutton tallow). Animal fat methyl esters are characterised by high cetane number, non-corrosiveness, clean and renewable properties (Balat, 2011). Nonetheless, the use of animal fats as feedstock for biodiesel production present several issues. Animal fats contain higher saturated fatty acids which cause them to become solid wax at room temperature (Bankovic-Illic *et al*., 2012). Another problem is the limited availability of animal fat which according to Bankovic-Illic *et al*. (2014) will never be able to meet the world's fuel needs.

### 2.3.4. WASTE COOKING OIL

Waste cooking oil (WCO) is defined as any oil-based substance consisting of vegetable and/or animal matter that has been previously used for frying or cooking and which is deemed unhealthy to reuse for human consumption (Gui *et al*., 2008; Nurfitri *et al*., 2013).

The amount of waste cooking oil available worldwide is huge and varies accordingly to the quantity of edible oil consumed. It is even expected to increase rapidly due to the tremendous growth of human population (Yakoob *et al*., 2013). It is reported that the amount of waste cooking oil generated in the United States alone is approximately 10 million tons per year (Gui *et al*., 2008), while for the EU countries, it lies in the range of 0.7 to 1 million tons (Kulkarni and Dalai, 2006; Gui *et al*., 2008). In the South African context, 0.2 to 0.3 million tons of waste cooking oil is estimated to be generated annually as stated by First in Spec Biofuels (2009) and The green cab (2009). Even though some of this used cooking oil is used in the manufacture of soap, the major quantity of it is still being illegally dumped into landfills and rivers, causing environmental pollution (Chhetri *et al*., 2008; Balat, 2011). Hence, using waste cooking oil as feedstock for biodiesel production is not only a way to give a value to it, additionally, due to its abundant availability, it has the potential to provide plentiful feedstock for biodiesel production.

Waste cooking oil is 2 to 3 times cheaper than conventional virgin oil (Table 2-2), which gives it the potential to reduce the total processing cost of biodiesel by 60-70 % (Math et *al.*, 2010). This makes it a promising alternative for overcoming the principal obstacle to biodiesel commercialisation: high production cost. Besides, the use of waste cooking oil eliminates any possible controversy about food resources and arable lands being used for fuel production, while contributing to solving waste disposal problem.

**Table 2-2: Price comparison of different feedstock for biodiesel production**

| Feedstock | Price ($/ton) |
|---|---|
| Rapeseed[a] | 815-829 |
| Soybean[a] | 735 |
| Palm oil[a] | 610 |
| Jatropha[b] | 410 |
| Waste cooking oil[a] | 360 |
| Animal Tallow[a] | 245 |

[a] Source: Lim & Teong (2010)

[b] Source: Jatropha World. (2013)

Nevertheless, the main challenge with the production of biodiesel from WCO is the presence of unwanted contents such as FFA, water and solid impurities (Nurfitri *et al.*, 2013). The high amount of FFA results from the exposure of the oil to high temperatures for a long period, while water and solid impurities are from the food product cooked. These contents can have a negative effect on the performance of the conventional alkali transesterification reaction, since the presence of water in the oil leads to hydrolysis and high FFA content leads to saponification (Yakoob *et al.*, 2013).

Several authors have investigated the alkali-catalysed transesterification of WCO and have compared its performance with that of the virgin oil. Dias *et al.* (2008) compared the conversion efficiency of both WCO (1.64 % FFA and 0.05 wt. % $H_2O$) and virgin oils in the presence of different alkali catalysts for the production of biodiesel. It was shown that virgin oils resulted in higher conversion as compared to WCO (97% vs. 92%) under similar reaction conditions. These findings were corroborated by Dmystryshyn *et al.* (2004) where virgin canola oil and waste fryer grease (composition unspecified) were employed as feedstock and reacted with methanol in the presence of KOH alkali catalyst. It was reported that the conversion efficiency was 87% and 58% for virgin canola oil and yellow grease respectively. Furthermore, investigation by Refaat *et al.* (2008) showed that transesterification of virgin oil and two used sunflower oils of different qualities (the first one used 2 to 3 times at 120-130°C and the other used 2-3 times at 150-200°C) resulted in a higher yield from the virgin oil as opposed to the used sunflower oil (95% vs. 90%). It was observed further that the yield of biodiesel decreased with a decrease in the quality of waste cooking oil. On the contrary, Alcantara *et al.* (2000) showed that conversion was not affected by the use of virgin or used oil, provided that appropriate amount and type of alcohol and catalyst is used. Nevertheless, the requirement of the amount of catalyst is generally higher in case of used oil as compared to virgin oil (Issariakul & Dalai, 2014).

In order to overcome the above-mentioned drawbacks of using waste cooking oil as feedstock for biodiesel production, several techniques have been proposed. One of them refers to the pre-treatment of the waste oil by reducing the FFA content and removing the moisture and solid impurities (Yakoob *et al*., 2013). To reduce the FFA content of the oil, different methods have been explored, such as acid esterification with sulphuric acid (Otadi *et al*., 2011; Boffito *et al*., 2013) esterification with ion exchange resin (Ozbay *et al*., 2008), neutralisation with alkalis followed by soap separation by a decanter, and extraction with polar liquids along with acid esterification and distillation of FFA (Cvengros *et al*., 2004). In order to eliminate the water content in the oil, the sample is usually heated over 100°C (Demirbas, 2009; Banerjee & Chakraborty, 2009). Alternatively, vacuum distillation (0.05 bar) is used on the industrial scale (Felizardo *et al*., 2006). As for the solid impurities, they can easily be removed by centrifugation (Demirbas, 2009) or filtration (Cheng *et al*., 2009).

Besides the pre-treatment of the waste oil, researchers have also focused on exploring different catalysed transesterification processes that would be insensitive to the FFA and water content of the oil so that it would not require pre-treatment. The main catalysed processes investigated for this purpose are: acid, bi-functional, enzyme and supercritical catalysed processes. These approaches are discussed in the following sections.

## 2.4. TECHNOLOGIES FOR BIODIESEL PRODUCTION

### 2.4.1. CATALYSTS FOR BIODIESEL PRODUCTION

Most process routes for the production of biodiesel requires the presence of a catalyst in order to increase the reaction rate and the transesterification reaction yield. The different types of catalyst largely investigated are homogeneous catalyst, heterogeneous catalyst and enzymes. The transesterification can also be achieved via supercritical process.

#### 2.4.1.1. HOMOGENEOUS CATALYST

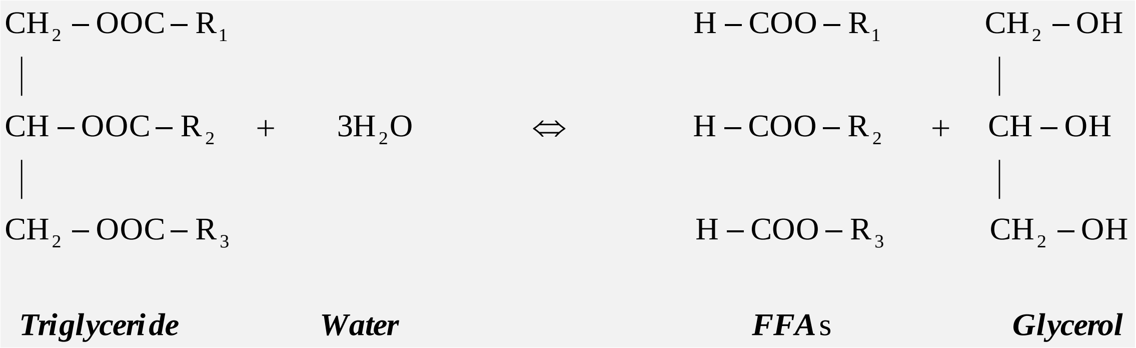
Homogeneous catalysts are defined as any catalysts that act in the same phase as the reaction mixture. Homogeneous catalysts for biodiesel production can be classified as base and acid.

##### 2.4.1.1.1. HOMOGENEOUS ALKALI CATALYST

To date, homogeneous base catalysts such as sodium hydroxide and potassium hydroxide are the most commonly used catalysts in the biodiesel industry (Sharma *et al*., 2011; Borges & Díaz, 2012). Other alkaline catalysts include sodium ethoxide, potassium methoxide, sodium propoxide and sodium butoxide (Atadashi *et al*., 2013). Sodium and potassium hydroxide are preferred over the others mainly because they are able to achieve high conversion and high yield (≥97%) under mild conditions (25-70°C) in a short reaction time (10 min to 2h) (Lam *et al*., 2010; Borges & Díaz, 2012; Issariyakul & Dalai, 2014). Besides, they are widely available and economical (Lotero *et al*., 2005). However, the use of alkali homogeneous catalyst is only limited to high purity feedstock, characterised by low FFA and moisture content. These impurities react with the alkaline catalyst to form soap (Figure 2-5). Different acceptable levels of FFA have been recommended in several literatures for basic transesterification, but they mostly range from less than 0.5 wt. % to 2 wt. % (Ramadhas *et al*., 2005; Sahoo *et al*., 2007; Zhang *et al*., 2003a) with a maximum acceptable value of 6 wt. % as suggested by Loreto *et al*. (2005). Above this range, the excessive soap formation significantly affects the process. The reaction consumes the alkali catalyst, decreases drastically the ester yield and inhibits the subsequent purification process of biodiesel, including biodiesel separation and water washing (Kulkarni & Dalai, 2006; Lam *et al*., 2010). Furthermore, according to Felizardo *et al*. (2006), the soaps of saturated fatty acid tend to solidify at ambient temperature, forming therefore a semi-solid mass which is difficult to recover. The moisture content in waste vegetable oil can hydrolyse triglycerides to glycerol and form free fatty acids (Figure 2-6), which in the presence of the base catalyst will cause the undesired saponification reaction.

$$\underset{\textit{Fatty acids}}{HOOC-R_1} \quad + \quad \underset{\textit{Catalyst}}{KOH} \quad \rightarrow \quad \underset{\textit{Soap}}{R_1-COO-K^+} \quad + \quad \underset{\textit{Water}}{H_2O}$$

**Figure 2-5: Saponification reaction**



$$\begin{array}{lcccccc}
CH_2-OOC-R_1 & & & & H-COO-R_1 & & CH_2-OH \\
\mid & & & & & & \mid \\
CH-OOC-R_2 & + & 3H_2O & \Leftrightarrow & H-COO-R_2 & + & CH-OH \\
\mid & & & & & & \mid \\
CH_2-OOC-R_3 & & & & H-COO-R_3 & & CH_2-OH \\
\textit{Triglyceride} & & \textit{Water} & & \textit{FFA}\text{s} & & \textit{Glycerol}
\end{array}$$

**Figure 2-6: Hydrolysis of triglycerides**

#### 2.4.1.1.2. HOMOGENEOUS ACID CATALYST

In contrast to alkali catalysts, acid homogeneous catalysts are shown to be suitable for low quality feedstock as they convert the FFAs in the oil into fatty acid alkyl esters, improving the biodiesel yield (Hideki *et al*., 2001). Homogeneous acid catalysts are able to catalyse both esterification and transesterification simultaneously, with a higher efficiency when the amount of FFA in oils exceeds 1 wt. % as reported by Zhang *et al*. (2003a). Yield as high as 99% were reported by several authors from the homogeneous acidic transesterification of oils with FFA content higher than 1% (Freedman *et al*., 1984; Zheng *et al*., 2006). However, their use is associated with some disadvantages as compared to alkali catalysts. They are characterised by a weak catalytic activity causing a very slow reaction rate which according to Hideki *et al*. (2001) is 4000 times slower than that of alkali catalyst. Furthermore, acid-catalysed transesterification requires more severe reaction conditions such as high reaction temperature, high alcohol to oil ratio and long reaction time (Lam *et al*., 2010). This is illustrated by Wang *et al*. (2006) study in which 90% conversion was achieved for the acid-catalysed transesterification of waste cooking oil (≈38% FFA) after 10h by using a methanol to oil ratio of 16:1 and 4 wt. % $H_2SO_4$ at a reaction temperature of 95°C. In another study, 99% yield of biodiesel was obtained after 4 h by reacting WCO (6% FFA) with methanol in a molar ratio of 245:1 with respect to oil at 70°C (Zheng *et al*., 2006). Another problem associated with the use of acid catalysts is the fact that, since the most commonly employed homogeneous acid catalysts are strong acids such as sulphuric acid, hydrochloric acid and sulphonic acid (Atadashi *et al*., 2013) one faces serious environmental and corrosion related problem.

#### 2.4.1.1.3. TWO STEPS HOMOGENEOUS CATALYSED TRANSESTERIFICATION

In order to overcome some of the limitations associated with acid and base homogeneous catalysts while benefitting from their advantages, some studies have explored the use of a combination of both catalysts to produce biodiesel from low quality feedstock. Initially, acid catalyst is used to convert FFA to ester through esterification, and once the FFA content in the oil drops below the required level, transesterification of the oil can be achieved using an alkali catalyst (Zhang *et al*., 2003a; Marchetti *et al*., 2008).

A study by Patil *et al*. (2010) showed the reduction of the FFA content of waste cooking oil from 8.7 to ≤ 1% by esterification using 2% ferric sulphate catalyst at a temperature of 100°C after 1h. The treated oil was then transesterified using KOH alkali catalyst also at 100°C and 1h. The methanol to oil ratios used were reported to be 9:1 and 7.5:1 for the acidic and base-catalysed reactions respectively. 96% ester yield was ultimately achieved.

In spite of the benefits associated with the two steps approach, homogeneous catalysed transesterification is still characterised by high cost of biodiesel production. The calculated production cost of biodiesel from several studies (West et al., 2008; Zhang et al., 2003b; Marchetti et al., 2008; Sakai et al., 2009), ranged from $439/ton to $858/ton. Furthermore, a huge amount of wastewater (0.2 to 3 litres per litre of biodiesel produced) is generated from washing out the salts of neutralisation from the products (Veljković *et al.,* 2014) and the catalyst is not reusable (Madras *et al*., 2004).

Even though homogeneous catalysts are to date the most commonly used types of catalysts for biodiesel production, they are associated with the so many technical and environmental challenges aforementioned, among which: unsuitability to low cost feedstock, difficult separation from product mixture, non-reusability of catalyst and generation of large amount of wastewater. For these reasons, alternative approaches are attracting increasing attention.

#### 2.4.1.2. HETEROGENEOUS CATALYST

Heterogeneous catalysts are defined as catalysts that act in a different phase from the reaction mixture. In biodiesel production, these solid catalysts have proven to alleviate most of the problems associated with the application of homogeneous catalyst. Heterogeneous catalysts can easily be removed from the product mixture through simple processes such as filtration, making the purification steps easier (Semwal *et al*., 2011). Since no neutralisation step is required, there is no need to wash out the salts of neutralisation, thus reducing the number of process steps and minimising the production of wastewater as well as the need for wastewater treatment. Furthermore, due to the absence of salts of neutralisation, the process provides higher purity esters (> 99%) and glycerol (98% vs. 80% for homogeneous catalysts) which can be more easily separated, obviating expensive refining operations (Kondamudi *et al*., 2011; Chouhan & Sarma., 2011; Atadashi *et al*., 2013). Heterogeneous catalysts can also be tuned easily to include desired catalyst properties that make it less sensitive to FFAs and water content in the oil (Aransiola *et al*., 2014). Besides, they can be reused several times before they need replacement. (Lam *et al*., 2010; Atadashi *et al*., 2013). This results in a lower consumption of catalyst for heterogeneous catalytic process when compared to homogeneous process (Romero *et al*., 2011). Heterogeneous catalysts can be easily used in continuous biodiesel production processes (Sheikh *et al*., 2013; Sani *et al*., 2014).

Heterogeneous catalysts for biodiesel production can be classified into three categories: alkali, acid and bi-functional catalysts.

##### 2.4.1.2.1. SOLID ALKALI CATALYST

To date, many solid base catalysts have been investigated and developed for biodiesel production such as calcium oxide, magnesium oxide, sodium silicate, dolomite, etc. (Borges & Dias, 2012). Among others, CaO has attracted much attention due to its relatively high basic strength, low solubility in methanol, long catalyst life and because it requires only moderate reaction conditions (Math *et al*., 2010; Borges & Díaz, 2012). Besides, CaO can be synthesised from calcination of cheap calcium sources such as egg shells, mollusc shells, fly ash or wood ash at low cost (Kotwal *et al*., 2009; Viriya-Empikul *et al*., 2010; Cho & Seo, 2010; Sharma *et al*., 2012; Buasri *et al*., 2013). It can also simply be obtained from thermal decomposition of commercially available calcium salts such as calcium carbonate, calcium acetate, calcium oxalate and calcium nitrate (Yoosuk *et al*., 2010; López-Grenados *et al*., 2010).

The use of solid alkali catalyst such as CaO is reported by many to provide for high yield of biodiesel from the transesterification of virgin oil. Table 2-3 shows few of the many studies that reported the performance of CaO catalyst in the transesterification of high quality feedstock.

There has been little publishing on the performance of solid basic catalyst when it comes to the transesterification of low quality feedstock. Of the few studies reviewed, some contradictions have been noted. In the one hand, Kondamudi *et al*. (2011) asserted that the presence of FFA does not affect solid base-catalysed transesterification reaction. This assertion is supported by Lim *et al*. (2009) study in which waste palm oil (6.6-6.8% FFA) was transesterified under the following conditions: 6 wt. % CaO, 65°C, 2.5 h and 0.5: 1 methanol to oil mass ratio.

**Table 2-3: CaO solid catalyst for the transesterification reaction of high quality feedstock oil**

| **Authors** | **Feedstock oil** | **CaO wt.%** | **Reaction time** | **Temperature** | **MeOH/Oil molar ratio** | **FAME Yield** |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Granados *et al*., 2007** | Sunflower oil | 3 | 100 min | 60°C | 13:1 | 94% |
| **Liu *et al*., 2008** | Soybean oil | 8 | 3h | 65°C | 12:1 | 95% |
| **Veljkoci *et al*., 2009** | Sunflower oil | 1 | 2h | 60°C | 6:1 | 98% |
| **Jazie *et al*., 2013** | Rapeseed oil | 3 | 3h | 60°C | 9:1 | 96% |

The FAME yield was quantified as 90.4% as opposed 45% and 61% for NaOH and KOH homogeneous catalyst respectively; proving the tolerance of CaO catalyst toward high FFA content feedstock. These results are in contradiction with those reported by Kouzou *et al*. (2008a) who used CaO obtained from calcinations of pulverised limestone $CaCO_3$ to transesterify refined soybean oil. The catalyst showed good performance with a yield of FAME of 93%, achieved at 60° C after 1 h and for a methanol to oil molar ratio of 12:1. However, the yield of FAME dropped to 66% when CaO catalysed waste cooking oil with 2.6% FFA and 0.05 wt. % moisture, under the very same reaction conditions. The authors attributed the poor performance of CaO toward the transesterification of WCO to the fact that basic sites of CaO were poisoned by strong absorption of FFA's on its surface. Consequently, part of the catalyst reacted with the absorbed FFA and converted to calcium soap and only 22% of the catalyst could be recovered. Despite the lack of sufficient studies on the topic, several authors asserted that solid base catalysts have low tolerance toward feedstock oil with high FFA content (Leug *et al*., 2010; Borges & Díaz, 2012). Free fatty acid can react with the basic catalyst, accelerating the basic catalyst deactivation (Borges & Díaz, 2012).

#### 2.4.1.2.2. SOLID ACID CATALYST

Solid acid catalysts have been established as benign alternatives to the heterogeneous alkaline catalysts and the unrecyclable-homogeneous acid and base catalysts, since they combine the benefits of heterogeneous base and liquid acid catalysts (Lotero *et al*., 2005). Solid acid catalysts present the following peculiar advantages: They are insensitive to FFA contents, which ensures the use of cheaper and readily available feedstock without the need for pre-treatment; and they are able to carry esterification and transesterification simultaneously, while minimising corrosion problem (Issariyakul and Dalai, 2014). The hydrophobic surface of the solid acid catalyst prevents the polar by-products (water and glycerol) from deactivating the active sites which enhances selective adsorption of oily hydrophobic molecules to the catalyst surface (Sani *et al*., 2014). Solid acid catalysts also have the advantage of being tunable, selective, easily regenerated and recycled.

Borges and Díaz (2012) reviewed the activity of some solid acid catalysts investigated in the simultaneous esterification and transesterification reaction of feedstock with high FFA content. The type of feedstock oil varied largely (Palm oil, Jatropha, Cottonseed, Sunflower, etc.) together with the FFA content ranging from 0.0011 wt. % to 93 wt. %. For most solid catalysts considered, very good performances (up to 98% yield) were reported for optimum reaction temperatures ranging from 150 to 250° C.

It can be suggested from the aforementioned that despite their ability to carry esterification and transesterification of high FFA content oil, simultaneously with very good performances, solid acid catalysts remain unsuitable for industrial large-scale production due to severe reaction conditions requirement.

#### 2.4.1.2.3. BI-FUNCTIONAL SOLID CATALYST

In order to overcome the challenges posed by the basic and acidic solid catalysts discussed in the previous sections, studies have explored the potential of bi-functional solid catalysts that would be able to carry out esterification and transesterification simultaneously, under mild reaction conditions. Bi-functional solid catalysts possess both acidic and basic sites. Two of the few successful bi-functional heterogeneous catalysts developed recently are reviewed in the foregoing.

Kondamudi *et al*. (2011) studied the catalytic activity of synthetic Quintinite-3T for the simultaneous esterification and transesterification of FFA and triglycerides. Three types of oil of variable quality were selected. It was found that irrespective of the FFA content (0 to 30 wt. %); more than 96% yield was obtained. The catalyst successfully converted both FFA and triglycerides in a single step at an optimum temperature of 75°C and a methanol to oil ratio of 12:1.

Borges *et al*. (2011) investigated natural porous silica material pumice as heterogeneous catalyst for biodiesel production from sunflower and waste oil. The natural porous pumice was subjected to ion exchange with an aqueous solution of KOH in order to enhance its activity. The pumice natural material loaded with potassium demonstrated to be an efficient solid catalyst for the simultaneous esterification and transesterification at low temperature (55°C) and a methanol to oil ratio of 21:1. A yield of biodiesel of 90.9 % was obtained with waste oil.

Based on these studies, it can be concluded that bi-functional solids catalysts have the potential to produce biodiesel from low quality feedstock under acceptable reaction conditions.

#### 2.4.1.3. ENZYMES

Transesterification can also be catalysed with environmentally-friendly biocatalysts (enzymes), which have shown great potential to minimise and even eliminate the challenges faced when conventional chemical catalysts are employed: feedstock pre-treatment, catalyst removal, waste water treatment and high-energy requirement (Christopher *et al*., 2014; Aransiola *et al*., 2014). Biocatalysts employed in transesterification are naturally occurring lipases which are produced from microorganisms, animals and plants (Gog *et al*., 2012). Enzymatic transesterification is possible using both extracellular and intracellular lipases. In both cases the enzyme is immobilised. This eliminates downstream operations like separation and recycling (Ranganathan *et al*., 2008).

Enzyme catalysed transesterification requires low operating temperature in the range20-50°C (Gog *et al*., 2012). It is applicable within broader oil range (FFA content up to 80 wt. %) due to its ability to convert both FFA and triglycerides in a single step (Gog *et al*., 2012; Lee *et al*., 2011). Enzyme catalysed transesterification is also tolerant to water content in oil (0.1- 20 wt. %), since water is necessary to activate enzymes (Kaieda *et al.*, 2001: Nourredini *et al.,* 2005; Talebian-Kiakalaieh *et al.,* 2013). Furthermore, the absence of chemical catalysts eliminates the treatment costs associated with catalyst recovery and allows the production of high-grade glycerol, side stream with minimal impurities and water content (Christopher *et al*., 2014). Enzyme catalysts are biodegradable and environmentally acceptable (Gog *et al*., 2012).

In spite of the advantages associated with enzyme catalysed production of biodiesel, its application is still associated with certain demerits, especially when implemented on industrial scale. These include: high cost of enzymes, relatively lower rate of reaction when compared to the alkali and acid chemical catalytic process, limited regeneration and reuse of biocatalysts limited due to long operating time (Aransiola *et al*., 2014; Gog *et al*., 2012; Abbaszaadeh *et al*., 2012).

#### 2.4.1.4. SUPERCRITICAL TRANSESTERIFICATION

Supercritical transesterification is a non-catalytic method for biodiesel production in which high pressure and temperature are used to enhance the transesterification reaction (Abbaszaadeh *et al*., 2012). The process’ peculiarity is that it provides for high yield in a very short reaction time in comparison to catalytic processes. In a previous study, Kusdiana and Saka (2001) compared the performance of a conventional alkali catalytic production of biodiesel with that of the supercritical alcohol process. They reported that a time as short as 7 to 15 min was required to achieve a methyl ester yield of 98% for the supercritical alcohol process, while 60 to 360 min was required to obtain 96% yield of methyl ester for the conventional alkali process. Another advantage of the supercritical process is the absence of any catalyst recovery step, resulting in a purer product (Abbaszaadeh *et al*., 2012). Furthermore, the supercritical transesterification method is more tolerant to the presence of water and FFA, hence can be applied to a wide variety of feedstock. Four samples of both refined and waste lard oils with different amount of FFA and moisture content (0.02 to 1.62 wt. % FFA and 0 to 0.12 g $H_2O$/100g oil) were supercritically transesterified in a study by Shin *et al*. (2012). For all four samples, high yields (87-90%) were achieved in 15 min at 335°C, 45:1 methanol to oil molar ratio, and 20 MPa. In another study, Samniang *et al*. (2014) produced biodiesel from crude Krating oil (14.5% FFA) and Jatropha oil (3.5%) via supercritical transesterification. 90.4% yield of FAME was obtained for Krating oil at 260°C, 16 MPa, and 10 min. Similarly at 320°C,15 MPa and 5 min, using the same molar ratio of methanol to oil 40:1, transesterification of Jatropha resulted in a yield of

84.6. These results show that the presence of FFA and moisture has negligible effect in the production of biodiesel via supercritical transesterification.

The challenge with the supercritical transesterification is its high pressure and temperature requirement (> 8 MPa and > 239° C) (Kusdiana & Saka, 2001) as well as its characteristic high methanol to oil ratio (40:1-42:1) that renders the production expensive (Balat & Balat, 2008).

### 2.4.2. TECHNICAL COMPARISON OF THE DIFFERENT TYPES OF CATALYSED PROCESSES

In the following sections the different catalysed processes for biodiesel production previously discussed in the foregoing are compared in terms of process steps. This is illustrated using process block diagrams (Figure 2-7 to Figure 2-10). Subsequently, these processes are compared on the basis of operating conditions as summarised in Table 2-4 to Table 2-7.

Among the four processes, the supercritical process has the fewer number of steps and the fastest reaction time (Figure 2-10 and Table 2-7). Its main disadvantages are the requirement for relatively high operating temperature (340-385˚C) which suggests very expensive process. The enzyme catalysed process which has the second fewer number of process steps has the advantage of requiring mild operating conditions. Further, the presence of FFA and water has positive influence on biodiesel production (Table 2-7). The main drawback to this process is the relatively high cost of enzymes.

A comparison of the homogeneous and heterogeneous catalysed processes shows that the two processes differ particularly at the catalyst removal step (Figure 2-7 and Figure 2-8). For the homogeneous process, the catalyst removal occurs through the neutralisation and washing step (as salts in waste water), while for the heterogeneous process, this step is eliminated and the catalyst is removed in its solid state through simple centrifugation or filtration (Table 2-4 and Table 2-5).

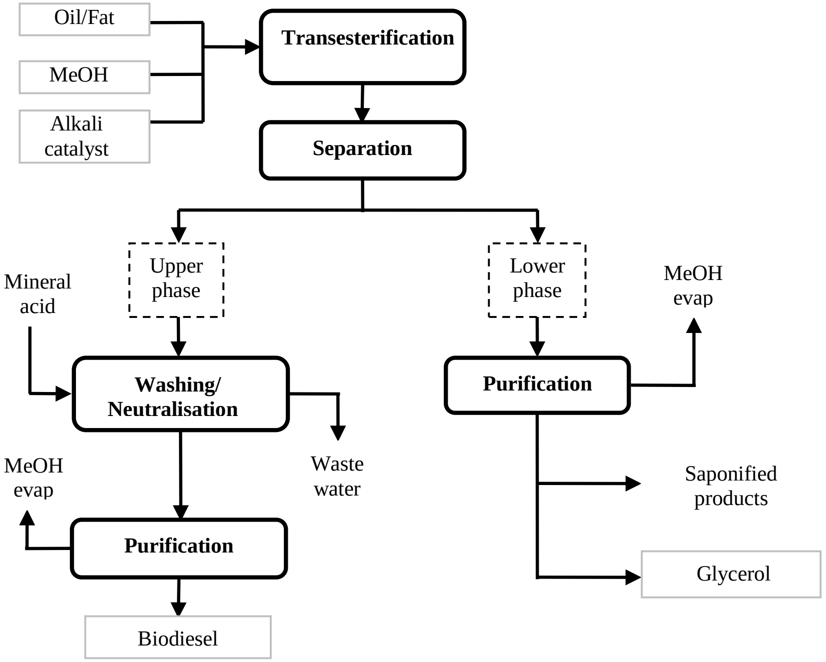


Figure 2-7: Homogeneous alkali-catalysed transesterification process

**Table 2-4: Homogeneous catalysed process conditions**

| | Homogeneous base | Homogeneous acid |
|---|---|---|
| **Reaction temperature** | 40-60°C | 60-100°C |
| **FFA in feedstock** | Saponification | FAME production |
| **Presence of water** | Intolerant | Tolerant enough |
| **FAME yield** | Normal (> 95° C) | Higher (> 97°C) |
| **Glycerol recovery** | Difficult | Difficult |
| **Catalyst removal** | Difficult ( Neutralisation +Water washing) | |
| **Catalyst cost** | Cheap | |
| **Rate of reaction** | Fast (1- 6h) | 4000 times slower than alkali process |

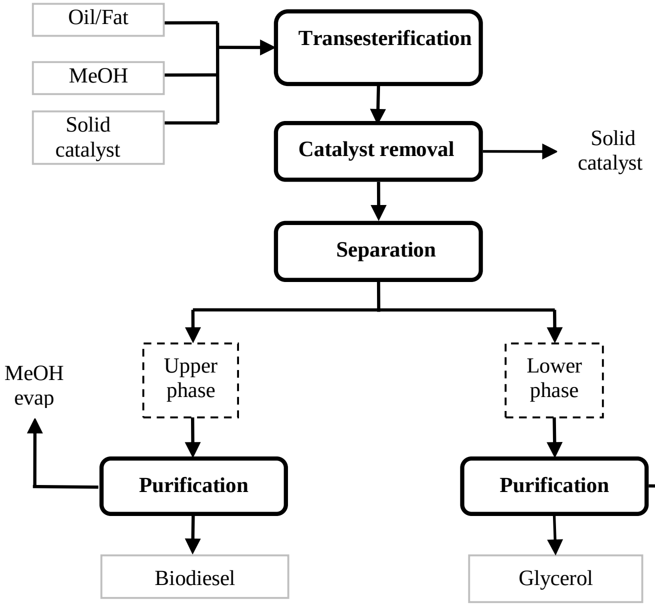


Figure 2-8: Heterogeneous-catalysed transesterification process

**Table 2-5: Heterogeneous catalysed process conditions**

| | Solid base | Solid acid | Bi-functional |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Reaction** | 60-80°C | 150-250°C[a] | 55-180°C[a] |
| **FFA in feedstock** | Saponification | FAME production | FAME production |
| **Presence of water** | Leaching | Leaching | Leaching |
| **FAME yield** | Normal (> 95° C) | Higher (> 97°C) | Higher (> 97°C) |
| **Glycerol recovery** | Comparatively easy | | |
| **Catalyst removal** | Simple (Centrifugation or filtration) | | |
| **Catalyst cost** | Cheap | | |
| **Rate of reaction** | Slower than homogeneous base | Slower than homogeneous acid | Slower than homogeneous catalyst |

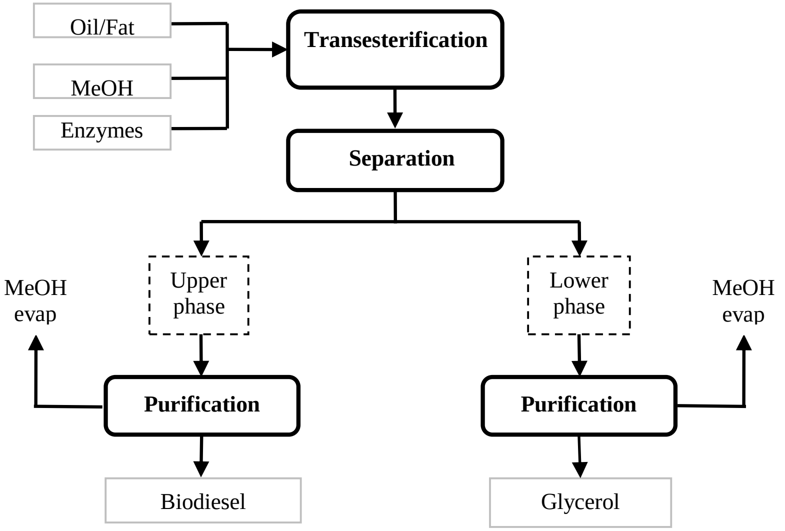


**Figure 2-9: Enzyme catalysed transesterification process**

**Table 2-6: Enzymes-catalysed process conditions**

| | **Enzyme catalysed process** |
|---|---|
| **Reaction temperature** | 20-50°C |
| **FFA in feedstock** | FAME production |
| **Presence of water** | Enzyme activation (0.1 to 20% water content) |
| **FAME yield** | Higher |
| **Glycerol recovery** | Easy |
| **Catalyst removal** | None (Generally immobilised) |
| **Catalyst cost** | Relatively expensive |
| **Rate of reaction** | Slower than homogeneous process |

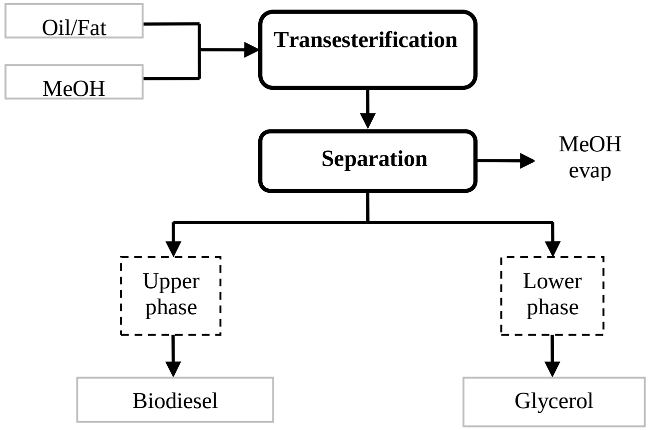


**Figure 2-10: Supercritical transesterification process**

**Table 2-7: Supercritical transesterification process conditions**

| | **Supercritical process** |
|---|---|
| **Reaction temperature** | 340-385°C |
| **FFA in feedstock** | FAME production |
| **Presence of water** | No influence |
| **FAME yield** | Very high (>98) |
| **Glycerol recovery** | Very easy |
| **Catalyst removal** | None |
| **Catalyst cost** | None |
| **Rate of reaction** | Very fast (7-15 min) |

## 2.5. ECONOMIC COMPARISON OF THE DIFFERENT TYPES OF CATALYSED PROCESSES

### 2.5.1. REVIEW OF PREVIOUS STUDIES

Very few studies have been published regarding the economic assessment of heterogeneous catalysed processes for biodiesel production. These studies are reviewed in the foregoing and summarised in Table 2-8.

West *et al*. (2008) performed an economic comparison of four continuous processes to produce biodiesel from WVO at a rate of 8 000 ton/y. Among these four different processes ((i) homogeneous alkali-catalysed, (ii) homogeneous acid-catalysed, (iii) heterogeneous acid-catalysed and (iv) supercritical alcohol process), the heterogeneous acid-catalysed process (iii) was found to be the most economically attractive process as it had the only positive after tax rate of return and the lowest capital investment (Table 2-8).

In a similar study, Marchetti *et al*. (2008) compared three different continuous processes namely (i) homogeneous acid-catalysed, (ii) homogeneous alkali-catalysed process with acid pre-esterification and (iii) heterogeneous solid catalysed process. The plant capacity was 36 000 ton/year using WVO as the the feedstock. At an interest rate of 7%, the net present values for the different processes were evaluated to be ≈ $2, $1 and $8 million for process (i), (ii) and (iii) respectively (Table 2-8). This is in agreement with the study of West *et al*. (2008) demonstrating that the heterogeneous acid scenario proved to be the most economically feasible process, with the highest net positive value at the lowest interest rate.

However, these two studies only took into consideration continuous processes, and there was no evidence of whether the mode of process would influence the economics of the process as regards heterogeneous catalyst. In another study, Sakai *et al*. (2009) performed an economic comparison of four different batch processes: two homogeneous KOH catalysed process; one with hot water purification process (of the upper layer of biodiesel) and the other with vacuum FAME distillation, and two heterogeneous CaO catalyst processes with the purification processes employed in the homogeneous catalysis.

.

**Table 2-8: Review of previous studies on the economic comparison of homogeneous and heterogeneous processes for biodiesel production**

| Oil feedstock | Plant capacity (ton/year) | Process type | Catalytic process | Economic criteria evaluated | | | Most economical process | References |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | **Total capital investment*** | **Total manufacturing cost*** | **After tax rate of return*** | | |
| Waste vegetable oil | 8,000 | Continuous | (i) Homogeneous alkali | 1.59 | 5.2 | -22.2 | Heterogeneous acid-catalysed process | West *et al.*, 2008 |
| | | | (ii) Homogeneous acid | 1.99 | 4.76 | -8.71 | | |
| | | | (iii) Heterogeneous acid | 0.63 | 3.88 | 58.76 | | |
| | | | (iv) Supercritical alcohol | 2.15 | 4.59 | -0.9 | | |
| | | | | **Net present value (at 7% IRR)** | | | | |
| Waste vegetable oil | 36,000 | Continuous | (i) Homogeneous acid | $1 797 000 | | | Heterogeneous acid-catalysed process | Marchetti *et al.*, 2009 |
| | | | (ii) Homogeneous alkali with acid pre-esterification | $1 275 000 | | | | |
| | | | (iii) Heterogeneous acid | $7 789 243 | | | | |
| | | | | **Manufacturing cost ($ /ton)** | | | | |
| Waste cooking oil | 1,452-14,520 | Batch | (i) Homogeneous alkali (KOH-W) | 598 | | | Heterogeneous alkali CaO-W | Sakai *et al.*, 2009 |
| | | | (ii) Homogeneous alkali (KOH-D) | 641 | | | | |
| | | | (iii) Heterogeneous alkali (CaO-W) | 584 | | | | |
| | | | (iv) Heterogeneous alkali (KOH-D) | 622 | | | | |
| | | | | **Operating costs** | | | | |
| Refined vegetable oil | 100,000 | Continuous | (i) Homogeneous | Not specified | | | Heterogeneous process | Kiss *et al.*, 2010 |
| | | | (ii)Heterogeneous | Not specified | | | | |

*Cost reported as $ million

The study was performed for a plant capacity ranging of 1 452 to 14 520 ton/year using WVO as feedstock. The heterogeneous catalyst batch process with hot water purification process was found to have the lowest manufacturing cost, despite its fixed cost being higher than that of the homogeneous alkali batch process due to equipment costs. These observations show that irrespective of the process mode (batch/continuous), heterogeneous catalysed process is still more viable than homogeneous process.

No record of study was found in the open literature that assessed process economics on the basis of verifying heterogeneous catalyst type (acid, base/bi-functional). However, comparing the study of West *et al*. (2008) and Marchetti *et al*. (2008) which evaluated heterogeneous acid catalyst with that of Sakai *et al*. (2009) which evaluated heterogeneous base catalyst, it can be assumed that irrespective of the type of catalyst (acid, base or acid-base) the heterogeneous catalysed process is still more economically attractive than homogeneous catalyst.

Knowing that all the economic comparisons of the previously reviewed studies were based on separate simulations of designed process models, there is a need to investigate whether an industrial plant using homogeneous catalysed transesterification would benefit from converting to heterogeneous process.

This potential benefit was investigated by Kiss *et al*. (2010) in a more recent study. The anticipated economic and ecological impact of changing from an existing homogeneous process of capacity 100 000 metric tons biodiesel to a heterogeneous process was evaluated. The study revealed the advantages of the heterogeneous process in terms of lower cost of catalyst and maintenance, with an estimated cumulative impact on the reduction of the operating cost of US$ 59/ton of biodiesel relative to homogeneous process. Nevertheless, the energy consumption and associated costs were found to be higher in the case of heterogeneous catalysed process. The main limitation to the study of Kiss *et al*. (2010) is the fact that all assessments of the impact were made on mere estimations, making the findings arguable.

These economic analyses were all based on international prices and economic cost factors relevant to developed world such as USA, Canada, Russia and Japan. There is no record of studies that have been applied to the African economic environment.

This current study uses actual data to investigate the economic cost benefit of converting a biodiesel plant from homogeneous to heterogeneous catalysed process in South Africa.

### 2.5.2. MAJOR COST FACTORS FOR BIODIESEL PRODUCTION

In this section, a review of West *et al*. (2008), Marchetti *et al*. (2008) and Sakai *et al*. (2009) economic analyses will be performed with the purpose of determining the major cost factors for biodiesel production, that are a very close function of the type of technology applied (homogeneous and heterogeneous). A breakdown of the unit manufacturing cost ($/ton of biodiesel produced) for the most economically attractive homogeneous and heterogeneous processes investigated by the authors is presented in Table 2-9. The calculated percentage differences of the heterogeneous process costs relative to the homogeneous process costs are also demonstrated. For comparison purpose, all the breakdown costs were summarised as variable and fixed costs (Figure 2-11). It can be seen that variable costs have the most significant impact on the total manufacturing costs. Hence, particular interest is given to breakdown costs of the total variable costs (Figure 2-12). Raw materials are demonstrated to be the most important variable cost factor, followed by utilities cost, then waste treatment cost and finally, operating supplies costs (Figure 2-12).

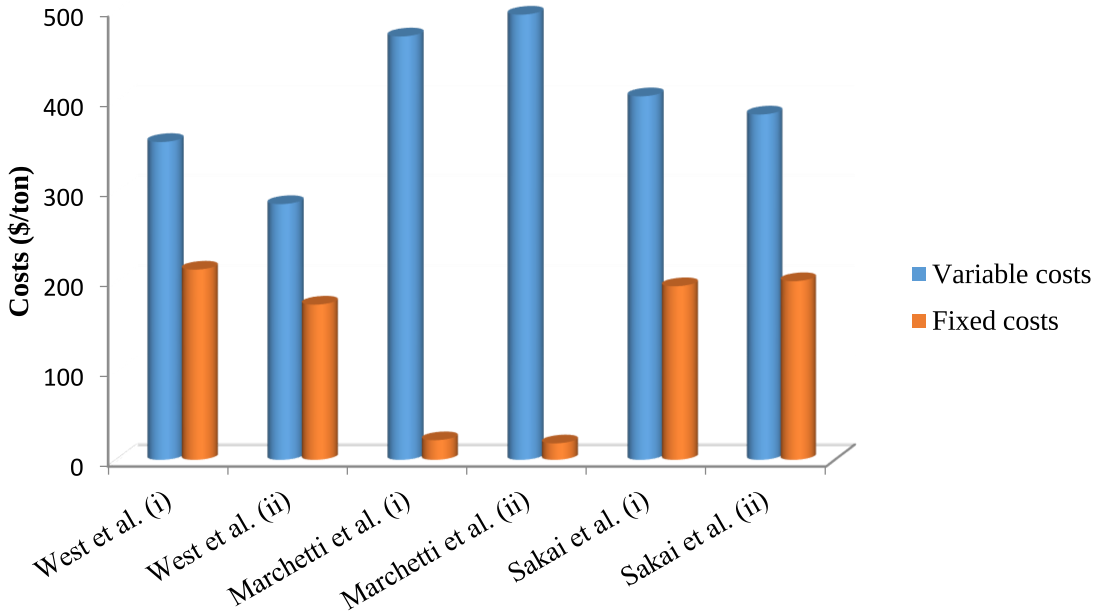


**Figure 2-11: Variable and fixed costs trend for West *et al*. (2008), Marchetti *et al*. (2008) and Sakai *et al*. (2009)'s homogeneous (i) and heterogeneous (ii) processes**

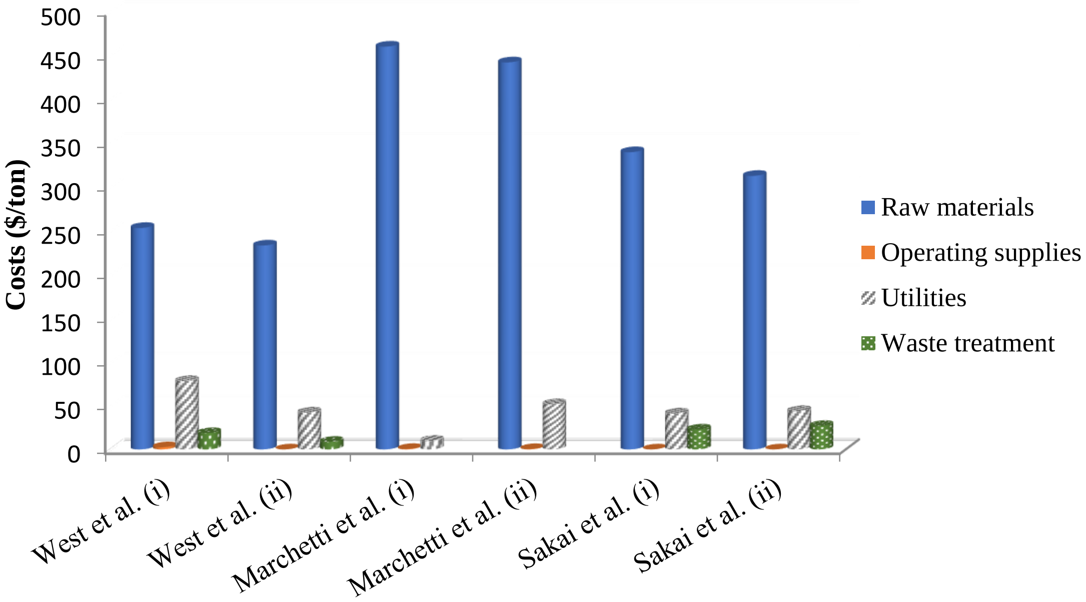


**Figure 2-12: Breakdown costs of the unit variable costs for West *et al*. (2008), Marchetti *et al*. (2008) and Sakai *et al*. (2009)'s homogeneous (i) and heterogeneous (ii) processes**

**Table 2-9: Major cost factors for biodiesel production**

| Authors | **West *et al.* (2008)** | | | **Marchetti *et al.* (2008)** | | | **Sakai *et al*. (2009)** | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Types of processes | Homogeneous acid-catalysed process with WVO (continuous) | Heterogeneous acid-catalysed process with WVO (continuous) | % change | Homogeneous alkali-catalysed process with WVO (continuous) | Heterogeneous acid-catalysed process with WVO (continuous) | % change | KOH-W process (batch) | CaO-W process (batch) | % change |
| Costs | Costs ($/ton) | Costs ($/ton) | | Costs ($/ton) | Costs ($/ton) | | Costs ($/ton) | Costs ($/ton) | |
| **Variable costs (A)** | | | | | | | | | |
| Raw materials | 253.8 | 233.8 | **-8%** | 460.1 | 442.2 | **-4%** | 340.0 | 313.0 | **-8%** |
| Operating supplies | 2.5 | 0.0 | **-100%** | 0.6 | 0.4 | **-20%** | Not specified | Not specified | **–** |
| Utilities | 78.8 | 42.5 | **-46%** | 9.9 | 52.1 | **+425%** | 41.4 | 44.2 | **+7%** |
| Waste treatment | 18.8 | 8.8 | **-53%** | Not specified | Not specified | **–** | 22.9 | 27 | **+18%** |
| **Sub-total (A)** | 353.8 | 285.0 | **-19%** | 470.6 | 494.7 | **+5%** | 404 | 384 | **-5%** |
| **Fixed costs (B)** | | | | | | | | | |
| Maintenance & repairs | 13.8 | 3.8 | **-73%** | Not specified | Not specified | **–** | 26.8 | 27.9 | **+4%** |
| Operating labour | 72.5 | 72.5 | **0%** | 10.1 | 10.1 | **0%** | 60.1 | 60.1 | **0%** |
| Lab costs | 11.3 | 11.3 | **0%** | 1.9 | 1.9 | **0%** | Not specified | Not specified | **–** |
| Supervision | 11.3 | 11.3 | **0%** | 1.1 | 0.9 | **-20%** | Not specified | Not specified | **–** |
| Overheads | 57.5 | 52.5 | **-9%** | 7.4 | 4.6 | **-37%** | Not specified | Not specified | **–** |
| Capital charges (Depreciation) | 22.5 | 6.3 | **-72%** | Not specified | Not specified | **–** | 80.4 | 83.8 | **+4%** |
| Insurance, taxes & royalties | 23.8 | 16.3 | **-32%** | 1.5 | 0.9 | **-37%** | 26.8 | 27.9 | **+4%** |
| **Sub-total (B)** | 212.5 | 173.8 | **-18%** | 22.0 | 18.5 | **-16%** | 194 | 200 | **+3%** |
| General expenses/other costs (C ) | 105.0 | 85.0 | **-19%** | Not specified | Not specified | **–** | Not specified | Not specified | **–** |
| **Unit production cost (A)+(B)+(C)** | **671.3** | **543.8** | **-19%** | **510.0** | **524.9** | **+3%** | **598.4** | **583.9** | **-2%** |
| Glycerine credit (C ) | 76.3 | 71.3 | **-7%** | 70.8 | 99.3 | **+29%** | 0.0 | 0.0 | **0%** |
| **Unit manufacturing cost (A)+(B)-(C)** | **595.0** | **472.5** | **-21%** | **439.2** | **425.6** | **-3%** | **598.0** | **584.0** | **-2%** |

#### 2.5.2.1. RAW MATERIALS

By analysing the proportion of each cost relative to the total manufacturing cost, it can be seen from Figure 2-11 and Figure 2-12 that raw material cost is the major cost factor that affects the total production costs of biodiesel production. However, from the homogeneous vs. heterogeneous processes comparison viewpoint, the raw material cost is of minor impact because the feedstock oil remains the same. West *et al*. (2008) and Sakai *et al*. (2009) both estimated a raw material cost of 8% lower in the case of heterogeneous process, while Marchetti *et al*. (2008) estimated the reduction to be of 4%.

#### 2.5.2.2. UTILITIES COSTS

As regards the utilities costs, they were estimated in the three studies (Marchetti *et al*., 2008; West *et al*.,2008; Sakai *et al*., 2009) to have the second highest impact on the total production cost after raw materials cost (Figure 2-12). According to West *et al*. (2008), the application of the heterogeneous process reduces the utilities cost, by 46% as compared to the homogeneous process (Table 2-9). On the contrary, studies by Marchetti *et al*. (2008) and Sakai *et al*. (2009) showed a higher utilities cost in the case of heterogeneous process. Study by Kiss *et al*. (2010) is in agreement with the aforementioned in terms of energy consumption. However, it will be difficult to make an estimation based on their results, as there is a significant difference in the magnitude of the increase (425% vs. 7%). This factor will therefore be of particular interest in this study.

#### 2.5.2.3. WASTE TREATMENT COSTS

According to West *et al*. (2008) and Sakai *et al*. (2009), the costs of waste treatment have minor impact on the total operating cost (Figure 2-12). However the two studies disagree on their impacts as regards whether homogeneous or heterogeneous process is applied. West *et al*. (2008) reported that the waste treatment costs would be reduced by 53% in the case of heterogeneous process while Sakai *et al*. (2009) demonstrated an increase in the magnitude of 18%. This factor will also be of particular interest in the current study.

#### 2.5.2.4. FIXED COSTS

Considering the total fixed cost, West *et al*. (2008) and Marchetti *et al*. (2008) reported a reduction of 16 and 18% consecutively for the heterogeneous process relative to the homogeneous process. On the contrary, Sakai *et al*. (2009) demonstrated an increase of 4% as compared to the homogeneous process.

From the review of the major cost factors for biodiesel production, it is evident that there are numerous discrepancies as regards the economic impact resulting from the technological difference between homogeneous and heterogeneous catalytic processes in large-scale industrial plants. Hence, the current study aims at quantifying the economic difference resulting from the conversion of a homogeneous to a heterogeneous catalysed biodiesel plant using actual data, as opposed to the previous investigation by Kiss *et al*. (2010), which was solely based on assumptions and anticipated impacts.

## 2.6. CHAPTER OUTCOMES

- Feedstock oil type and catalyst type are the most important factors affecting the production of biodiesel.
- The use of high FFA feedstock which has the potential to reduce the total processing cost of biodiesel has proved to be incompatible with conventional alkali catalyst.
- Among other catalyst type, heterogeneous catalysts proved to be convenient for the production of biodiesel at a relatively low cost with its ability to simplify the separation of catalyst from crude biodiesel mixture.
- Previous economic analysis showed the economic superiority of heterogeneous catalysed biodiesel production. However, no previous studies have quantified the economic difference resulting from converting a homogeneous to heterogeneous catalysed process for biodiesel production.

## REFERENCES

Abbaszaadeh, A., Ghobadian, B., Omidkhah, M.r., Najafi, G. 2012. Current biodiesel production technologies: A comprehensive review. *Energy Conversion and Management,* 63:138-148.

Agarwal, M., Chauhan, G., Chaurasia, S.P., Singh, K. 2012. Study of catalytic behaviour of KOH as homogeneous and heterogeneous catalyst for biodiesel production. *Journal of the Taiwan Institute of Chemical Engineers,* 43(1): 89-94.

Alcantara, R., Amores, J., Canoira, L., Fidalgo, E., Franco, M.J., Navarro, A. 2000. Catalytic production of biodiesel from soybean oil, used frying oil and tallow. *Biomass Bioenergy,* 18: 525-527.

Apostolakou, A.A., Kookos, I.K., Marazioti, C. and Angelopoulos, K.C. 2009. Techno-economic analysis of a biodiesel production process from vegetable oils. *Fuel Processing Technology,* 90(7–8): 1023-1031.

Aransiola, E.F., Ojumu, T.V., Oyekola, O.O., Madzimbamuto, T.F., Ikhu-Omoregbe, D.I.O. 2014. A review of current technology for biodiesel production: State of the art. *Biomass and Bioenergy*, 61: 276-297.

Atabani, A.E., Silitongaa, A.S., Onga, H.C., Mahliac, T.M.I., Masjuki, H.H., Badruddina, I.F., Fayaz, H. 2013. Non-edible vegetable oils: A critical evaluation of oil extraction, fatty acid compositions, biodiesel production, characteristics, engine performance and emissions production. *Renewable and Sustainable Energy Reviews,* 18: 211-245.

Atadashi, I.M., Aroua, M.K., Abdul Aziz, A.R., Sulaiman, N.M.N. 2013. The effects of catalysts in biodiesel production: A review. *Journal of Industrial and Engineering Chemistry*, 29 (1): 14-26.

Bajaj, A., Lohan, P., Jha, P.N., Mehrotra, R. 2010. Biodiesel production through lipase catalysed transesterification: An overview. *Journal of Molecular Catalysis B: Enzymatic,* 62: 9-14.

Balat, M. 2011. Potential alternatives to edible oils for biodiesel production: A review of current work. *Energy Conversion and Management,* 52: 1479-1492.

Balat, M. and Balat, H. 2008. A critical review of biodiesel as a vehicular fuel. *Energy Conversion and Management,* 49(10): 2727-2741.

Banerjee, A., Chakraborty, R. 2009. Parametric sensitivity in transesterification of waste cooking oil for biodiesel production: A review. *Resources, Conservation and Recycling*, 53: 490-497.

Bankovic-Illic, I.B., Stamenkovic, O.S., Veljkovic, V.B. 2012. Biodiesel production from non-edible plant oils. *Renewable and Sustainable Energy Reviews,* 16: 3621-3647.

Bankovic-Illic, I.B., Stojkovic, I.J., Stamenkovic, O.S., Veljkovic, V.B., Hung, Y.T. 2014. Waste animal fats as feedstock for biodiesel production. *Renewable and Sustainable Energy Reviews,* 32: 238-254.

Boffito, D.C., Pirola, C., Gall, F., Di Michele, A., Branchi, C.L. 2013. Free fatty acids esterification of waste cooking oil and its mixtures with rapeseed oil and diesel. *Fuel,* 108: 612-619.

Borges, M.E., Díaz, L. 2012. Recent developments on heterogeneous catalysts for biodiesel production by oil esterification and transesterification reactions: A review. *Renewable and Sustainable Energy Reviews,* 16(5): 2839-2849.

Borges, M.E., Díaz, L., Alvarez-Galván, M.C., Brito, A. 2011. High performance heterogeneous catalyst for biodiesel production from vegetal and waste oil at low temperature. *Applied Catalysis B: Environmental,* 102(1–2): 310-315.

Borugadda, V.B., Goud, V.V. 2012. Biodiesel production from renewable feedstocks: Status and opportunities. *Renewable and Sustainable Energy Reviews,* 16: 4763-4784.

Buasri, A., Chaiyut, N., Loryuenyong, V., Wongweang, C., Khamsrisuk, S. 2013. Application of Eggshell Wastes as a Heterogeneous Catalyst for Biodiesel Production. *Sustainable Energy,* 1(2): 7-13.

Candeia, R.A., Silva, M.C.D., Filhi, J.R.C., Brasilino, M.G.A., Bicudo, T.C., Santos, I.M.G. 2009. Influence of soybean biodiesel content on basic properties of biodiesel‑diesel blends. *Fuel,* 88: 738-743.

Chen, Y., Xiao, B., Chang, J., Fu, Y., Lv, P., Wang, X. 2009. Synthesis of biodiesel from waste cooking oil using immobilised lipase in fixed bed reactor. *Energy Conversion and Management*, 50: 668-673.

Chhetri, A.B., Watts, K.C., Islam, M.R. 2008. Waste cooking oil as an alternate feedstock for biodiesel production. *Energies,* 1: 3-18.

Cho, Y.B., Seo, G. 2010. High activity of acid-treated quail eggshell catalysts in the transesterification of palm oil with methanol. *Bioresource technology,* 101(22): 8515-8519.

Chouhan, A.P.S. and Sarma, A.K. 2011. Modern heterogeneous catalysts for biodiesel production: A comprehensive review. *Renewable and Sustainable Energy Reviews,* 15(9): 4378-4399.

Christopher, L.P., Kumar, H., Zambare, V.P. 2014. Enzymatic biodiesel: Challenges and opportunities. *Applied Energy,* 119: 497-520.

Cvengros, J., Cvengrosova, Z. 2004. Used frying oils and fats and their utilisation in the production of methyl esters of higher fatty acids. *Biomass Bioenergy,* 27: 173-181.

Dias, J.M., Maria, C.M., Ferraz, A., Almeida, M.F. 2008. Comparison of the performance of different homogeneous alkali catalysts during transesterification of waste and virgin oils and evaluation of biodiesel quality. *Fuel,* 87: 3572–3578.

Dmytryshyn, S.L., Dalai, A.K., Chaudhari, S.T., Mishra, H.K., Reaney, M.J. 2004. Synthesis and characterisation of vegetable oil derived esters: evaluation for their diesel additive properties. *Bioresource Technology,* 92: 55-64.

Drapcho, C.M., Nhuan, N.P. & Walker, T.H. 2008. *Biofuels Engineering Process technology.* New York: McGraw-Hill.

Eevera, T., Rajendran, K., Saradha, S. 2009. Biodiesel production process optimisation and characterisation to assess the suitability of the product for varied environmental conditions. *Renewable Energy,* 34:762– 765.

Encinar, J.M., Gonzalez, J.F., Rodrıguez-Reinares, A. 2005. Biodiesel from used frying oil: Variables affecting the yields and characteristics of the biodiesel. *Industrial & Engineering Chemistry Research,* 44: 5491-5499.

Felizardo, P., Neiva, C.M., Raposo, I., Mendes, J., Berkemeier, R., Bordado, J. 2006. Production of biodiesel from waste frying oils. *Waste Management*, 26: 487-494.

First in Spec Biofuels, 2009. *Feedstock supply*. <http://www.fisbiofuels.co.za/site/feed-sup> [20 February 2014].

Freedman, B., Pryde, E.H., Mountd, T.L. 1984. Variables affecting the yields of fatty esters from transesterified vegetable oils. *Journal of the American Oil Chemists' Society,* 61:1638-1643.

Fukuda, H., Kondo, A., Noda, H. 2001. Biodiesel fuel production by transesterification of oils. *Journal of Bioscience and Bioengineering,* 92(5): 405-416.

Ghoreishi, S.M. & Moein, P. 2013. Biodiesel synthesis from waste vegetable oil via transesterification reaction in supercritical methanol. *The Journal of Supercritical Fluids,* 76(0): 24-31.

Gog, A., Roman, M., Tosa, M., Paizs, C., Irimie, F.D. 2012. Biodiesel production using enzymatic transesterification: Current state and perspectives. *Renewable Energy,* 39(1): 10-16.

Granados, M.L., Poves, M.D.Z., Alonso, D.M., Mariscal, R., Galisteo, F.C., Moreno-Tost, R., Santamaría, J., Fierro, J.L.G., 2007. Biodiesel from sunflower oil by using activated calcium oxide. *Applied Catalysis B: Environmental,* 73(3–4): 317-326.

Gui, M.M., Lee, K.Y., Bhatia, S. 2008. Feasibility of edible oil vs. non-edible oil vs. waste edible oil as biodiesel feedstock. *Energy,* 33: 1646-1653.

Gupta, R.B., Demirbas, A. 2010. *Gasoline, Diesel and Ethanol Biofuels from Grasses*. New York: Cambridge.

Haas, M.J., Mcaloon, A.J., Yee, W.C. and Foglia, T.A. 2006. A process model to estimate biodiesel production costs. *Bioresource technology,* 97(4): 671-678.

Hama, S., Yamaji, H., Kaieds, M., Oda, M., Kondo, A. & Fukuda, H. 2004. Effect of fatty acid membrane composition on whole-cell biocatalysts for biodiesel fuel production. *Biochemical Engineering Journal,* 21: 155-160.

Issariyakul, T. & Dalai, A.K. 2014. Biodiesel from vegetable oils. *Renewable and sustainable energy reviews,* 31(1): 446-471.

Issariyakul, T., Kulkarni, M.G., Dalai, A.K., Bakhshi, N.N. 2007. Production of biodiesel from waste fryer grease using mixed methanol/ethanol system. *Fuel Processing Technology,* 88(5): 429-436.

Jain, S., Sharma, M.P., Rajvanshi, S. 2011. Acid-base catalysed transesterification kinetics of waste cooking oil. *Fuel Processing Technology,* 92(1): 32-38.

Jatropha World, 2013. *Economics: Jatropha Biodiesel production.* <www.jatrophabiodiesel.org/bio-diesel.php> [07 March 2014].

Jazie, A.A., Pramanik, H., Sinha, A.S.K., Jazie, A.A. 2013. Eggshell as eco-friendly catalyst for transesterification of rapeseed oil: optimisation for biodiesel production. *International Journal of Sustainable Development and Green Economics,* 2(1): 2315-4721.

Kim, H.J., Kang, B.S., Kim, M.J., Park, Y.M., Kim, D.K., Lee, J.S., Lee, K.Y. 2004. Transesterification of vegetable oil to biodiesel using heterogeneous base catalyst. *Catalyst Today,* 93-95: 315-320.

Kiss, F.E., Jovanović, M. and Bošković, G.C. 2010. Economic and ecological aspects of biodiesel production over homogeneous and heterogeneous catalysts. *Fuel Processing Technology,* 91(10): 1316-1320.

Knothe, G. 2001. Historical perspectives on vegetable oil-based diesel fuels. *Industrial oils,* 18(1): 1103-1107.

Koh, M.Y. & Ghazi, T.I.M. 2011. A review of biodiesel production from Jatropha curcas L. oil. *Renewable and Sustainable Energy Reviews,* 15(5): 2240-2251.

Kondamudi, N., Mohapatra, S.K. and Misra, M. 2011. Quintinite as a bi-functional heterogeneous catalyst for biodiesel synthesis. *Applied Catalysis A: General,* 393(1–2): 36-43.

Kouzu, M., Kasuno, T., Tajika, M., Sugimoto, Y., Yamanaka, S., Hidaka, J. 2008. Calcium oxide as a solid base catalyst for transesterification of soybean oil and its application to biodiesel production. *Fuel,* 87(12): 2798-2806.

Kulkarni, M.G., Dalai, A.K. 2006. Waste cooking oils an economical source for biodiesel: A review. *Industrial & Engineering Chemistry Research,* 45: 2901-2913.

Kulkarni, M.G., Dalai, A.K., Bakhshi, N.N. 2007. Transesterification of canola oil in mixed methanol/ethanol system and use of ester as lubricity additive. *Bioresource Technology,* 98: 2027-2033.

Kumar, G., Kumar, D., Singh, S., Kothari, S., Bhatt, S., Singh, C.P. 2010. Continuous low cost transesterification process for the production of coconut biodiesel. *Energies,* 3: 45-56.

Kumari, A., Mahapatra, P., Garlapati, V.K., Banerjee, R. 2009. Enzymatic transesterification of Jatropha oil. *Biotechnology for Biofuels*, 2(1).

Lam, M.K., Lee, K.T., Mohamed, A.R. 2010. Homogeneous, heterogeneous and enzymatic catalysis for transesterification of high free fatty acid oil (waste cooking oil) to biodiesel: A review. *Biotechnology Advances,* 28(4): 500-518.

Lee, M., Lee, J., Lee, D., Cho, J., Kim, S., Park, C. 2011. Improvement of enzymatic biodiesel production by controlled substrate feeding using silica gel in solvent-free system. *Enzyme and microbial technology,* 49(4): 402-406.

Leung, D.Y.C. & Guo, Y. 2006. Transesterification of neat and used frying oil: Optimisation for biodiesel production. *Fuel Processing Technology,* 87(10): 883-890.

Leung, D.Y.C., Koo, B.C.P., Guo, Y. 2006. Degradation of biodiesel under different storage conditions. *Bioresource Technology,* 97: 250-256.

Leung, D.Y.C., Wu, X., Leung, M.K.H. 2010. A review on biodiesel production using catalysed transesterification. *Applied energy,* 87: 1083-1095.

Lim, B.P., Manian, G.P., Hamid, S.A. 2009. Biodiesel from absorbed waste oil on spent bleaching clay using CaO as a heterogeneous catalyst. *European Journal of Scientific Research,* 33: 347-357.

Lim, S., Teong, L.K. 2010. Recent trends, opportunities and challenges of biodiesel in Malaysia: an overview. *Renewable and Sustainable Energy Reviews,* 14: 938-954.

Liu, X., He, H., Wang, Y., Zhu, S., Piao, X., 2008. Transesterification of soybean oil to biodiesel using CaO as a solid base catalyst. *Fuel,* 87(2): 216-221.

López Granados, M., Alba-Rubio, A.C., Vila, F., Martín Alonso, D., Mariscal, R. 2010. Surface chemical promotion of Ca oxide catalysts in biodiesel production reaction by the addition of monoglycerides, diglycerides and glycerol. *Journal of Catalysis,* 276(2): 229-236.

Lotero, E., Liu, Y., López, D.E., Suwannakarn, K., Bruce, D.A., Goodwin Jr, J.G. 2005. Synthesis of biodiesel via acid catalysis. *Industrial & Engineering Chemistry Research,* 44: 5353-5363.

Ma, F. & Hannah, M.A. 1999. Biodiesel production: A review. *Bioresource Technology,* 70(1): 1-15.

MacEiras, R., Cancela, A., Vega, M., Márquez, M. C. 2010. Enzymatic alcoholysis for biodiesel production from waste cooking oil. *Chemical Engineering Transactions,* 19: 103–107.

Madras, G., Kolluru, C., Kumar, R. 2004. Synthesis of biodiesel in supercritical fluids. *Fuel,* 83(14–15): 2029-2033.

Marchetti, J.M., Miguel, V.U. and Errazu, A.F. 2008. Techno-economic study of different alternatives for biodiesel production. *Fuel Processing Technology,* 89(8): 740-748.

Math, M.C., Kumar, S.P., Chelly, S.V. 2010. Technologies for biodiesel production from used cooking oil: A review. *Energy for Sustainable Development,* 14: 339-345.

Mathiyazhagan, M. & Ganapathi, A. 2011. Factors affecting biodiesel production. *Research in Plant Biology*, 1(2): 01-05.

Meher, L.C., Dharmagadda, V.S.S., Naik, S.N. 2006. Optimisation of alkali-catalysed transesterification of Pongamia pinnata oil for production of biodiesel. *Bioresource technology,* 97(12): 1392-1397.

Mittelbach, M. and Remschmidt, C. 2005. *Biodiesel – A comprehensive handbook.* Austria: Martin Mittelbach.

Nanda, M.R., Yuan, Z., Qin, W., Poirier, M.A., Chunbao, X. 2014. Purification of Crude Glycerol using Acidification: Effects of Acid Types and Product Characterisation. *Austin Journal of Chemical Engineering,* 1(1): 1-7.

Noureddini, H., Gao, X., Philikana, R.S. 2005. Immobilised Pseudomonas cepacia lipase for biodiesel fuel production from soybean oil. *Bioresource Technology,* 96: 769-777.

Nurfitri, I., Maniam, G.P., Hindryawati, N., Yusoff, M.M., Ganesan, S. 2013. Potential of feedstock and catalysts from waste in biodiesel preparation: A review. *Energy Conversion and Management,* 74: 395-402.

Om Tapanes, N.C., Gomes Aranda, D.A., De Mesquita Carneiro, J.W., Ceva Antunes, O.A., 2008. Transesterification of Jatropha curcas oil glycerides: Theoretical and experimental studies of biodiesel reaction. *Fuel,* 87(10–11): 2286-2295.

Otadi, M., Shahraki, A., Goharroki, M., Bandarchia, F. 2011. Reduction of free fatty acids of waste oil by acid- catalysed esterification. *Procedia Engineering,* 18: 168-174.

Ozbay, N., Oktar, N., Tapan, A. 2008. Esterification of free fatty acids in waste cooking oil (WCO): Role of ion exchange resins. *Fuel,* 87(10-11): 1789-1798.

Patil, P., Deng, S., Isaac Rhodes, J., Lammers, P.J. 2010. Conversion of waste cooking oil to biodiesel using ferric sulphate and supercritical methanol processes. *Fuel*, 89(2): 360-364.

Patil, P.D. & Deng, S. 2009. Optimisation of biodiesel production from edible and non-edible vegetable oils. *Fuel,* 88(7): 1302-1306.

Phan, A.N. & Phan, T.M. 2008. Biodiesel production from waste cooking oils. *Fuel,* 87: 3490-3496.

Pimentel, D. & Burgess, M. 2013. Soil Erosion Threatens Food Production. *Agriculture,* 3(3): 443-463.

Ramadhas, A.S., Jayaraj, S., Muraleedharan, C. 2005. Biodiesel production from high FFA rubber seed oil. *Fuel,* 84(4): 335-340.

Ranganathan, S.V., Narasimhan, S.L., Muthukumar, K. 2008. An overview of enzymatic production of biodiesel. *Bioresource technology,* 99(10): 3975-3981.

Rashid, U. & Anwar, F. 2008. Production of biodiesel through optimised alkaline-catalysed transesterification of rapeseed oil. *Fuel,* 87(3): 265-273.

Refaat, A.A., Attia, N.K., Sibak H.A., El Sheltawy, S.T., ElDiwani G.I. 2008. Production optimisation and quality assessment of biodiesel from waste vegetable oil. *International Journal of Environmental Science and Technology,* 5(1): 75-82.

Romero, R., Martinez, S.L., Natividad, R. 2011. Biodiesel production by using heterogeneous catalysts. *Alternative Fuel*, Dr Maximino Manzanera (Ed.), ISBN: 978-953-307-372-9, InTech. Available from: <http://www.intechopen.com/books/alternative-fuel/biodiesel-production-by-using-heterogeneous-catalysts>.

Sahoo, P.K. & Das, L.M. 2009. Process optimisation for biodiesel production from Jatropha, Karanja and Polanga oils. *Fuel,* 88(9):1588-1594.

Sahoo, P.K., Das, L.M., Babu, M.K.G., Naik, S.N. 2007. Biodiesel development from high acid value polanga seed oil and performance evaluation in a CI engine. *Fuel*, 86(3): 448-454.

Saka, S. and Kusdiana, D. 2001. Biodiesel fuel from rapeseed oil as prepared in supercritical methanol. *Fuel*, 80(2): 225-231.

Sakai, T., Kawashima, A. and Koshikawa, T. 2009. Economic assessment of batch biodiesel production processes using homogeneous and heterogeneous alkali catalysts. *Bioresource technology,* 100(13): 3268-3276.

Samniang, A., Tipachan, C., Kajorncheappun-Ngam, S. 2014. Comparison of biodiesel production from crude Jatropha oil and Krating oil by supercritical methanol transesterification. *Renewable Energy,* 68(0): 351-355.

Sani, Y.M., Daud, W.M.A.W., Aziz, A.R. 2014. Activity of solid acid catalysts for biodiesel production: A critical review. *Applied Catalysis A: General,* 470: 140-161.

Schmidt, C.W. 2007. Biodiesel: Cultivating Alternative Fuel. *Environ Health Perspect,* 115(2): A86-A91. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pmc/articles/PMC1817719/> [4 February 2014].

Semwal, S., Arora, A.K., Badoni, R.P. and Tuli, D.K. 2011. Biodiesel production using heterogeneous catalysts. *Bioresource technology,* 102(3): 2151-2161.

Sharma, Y.C., Singh, B., Korstad, J. 2011. Latest developments on application of heterogeneous basic catalysts for an efficient and eco-friendly synthesis of biodiesel: A review. *Fuel,* 90(4): 1309-1324.

Sheikh, R., Choi, M., IM, J., Park, Y. 2013. Study on the solid acid catalysts in biodiesel production from high acid value oil. *Journal of Industrial and Engineering Chemistry,* 19(4): 1413-1419.

Shin, H., Lee, S., Ryu, J., Bae, S. 2012. Biodiesel production from waste lard using supercritical methanol. *The Journal of Supercritical Fluids,* 61(0): 134-138.

Sivasamy, A., Cheah, K.Y., Fornaslero, P., Kemausuor, F., Zinoviev, S., Miertus, S. 2009. Catalytic Applications in the production of biodiesel from vegetable oils. *Chemsuschem,* 2:278-300.

Syam, A.M., Yunus, R., Ghazi, T.I.M., Yaw, T.C.S. 2009. Methanolysis of Jatropha oil in the presence of potassium hydroxide catalyst. *Journal of Applied Science,* 9(17): 3161-3155.

The Green Cab, 2009. *Benefits of biofuels: Greencab in simply green magazine*. <http://thegreencab.co.za/benefits-of-biofuel-greencab-in-simply-green-magazine/> [20 February 2014].

Thipse, S.S. 2010. *Alternative Fuels: Concepts, Technologies and Developments*. Ahmedabad: Jaico Publishing House.

Tiwari, A.K., Kumar, A., Raherman, H. 2007. Biodiesel production from jatropha oil (Jatropha curcas) with high free fatty acids: an optimised process. *Biomass and Bioenergy*, 31: 569-575.

Van Kasteren, J.M.N., Nisworo, A.P. 2007. A process model to estimate the cost of industrial scale biodiesel production from waste cooking oil by supercritical transesterification. *Resources, Conservation and Recycling,* 50(4): 442-458.

Veljković, V.B., Stamenković, O.S., Tasić, M.B. 2014. The wastewater treatment in the biodiesel production with alkali-catalyzed transesterification. *Renewable and Sustainable Energy Reviews,* 32: 40-60.

Veljkovic, V.B., Stamenkovic, O.S., Todorovic, Z.B., Lazic, M.L., Skala, D.U. 2009. Kinetics of sunflower oil methanolysis catalysed by calcium oxide. *Fuel,* 88: 554-562.

Vicente, G., Coteron, A., Martinez, M. Aracil, J. 1998. Application of the factorial design methodology to optimise biodiesel production. *Ind. Crops Prod,* 8(1): 29-35.

Viriya-Empikul, N., Krasae, P., Puttasawat, B., Yoosuk, B., Chollacoop, N., Faungnawakij, K. 2010. Waste shells of mollusc and egg as biodiesel production catalysts. *Bioresource technology,* 101(10): 3765-3767.

Wang, Y., Ou, S., Liu, P., Xue, F., Tang, S. 2006. Comparison of two different processes to synthesise biodiesel by waste cooking oil. *Journal of Molecular Catalysis A: Chemical,* 252(1–2): 107-112.

West, A.H., Posarac, D. and Ellis, N. 2008. Assessment of four biodiesel production processes using HYSYS.Plant. *Bioresource technology,* 99(14): 6587-6601.

Yaakob, Z., Mohammad, M., Alherbawi, M., Alam, Z. And Sopian, K., 2013. Overview of the production of biodiesel from Waste cooking oil. *Renewable and Sustainable Energy Reviews,* 18: 184-193.

Yoosuk, B., Udomsap, P., Puttasawat, B., Krasae, P. 2010. Improving transesterification activity of CaO with hydration technique. *Bioresource technology,* 101(10): 3784-3786.

Zhang, Y., Dubé, M.A., Mclean, D.D., Kates, M. 2003. Biodiesel production from waste cooking oil: 2. Economic assessment and sensitivity analysis. *Bioresource technology,* 90(3): 229-240.

Zhang, Y., Dubé, M.A., Mclean, D.D., Kates, M. 2003. Biodiesel production from waste cooking oil: 1. Process design and technological assessment. *Bioresource technology,* 89(1): 1-16.

Zheng, S., Kates, M., Dubé, M.A., Mclean, D.D. 2006. Acid-catalysed production of biodiesel from waste frying oil. *Biomass and Bioenergy,* 30(3): 267-272.

Kaieda, M., Samukawa, T., Kondo, A., Fukuda, H. 2001. Effect of methanol and water content on production of biodiesel fuel from plant oil catalysed by various lipases in a solvent-free system. *Journal of Bioscience and Bioengineering,* 91(1):12–15.

Noureddini, H., Gao, X., Philkana, R.S. 2005. Immobilised Pseudomonas cepacia lipase for biodiesel fuel production from soybean oil. *Bioresource technology,* 96(1):769–777.

Talebian-Kiakalaieh, A., Amin, N.A.S., Mozaheri, H. 2013. A review on novel processes of biodiesel production from waste cooking oil. *Applied energy,* 104: 683-710.

## NOMENCLATURE

| Abbreviation | Definition |
|---|---|
| **ASTM** | American Society For Testing And Materials |
| **FAME** | Fatty Acid Methyl Ester |
| **FFA** | Free Fatty Acid |
| **IRR** | Internal Rate Of Return |
| **MeOH** | Methanol |
| **WCO** | Waste Cooking Oil |
| **WVO** | Waste Vegetable Oil |

# CHAPTER 3: PROCESS SIMULATION

**Highlights**

- A process model of a batch homogeneous plant for biodiesel production was converted to a heterogeneous one.
- Process performances were compared.
- Reduction of total batch time and increase in annual throughput for the heterogeneous process.
- Lower raw materials requirement and higher energy consumption per unit of biodiesel produced for the heterogeneous process.

## 3.1. INTRODUCTION

Chapter 3 presents the development of the process models of the homogeneous and modified heterogeneous processes that will be compared on the basis of economics. In a first part, the description of the homogeneous process taken as the base case for this study will be given, followed by the methodology and procedures applied for the process simulation. The modification of the homogeneous process to the heterogeneous one will then be described, and finally both process performances will be assessed.

## 3.2. BASE CASE OVERVIEW

In this study, a country specific economic data for South Africa that can shed light on the cost benefit of converting a biodiesel plant from homogeneous to heterogeneous catalysed process was considered.

The base case homogeneous process was considered with a production capacity of 1618 kg/ batch. The choice was supported by Mbohwa and Mudiwakure (2013) review of a South African biodiesel industry, from which it was concluded that biodiesel industry in South Africa is still in its infancy stage with an average production rate being as low as 1000 litres/ day. It was also found out that batch processes are favoured in South Africa because of low acquisition cost, simple design and ease of operation.

### 3.2.1. BASE CASE PROCESS SPECIFICATIONS

This section discusses the choice for some of the base case process specifications taken into consideration.

#### 3.2.1.1. RAW MATERIALS

Since the South African biodiesel industry mostly uses waste vegetable oil collected from food outlet as feedstock (Mbohwa and Mudiwakure, 2013), the base case process was considered to use waste cooking oil with a FFA content of 5% as reported in other studies (West *et al.,* 2008; Marchetti *et al.,* 2008). Methanol was chosen as the reactant alcohol because it is synthesised at the Sasol plant in SASOLBERG (South Africa) and is therefore relatively abundant and affordable in South Africa. As for the catalyst type, potassium hydroxide was chosen as it has been shown to have a better catalytic activity compared to other homogeneous catalyst such as NaOH and potassium methoxide (Tomasevic & Siler-Marinkovic, 2003; Rashid & Anwar, 2008). It was also the catalyst of choice by a local manufacture, due to the high hygroscopicity of NaOH.

#### 3.2.1.2. TRANSESTERIFICATION REACTION

The transesterification reaction conditions considered for the homogeneous process with 5% FFA content were chosen based on a study reported by Babajide (2011), in which 90% conversion of waste cooking oil (1.37 mgKOH/g) was achieved at the following optimum conditions: 6:1 methanol to oil ratio, 60˚ C, 90 min and 1.5% wt./wt. KOH. In an attempt to account for the higher FFA content chosen for the current study, 2% KOH loading were assumed instead of the 1.5% reported by Babajide (2011). According to Gerpen (2005), the transesterification of oil containing up to 5% FFA can be catalysed with an alkali catalyst at a higher concentration to compensate for that lost during saponification.

#### 3.2.1.3. SEPARATION STAGE

Following the transesterification reaction, the glycerol separation from biodiesel phase can be achieved by the means of settling or centrifugation. Mbohwa and Mudiwakure (2013) reported that most systems in South Africa are not fitted with centrifuge resulting in longer process settling time (almost 8 hours) but more clearly defined separation giving better yields relative to established producers. Settling was therefore chosen as the base case separation technique. However, a study of the effect of replacing settling with centrifugation on the performance and economy of the process is discussed in Chapter 6.

#### 3.2.1.4. PURIFICATION STAGES

The purification steps of the biodiesel phase include methanol removal, neutralisation and washing as well as biodiesel drying. Only the biodiesel purification stage was considered. Methanol removal and biodiesel drying are both achieved in evaporation units with the drying occurring under vacuum to avoid thermal decomposition of biodiesel (Zhang *et al*., 2003b). Biodiesel washing is a two-step process. The first step involves washing with a water solution containing sufficient hydrochloric acid required to neutralise potassium hydroxide, while the second step involves water alone. After each washing steps, the mixture is let to settle before the aqueous solution containing salts of neutralisation, methanol, soap and the remaining glycerol is drained off.

The detailed operations conditions for the different process steps are presented in subsequent sections.

## 3.3. PROCESS SIMULATION OF THE BASE CASE HOMOGENEOUS PROCESS

In order to develop the process models of the biodiesel processes investigated in this study, the commercial simulation software Aspen Batch Process Developer® V8.0 developed by Aspen

Technology INC., Cambridge, Massachusetts, USA was used. Aspen Batch Process Developer® (ABPD®) is a recipe driven software package, which allows the user to develop model by creating a text recipe. ABPD® has been specifically designed for the simulation of pharmaceutical, biotech and agricultural chemical processes and was therefore found suitable to model biodiesel processes. The choice of this software was based on its large variety of chemical components and unit operations which enables the user to model batch processes in greater detail.

### 3.3.1. SIMULATION APPROACH USING ASPEN BATCH PROCESS DEVELOPER®

The procedures used for modelling a chemical process using ABPD® software mainly involve:

- registering the various chemical components and utilities used in the process;
- defining the different chemical reactions;
- setting up the project by selecting the facility in which the process is to be carried (conceptual, generic laboratory or generic plant) and specifying the key raw material and final product;
- selecting the various equipment items;
- developing the process recipe by identifying the different unit procedures, selecting the required equipment items, defining the different unit operations that constitute the process, and specifying the operating conditions and performance parameters for the operations.

Dialog boxes for some of the procedure listed above are presented in APPENDIX A.

#### 3.3.1.1. CHEMICAL COMPONENTS AND UTILITIES SELECTION

Information on most components involved in biodiesel production such as methanol, glycerol, potassium hydroxide, hydrochloric acid, water is available in the default ABPD® component database.

Waste vegetable oil (WVO) is a mixture of triglycerides, diglycerides, monoglycerides, FFA, phospholipids and it may also contain some impurities such as food remains. However, in order to simplify the simulation only triglycerides and FFA were taken into consideration since they are the main fatty acid in vegetable oil (Zhang *et al.*, 2003a). WVO was specified as a predefined mixture of triolein ($C_{57}H_{104}O_6$) and oleic acid ($C_{18}H_{36}O_2$) which were both available in ABPD® component database. Methyl-oleate ($C_{19}H_{36}O_2$), also available in the component database was taken as the methyl ester product of the transesterification reaction (See Appendix A-1 for an example of the dialog box for selecting chemical component in ABPD®).

Table 3-1 summarises the definition of all chemical components used in the process simulation.

As for the utilities, low pressure steam, cooling water and electricity were selected (See dialog box example in Appendix A-2). The utilities specifications are shown in Table 3-2.

**Table 3-1: Definition of components in the simulation software Aspen Batch Process Developer®**

| Components | | Definitions |
|---|---|---|
| Waste vegetable oil | WVO | Defined as a predefined mixture with 5% FFA and 95% TG |
| Triglycerides | TG | Defined as triolein, which is available in ABPD® components database |
| Free fatty acid | FFA | Defined as oleic acid, which is available in ABPD® components database |
| Methanol | MeOH | Available in ABPD® components database |
| Potassium hydroxide | KOH | Available in ABPD® components database |
| Hydrochloric acid | HCl | Available in ABPD® components database |
| Potassium chloride | KCl | Available in ABPD® components database |
| Water | $H_2O$ | Available in ABPD® components database |
| Glycerol | GLY | Available in ABPD® components database |
| Biodiesel | FAME | Defined as methyl-oleate, which is available in ABPD® components database |

**Table 3-2: Specifications of utilities selected in the simulation software Aspen Batch Process Developer®**

| Utilities | Available temperature (°C) | Available pressure (bar) |
|---|---|---|
| Steam (high pressure) | 275.6 | 60 |
| Steam (low pressure) | 151.8 | 5 |
| Cooling water | 20 | 1 |
| Electricity | N/A | N/A |

#### 3.3.1.2. CHEMICAL REACTIONS DEFINITIONS

Transesterification and neutralisation were the two chemical reactions involved in the homogeneous process under investigation.

Triolein was selected as the limiting reagent for the transesterification reaction with a 90% conversion to methyl-oleate, while total conversion of potassium hydroxide was assumed for the neutralisation reaction (See dialog box example in Appendix A-3).

#### 3.3.1.3. PROJECT SETUP

The generic plant facility which contains sample pilot-scale and full-scale units from each different equipment class was selected. This facility contains more than 150 equipment units in total.

Triolein and methyl-oleate were respectively chosen as the key input and key output of the process step.

#### 3.3.1.4. PROCESS RECIPE DEVELOPMENT

##### 3.3.1.4.1. SELECTION OF UNIT PROCEDURES

In order to develop the process recipe, the first step is to select a unit procedure by entering the name of the unit procedure and selecting the appropriate equipment. (See dialog box example in Appendix A-5 and Appendix A-6)

##### 3.3.1.4.2. EQUIPMENT ITEMS SELECTION

All equipment involved in the simulation of the base case homogeneous process was chosen under the generic plant facility option. The different equipment classes selected from ABPD® equipment catalogue included tanks (mixing tanks, settling tanks and holding tanks), reactor vessels, evaporation unit, pumps and heat exchangers.

##### 3.3.1.4.3. SELECTION OF UNIT OPERATIONS

ABPD® contains four types of unit operations classes (batch, continuous, biotechnology, and chromatography), each containing several units operations as shown in the menu for selection of unit operations in Appendix A-6. For each operation selected is to be initialised with the appropriate engineering data such as charge quantities, scheduling relations, temperature, pressures, percent separation, etc. (See dialog box example in Appendix A-7).

The different unit operations selected for this process include: *Charge*, *Transfer, React*, *Decant*, *Distill continuously* and *Adjust pH.*

The *Charge* operation required the input of the charge quantity of a particular chemical component as well as the selection of the destination equipment unit. For the *Transfer* operation, the shortcut transfer model was selected and only required to specify the source and destination units. As for both the *React* and *Adjust pH* operations, the shortcut react model was selected. This operation model considers the reactors as conversion reactors and requires to select the appropriate reaction data sets and also input the reaction time and final reaction temperature. *Decant* operations were used to simulate the gravity separations processes. Decanting time and percent separations were to be specified. As for the *Distill continuously* operations they were used to simulate the evaporation units. Percent separations were specified.

All process conditions and equipment units specified in the simulation software for the base case homogeneous process are presented in Table 3-3. As for the sequence of unit operations, it is shown in the process recipe presented in Table 3-4 and Table 3-5.

#### 3.3.1.4.4. PLANT CAPACITY DEFINITION

In the early stage of the simulation, the recipe was specified for a WVO charge quantity of 1500 kg/batch. Once all the input for the process recipe were complete, the simulation algorithm conducted mass and energy balance calculations and provided information on occupancy time and required equipment capacity. Appropriate equipment capacity was edited and then the scale up algorithm of the process simulator was used to scale up the recipe to the maximum batch size in the size limiting equipment unit.

**Table 3-3: Process conditions for the KOH process input in the simulation software Aspen Batch Process Developer®**

| Operation | Equipment type | Unit ID | T°C | Pressure | Conditions | References |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Oil heating | Double pipe heat exchanger | E-101 | 60 | 1 atm | - | - |
| Methoxide preparation | Tank | V-101 | 25 | 1 atm | • 6:1 MeOH to TG molar ratio • 2% w/w. of KOH (with respect to oil) | Babajide (2011) [a] |
| Transesterification reaction | Stirred tank reactor | R-101 | 60 | 1 atm | • 90 min reaction • 90% TG conversion | Babajide (2011) |
| Biodiesel/ glycerol separation | Cone bottomed vessel | V-102<br>V-103 [b] | - | 1 atm | • 8 h settling time • 99.99% FAME and 0.01% glycerol in oil phase • 70% MeOH and 80% unspecified component to glycerol phase | Mbohwa and Mudiwakure (2013) [c] |
| Methanol removal (FAME phase) | Evaporator unit | K-101<br>V-104 [b] | HP steam [d] | 1 atm | Methanol evaporation: 98.5% | - |
| Neutralisation and washing | Cone bottomed vessel | V-105<br>V-106<br>V-107 [b] | - | 1 atm | • 2h neutralisation • 2 steps washing<br>• 28% v/v of water (to FAME) per step • 1:1 HCl to KOH molar ratio for the 1st step • 8h settling time after each wash [c] | Dermibas (2009) |
| FAME drying | Evaporator unit | K-102 | HP steam [d] | Vacuum (0.2 bar) | Water and MeOH evaporation 99% | - |

a: Values of the catalyst loading modified from 1.5% to 2% to account for the higher FFA content of the oil considered in this study

b: Intermediate holding tanks

c: Relative to the settling time reported by Mbohwa and Mudiwakure (2013).

d: High pressure steam was selected by the process simulation

**Table 3-4: Recipe of a KOH catalysed batch biodiesel process of capacity 1618 kg/batch**

| Unit operations | Unit ID | Operations | |
|---|---|---|---|
| **1. Oil heating** | **E-101** | **1.1** | **Charge** Reactor vessel R-101 with 1797.27 kg of WASTE COOKING OIL. Material is charged from WVO storage using Pump P-101. Transfer the feed through Oil preheater E-101. The outlet temperature of the heat exchanger is 60 C. |
| **2. Methoxide preparation** | **V-101** | **2.1** | **Charge** Mixing tank V-101 with 6 kmole of METHANOL per 1 kmole of TRIOLEIN in unit Reactor vessel R-101. Material is charged from Fresh MeOH storage. |
| | | **2.2** | **Charge** Mixing tank V-101 with 0.02 kg of POTASSIUM-HYDROXIDE per 1 kg of TRIOLEIN in unit Reactor vessel R-101. Material is charged from Storage. Dissolve 100% of all solids. |
| **3. Transesterification reaction** | **R-101** | **3.1** | **Transfer** contents of unit Mixing tank V-101 to Reactor vessel R-101. Transfer using Pump P-102. |
| | | **3.2** | **React** in unit Reactor vessel R-101 via KOH transesterification. Reaction occurs over 90 min. The final temperature of the batch is 60 C. |
| | | **3.3** | **Transfer** contents of unit Reactor vessel R-101 to Settling tank V-102. Transfer using Pump P-103. |
| **4. Biodiesel- glycerol separation** | **V-102** | **4.1** | **Decant** in unit Settling tank V-102 over 8 h. Separation is: 99.99% of METHYL-OLEATE goes to Top, 99.99% of GLYCEROL goes to Bottom, 70% of METHANOL goes to Bottom, 80% of OLEIC-ACID goes to Top and 80% of POTASSIUM-HYDROXIDE goes to Bottom. Unspecified materials go to Bottom. Upper Layer Transfer Stream: The stream is sent to Holding tank V-103. |
| | | **4.2** | **Transfer** contents of unit Settling tank V-102 to Crude glycerol storage. The transfer stream belongs to category: Hazardous Waste. Transfer using Pump P-104. |
| **5. Methanol removal (FAME phase)** | **K-101** | **5.1** | **Distill continuously** the mixture from unit Holding tank V-103 in unit Methanol evaporator K-101. The mixture feed rate is 500 kg/h. Separation is: 98.5% of METHANOL goes to Overhead. Unspecified materials go to Bottoms. Distillate Stream: The distillate is sent to Unreacted MeOH storage. Bottoms Stream: bottom stream is sent to Holding tank V-104. |
| | | **5.2** | **Transfer** contents of unit Holding tank V-104 to Washing vessel V-105. Transfer using Pump P-105. |

**Table 3-5: Recipe of a KOH catalysed batch biodiesel process of capacity 1618 kg/batch (continued)**

| Unit operations | Unit ID | Operations |
|---|---|---|
| **6. Neutralisation and washing** | **V-105 V-106** | **6.1** **Charge** Washing vessel V-105 with 0.28 litre of WATER per 1 litre of METHYL-OLEATE in unit Washing vessel V-105. Material is charged from Tap water. |
| | | **6.2** **Charge** Washing vessel V-105 with 1 kmole of HYDROGEN-CHLORIDE per 1 kmole of POTASSIUM-HYDROXIDE in unit Washing vessel V-105. |
| | | **6.3** **Adjust pH** in unit Washing vessel V-105. The final pH is 7. pH adjust via reaction Neutralisation. Reaction time is 2 h. |
| | | **6.4** **Decant** in unit Washing vessel V-105 over 8 h. Separation is: 90% of WATER goes to Bottom, 95% of POTASSIUM-CHLORIDE goes to Bottom, 100% of METHYL-OLEATE goes to Top and 85% of OLEIC-ACID goes to Bottom. Unspecified materials go to Bottom. Upper Layer Transfer Stream: The stream is sent to Washing vessel V-106. |
| | | **6.5** **Transfer** contents of unit Washing vessel V-105 to Waste water storage. The transfer stream belongs to category: High BOD Waste. Transfer using Pump P-106. |
| | | **6.6** **Charge** Washing vessel V-106 with 0.28 litre of WATER per 1 litre of METHYL-OLEATE in unit Washing vessel V-106. Material is charged from Tap water. |
| | | **6.7** **Decant** in unit Washing vessel V-106 over 8 h. Separation is: 85% of WATER goes to Bottom and 100% of METHYL-OLEATE goes to Top. Unspecified materials go to Bottom. Upper Layer Transfer Stream: The stream is sent to Holding tank V-107. |
| | | **6.8** **Transfer** contents of unit Washing vessel V-106 to Waste water storage. The transfer stream belongs to category: High BOD Waste. Transfer using Pump P-107. |
| **7. FAME drying** | **K-102** | **7.1** **Distill continuously** the mixture from unit Holding tank V-107 in unit FAME dryer K-102. Separation is: 99% of WATER goes to Overhead and 99% of METHANOL goes to Overhead. Unspecified materials go to Bottoms. The bottoms pressure is 0.2 bar. Distillate Stream: The distillate is sent to Atmosphere. Bottoms Stream: The bottom stream is sent to Biodiesel storage. Transfer using Pump P-108. |

## 3.4. MODIFICATION OF THE BASE CASE MODEL FROM HOMOGENEOUS TO HETEROGENEOUS CATALYSIS PROCESS

This section discusses the changes made to the base case homogeneous process model in order to convert it to a heterogeneous process in the simulator ABPD®.

Since the purpose is to evaluate the economic impact of converting an existing homogeneous process to heterogeneous, no changes were made in the capacity of process equipment that are similar to the ones used for the KOH process.

Calcium oxide was selected as the heterogeneous catalyst for the modified process because of its relatively high basic strength, low solubility in methanol, long catalyst life and its requirement for moderate reaction conditions as discussed in section 2.4.1.2.1 of the previous chapter.

The modification of the type of catalyst used, necessitated the modification of process conditions for the transesterification reaction. The new process conditions applied were based on Akhihiero (2014) study who reported a 97.75% yield of biodiesel from the transesterification of Jatropha seed oil under the following conditions: 1 wt. % CaO, 65°C, 60 min and 10:1 methanol to oil molar ratio. Since the percentage conversion of oil was not reported, a 90% conversion of TG to FAME and a 70 % conversion of FFA to FAME were assumed under these conditions.

With the use of CaO solid catalyst, the downstream purification steps were also to be modified. The neutralisation, water washing and drying steps required for the KOH catalyst removal were eliminated. Centrifugation and filtration have been reported as appropriate methods for solid catalyst removal (Semwal *et al*., 2011). For this process, filtration has been selected. However, the effect of using centrifugation instead of filtration as the catalyst removal method for the heterogeneous process is reported in Chapter 6 of this thesis.

### 3.4.1. PROCESS SIMULATION OF THE MODIFIED HETEROGENEOUS PROCESS

The heterogeneous process was simulated similarly to the homogeneous process using ABPD®, with the replacement of potassium hydroxide by calcium oxide which was also available in the software component database. For the heterogeneous process, both the transesterification and esterification reaction were considered. The process conditions and process recipe for the heterogeneous catalysed process are presented in Table 3-6 and Table 3-7.

**Table 3-6: Process conditions for the modified CaO process input in the simulation software Aspen Batch Process Developer®**

| Operation | Equipment type | Equipment ID | T°C | Conditions | References |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Oil heating | Double pipe heat exchanger | E-201 | 65 | - | - |
| Methanol/ CaO mixing | Tank | V-201 | 25 | • 10:1 MeOH to TG molar ratio • 1% w/w. of CaO (with respect to oil) | Akhihiero (2014) |
| Transesterification reaction | Stirred tank reactor | R-201 | 65 | • 60 min reaction • 90% TG conversion [a] •70% FFA conversion [a] | Akhihiero (2014) |
| Catalyst removal | Filter | Fr-201 V-202 [b] | - | • Separation of 99.99% of solid FAME | - |
| Methanol removal (FAME phase) | Evaporator unit | K-201 V-203 [b] | Use HP steam | Methanol evaporation: 98.5% | - |
| Biodiesel/glycerol separation | Cone bottomed vessel | V-204 | - | • 8 h settling time • 99.99% FAME and 0.01% glycerol in oil phase • 80% unspecified component to glycerol phase | - |

a : Percentage conversion assumed in order to meet the 97.75% yield of biodiesel based on Akhihiero (2014) study
b : Intermediate holding tanks
All operations performed at atmospheric pressure

**Table 3-7: Recipe of the modified CaO catalysed batch biodiesel process of capacity 1433 kg/batch**

| Unit operation | Unit ID | | Operation |
|---|---|---|---|
| **1. Oil heating** | **E-201** | **1.1** | **Charge Reactor** vessel R-201 with 1583.71 kg of WASTE COOKING OIL. Material is charged from WVO storage using Pump P-201. Transfer the feed through Oil preheater E-201. The outlet temperature of the heat exchanger is 65 C. |
| **2. Methanol/ CaO mixing** | **V-201** | **2.1** | **Charge** Mixing tank V-201 with 10 kmole of METHANOL per 1 kmole of TRIOLEIN in unit Reactor vessel R-201. Material is charged from Fresh MeOH storage. |
| | | **2.2** | **Charge Mixing** tank V-201 with 0.01 kg of CALCIUM-OXIDE per 1 kg of TRIOLEIN in unit Reactor vessel R-201. Material is charged from Storage. |
| **3. Transesterification reaction** | **R-201** | **3.1** | **Transfer** contents of unit Mixing tank V-201 to Reactor vessel R-101. Transfer using Pump P-202. |
| | | **3.2** | **React** in unit Reactor vessel R-201 via CaO transesterification. Reaction occurs over 60 min. The final temperature of the batch is 65 C. |
| **4. Catalyst removal** | **Fr-201** | **4.1** | **Filter** the batch from unit Reactor vessel R-201 in filter Fr-201. The mother liquor is sent to Holding tank V-202 using Pump P-203. The filter separates 99.99% of all solids. |
| **5. Methanol removal (FAME phase)** | **K-201** | **5.1** | **Distill continuously the** mixture from unit Holding tank V-202 in unit Methanol evaporator K-201. Separation is: 99.98% of METHANOL goes to Overhead. Unspecified materials go to Bottoms. Distillate Stream: The distillate is sent to Unreacted MeOH storage. Bottoms Stream: The bottom stream is sent to Holding tank V-203. |
| | | **5.2** | **Transfer** contents of unit Holding tank V-203 to Settling tank V-204. Transfer using Pump P-204. |
| **6. Biodiesel/ glycerol separation** | **V-204** | **6.1** | **Decant** in unit Settling tank V-204 over 8 h. Separation is: 99.99% of GLYCEROL goes to Bottom, 99.99% of METHYL-OLEATE goes to Top, 80% of OLEIC-ACID goes to Bottom and 80% of METHANOL goes to Bottom. Unspecified materials go to Bottom. Upper Layer Transfer Stream: The stream is sent to Biodiesel storage. Transfer using Pump P-205. |

## 3.5. PROCESS SIMULATION RESULTS

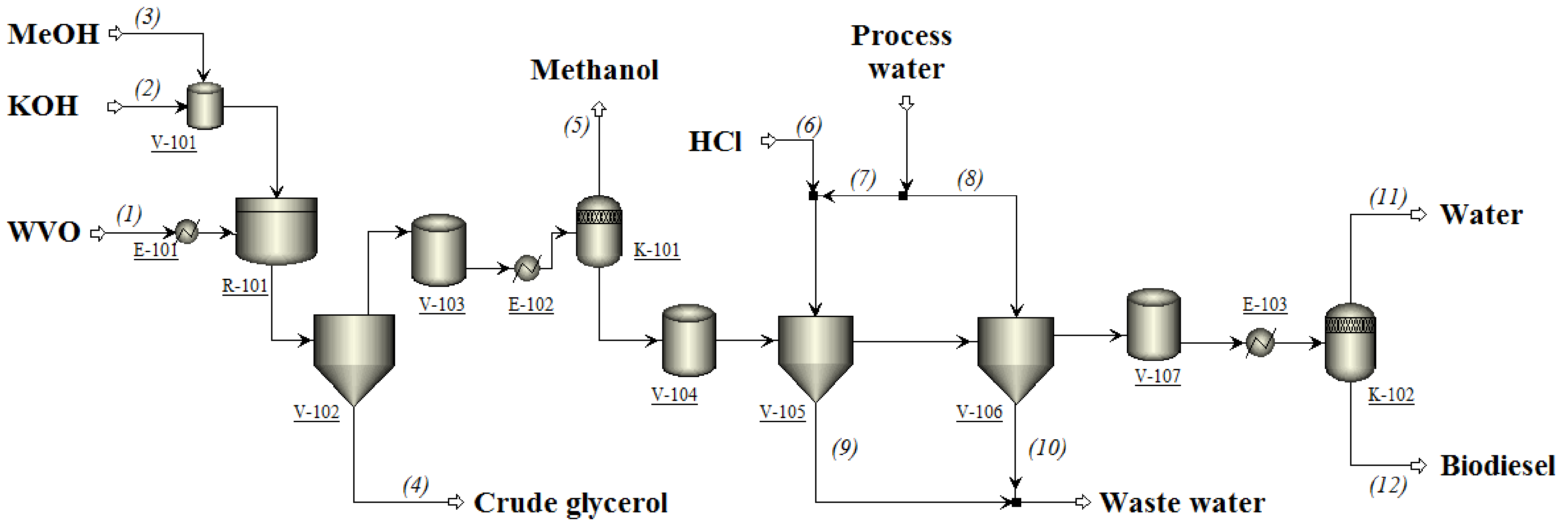
After simulation of both processes, simulation reports were generated from the ABPD® simulator. Output reports considered included executive summary, equipment capacities, utilities and material balance reports.

Henceforth, the terms KOH process and CaO process will be employed to refer to the homogeneous KOH and heterogeneous CaO catalysed process for biodiesel production respectively.

### 3.5.1. PROCESS SIMULATION RESULTS FOR THE KOH PROCESS

Figure 3-1 shows the process flow sheet for the KOH process. The composition of all inlet and outlet streams is presented in Table 3-8. Stream numbers from the process flow diagram are associated to the relevant operation number as presented in Table 3-4 and Table 3-5.

Table 3-9 displays the characteristics of the main equipment involved in the KOH process. The capacity of all process vessels suggested by the simulator were harmonised to standard sizes ($3m^3$ and $1m^3$) for ease of costing.



| Unit ID | Description | Unit ID | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| V-101 | Mixing tank | V-104 | Holding tank |
| E-101 | Oil preheater | V-105 | Washing/settling tank |
| R-101 | Transesterification reactor | V-106 | Washing/settling tank |
| V-102 | Settling tank | V-107 | Holding tank |
| V-103 | Holding tank | E-103 | FAME dryer preheater |
| E-102 | Methanol evaporator preheater | K-102 | FAME dryer |
| K-101 | Methanol evaporator | | |

**Figure 3-1: Process flow diagram of the KOH catalysed process for biodiesel production**

**Table 3-8: Stream table of the KOH catalysed process for biodiesel production (1618 kg/batch)**

| **a. Feed streams (KOH process)** | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Stream number | 1 | 3 | 2 | 7 | 6 | 8 |
| Operation number | 1.1 | 2.1 | 2.2 | 6.1 | 6.2 | 6.5 |
| From unit | WVO storage | MeOH storage | KOH storage unit | Tap water | HCl storage unit | Tap water |
| To unit | Oil preheater E-101 | Mixing tank V-101 | Mixing tank V-101 | Washing vessel V-104 | Washing vessel V-104 | Washing vessel V-106 |
| Temperature (°C) | 25.0 | 25.0 | 25.0 | 25.0 | 25.0 | 25.0 |
| Pressure (kPa) | 101.3 | 101.3 | 101.3 | 101.3 | 101.3 | 101.3 |
| Total volume (L/batch) | 1964.4 | 492.9 | 17.5 | 554.3 | 3.9 | 525.2 |
| Total mass (kg/batch) | **1797.3** | **388.3** | **35.8** | **554.3** | **4.6** | **525.2** |
| *Component mass fraction* | | | | | | |
| **Triolein** | 0.995 | - | - | - | - | - |
| **Oleic acid** | 0.005 | - | - | - | - | - |
| **Methanol** | - | 1.000 | - | - | - | - |
| **Potassium hydroxide** | - | - | 1.000 | - | - | - |
| **Water** | - | - | - | 1.000 | - | 1.000 |
| **Hydrochloric acid** | - | - | - | - | 1.000 | - |

| **b. Product streams (KOH process)** | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Stream number | 4 | 5 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 |
| Operation number | 4.2 | 5.1 | 6.5 | 6.8 | 7.1 | 7.1 |
| From unit | Settling tank V-102 | MeOH evaporator K-101 | Washing vessel V-105 | Washing vessel V-106 | FAME dryer K-102 | FAME dryer K-102 |
| To unit | Crude glycerol storage | Unreacted MeOH storage | Waste water storage | Waste water storage | Atmosphere | Biodiesel storage |
| Temperature (°C) | 59.9 | 64.7 | 36.7 | 27.7 | 60.1 | 77.4 |
| Pressure (kPa) | 101.3 | 101.3 | 101.3 | 101.3 | 20.0 | 20.0 |
| Total volume (L/batch) | 542.8 | 84.3 | 513.6 | 495.2 | 86.3 | 1938.8 |
| Total mass (kg/batch) | **526.3** | **63.1** | **517.0** | **495.2** | **86.2** | **1617.5** |
| *Component mass fraction* | | | | | | |
| **Triolein** | 0.3398 | 0.0000 | 0.0000 | 0.0000 | 0.0000 | 0.0000 |
| **Oleic acid** | 0.0034 | 0.0000 | 0.0118 | 0.0022 | 0.0000 | 0.0000 |
| **Methanol** | 0.2841 | 1.0000 | 0.0019 | 0.0000 | 0.0000 | 0.0000 |
| **Potassium hydroxide** | 0.0544 | 0.0000 | 0.0000 | 0.0000 | 0.0000 | 0.0000 |
| **Potassium chloride** | 0.0000 | 0.0000 | 0.0000 | 0.0010 | 0.0000 | 0.0000 |
| **Water** | 0.0000 | 0.0000 | 0.9688 | 0.9969 | 1.0000 | 0.0005 |
| **Hydrochloric acid** | 0.0000 | 0.0000 | 0.0000 | 0.0000 | 0.0000 | 0.0000 |
| **Methyl-oleate** | 0.0003 | 0.0000 | 0.0000 | 0.0000 | 0.0000 | 0.9995 |
| **Glycerol** | 0.3181 | 0.0000 | 0.0000 | 0.0000 | 0.0000 | 0.0000 |

**Table 3-9: Specifications of the main equipment units involved in the KOH process for biodiesel production**

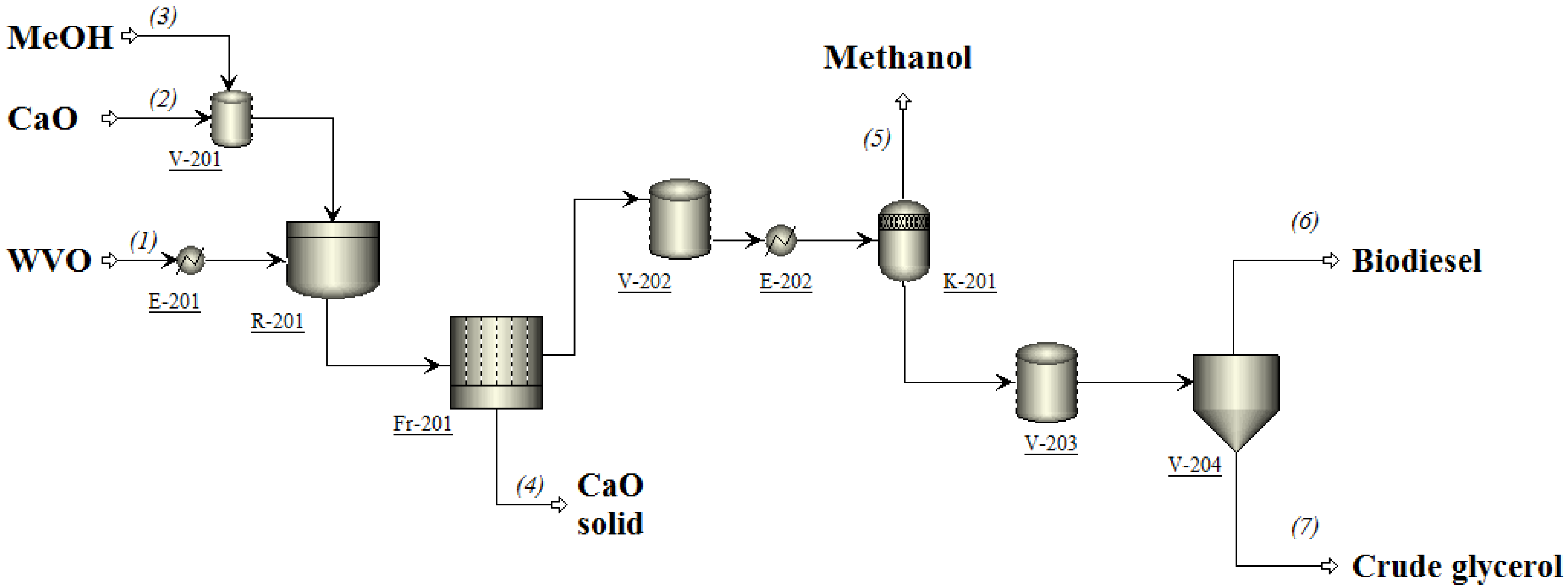
| Equipment unit | ID | Required capacity [a] | Actual capacity [b] | Material of construction |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Reactor vessel | R-101 | 3.00 $m^3$ | 3.00 $m^3$ | CS |
| Mixing tank | V-101 | 0.60 $m^3$ | 1.00 $m^3$ | CS |
| Settling tank | V-102 | 3.00 $m^3$ | 3.00 $m^3$ | CS |
| Holding tank | V-103 | 2.36 $m^3$ | 3.00 $m^3$ | CS |
| Holding tank | V-104 | 2.34 $m^3$ | 3.00 $m^3$ | CS |
| Washing vessel | V-105 | 2.88 $m^3$ | 3.00 $m^3$ | SS304 |
| Washing vessel | V-106 | 2.88 $m^3$ | 3.00 $m^3$ | CS |
| Holding tank | V-107 | 2.93 $m^3$ | 3.00 $m^3$ | CS |
| Methanol evaporator | K-101 | - | 3.00 $m^3$ | CS |
| FAME dryer | K-102 | - | 3.00 $m^3$ | CS |
| Oil preheater | E-101 | - | 1.22 $m^2$ | CS |
| Methanol evaporator preheater | E-102 | - | 0.10 $m^2$ | CS |
| FAME dryer preheater | E-103 | - | 0.17 $m^2$ | CS |
| Pumps | P-101 to 8 | | 1 kW | Cast iron |

a: Required capacity suggested by the process simulator (accounts for 85% fill capacity) b: Harmonised capacity for ease of costing

### 3.5.2. PROCESS SIMULATION RESULTS OF THE CaO PROCESS

Figure 3-2 shows the process flowsheet for the CaO process. The composition of all inlet and outlet streams is presented in Table 3-10. Stream numbers from the process flow diagram are associated to the relevant operation number as presented in Table 3-7.

Table 3-11 displays the characteristics of the main equipment units involved in the CaO process. All equipment units employed for the CaO process that are similar to the ones involved in the KOH process had their sizes kept unchanged.



| Unit ID | Description | Unit ID | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| V-201 | Mixing tank | E-202 | Methanol evaporator preheater |
| E-201 | Oil preheater | K-201 | Methanol evaporator |
| R-201 | Transesterification reactor | V-203 | Holding tank |
| Fr-201 | Solid filter | V-204 | Settling tank |
| V-202 | Holding tank | | |

**Figure 3-2: Process flow diagram of the modified CaO catalysed process for biodiesel production**

**Table 3-10: Material stream table for the modified CaO process for biodiesel production (1433 kg/batch)**

| a. Feed streams | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Stream number | 1 | 3 | 2 |
| Operation number | 1.1 | 2.1 | 2.2 |
| From unit | WVO storage | MeOH storage | CaO storage unit |
| To unit | Oil preheater E-201 | Mixing tank V-201 | Mixing tank V-201 |
| Temperature (°C) | 25.0 | 25.0 | 25.0 |
| Pressure (kPa) | 101.3 | 101.3 | 101.3 |
| Total volume (L/batch) | 1731.02 | 723.90 | 4.70 |
| Total mass (kg/batch) | 1583.71 | 570.24 | 15.76 |
| *Component mass fraction* | | | |
| Triolein | 0.995 | - | - |
| Oleic acid | 0.005 | - | - |
| Methanol | - | 1.000 | - |
| Potassium hydroxide | - | - | 1.000 |
| Water | - | - | - |
| Hydrochloric acid | - | - | - |

| b. Product streams | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Stream number | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 |
| Operation number | 4.1 | 5.1 | 6.1 | 6.2 |
| From unit | Filter | MeOH evaporator K-201 | Settling tank V-204 | Settling tank V-204 |
| To unit | Filter pot | Unreacted MeOH storage | Biodiesel storage | Crude glycerol storage |
| Temperature (°C) | 65.0 | 64.7 | 75.3 | 75.3 |
| Pressure (kPa) | 101.3 | 101.3 | 101.3 | 101.3 |
| Total volume (L/batch) | 0.00 | 552.32 | 1714.40 | 284.75 |
| Total mass (kg/batch) | 15.76 | 413.58 | 1433 | 300.94 |
| *Component mass fraction* | | | | |
| Triolein | 0.0000 | 0.0000 | 0.0000 | 0.5011 |
| Oleic acid | 0.0000 | 0.0000 | 0.0003 | 0.0063 |
| Methanol | 0.0000 | 1.0000 | 0.0000 | 0.0002 |
| CaO | 1.0000 | 0.0000 | 0.0000 | 0.0000 |
| Water | 0.0000 | 0.0000 | 0.0000 | 0.0012 |
| Methyl-oleate | 0.0000 | 0.0000 | 0.9996 | 0.0005 |
| Glycerol | 0.0000 | 0.0000 | 0.0000 | 0.4907 |

**Table 3-11: Specifications of the main equipment involved in the CaO process for biodiesel production**

| Equipment unit | ID | Required capacity [a] | Actual capacity [b] | Material of construction |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Reactor vessel | R-201 | 3.00 $m^3$ | 3.00 $m^3$ | CS |
| Mixing tank | V-201 | 0.86 $m^3$ | 1.00 $m^3$ | CS |
| Holding tank | V-202 | 2.98 $m^3$ | 3.00 $m^3$ | CS |
| Holding tank | V-203 | 2.36 $m^3$ | 3.00 $m^3$ | CS |
| Settling tank | V-204 | 2.36 $m^3$ | 3.00 $m^3$ | CS |
| Methanol evaporator | K-201 | - | 3.00 $m^3$ | CS |
| Oil preheater | E-201 | - | 1.22 $m^2$ | CS |
| Methanol evaporator preheater | E-202 | - | 0.10 $m^2$ | CS |
| Solid filter | Fr-201 | - | - | CS |
| Pumps | P-101 to 6 | | 1 kW | Cast iron |
| a: Required capacity suggested by the process simulator (accounts for 85% fill capacity) b: Harmonised capacity for ease of costing | | | | |

## 3.6. PROCESSES PERFORMANCE COMPARISON

In this section, the performance of the KOH and modified CaO processes will be compared in terms of scheduling, process productivity (product and by-product) and process consumption (raw materials and energy).

### 3.6.1. PROCESS SCHEDULING

Figure 3-3 shows that the duration of one batch for the KOH process was 37.51 hours, which is about 2.5 times longer than that of the CaO process with 15.20 hours (Figure 3-4). This is mainly due to the neutralisation and washing steps, which are the longest operations that happen over 20.44 hours considering the settling times, charge times and holding times (Figure 3-3). This indicates that the washing and neutralisation operations are the bottleneck of the entire process. A modification of the process to reduce the duration of the separation procedures is addressed in Chapter 6 of this thesis.

In this study, an operating year of 330 days (7 920 hours) was specified. In order to increase the number of batches that can be processed per year, hence the production capacity, the overlapping sequencing of batches was assumed. This occurs when the time limiting operation repeats itself without waiting time between batches.

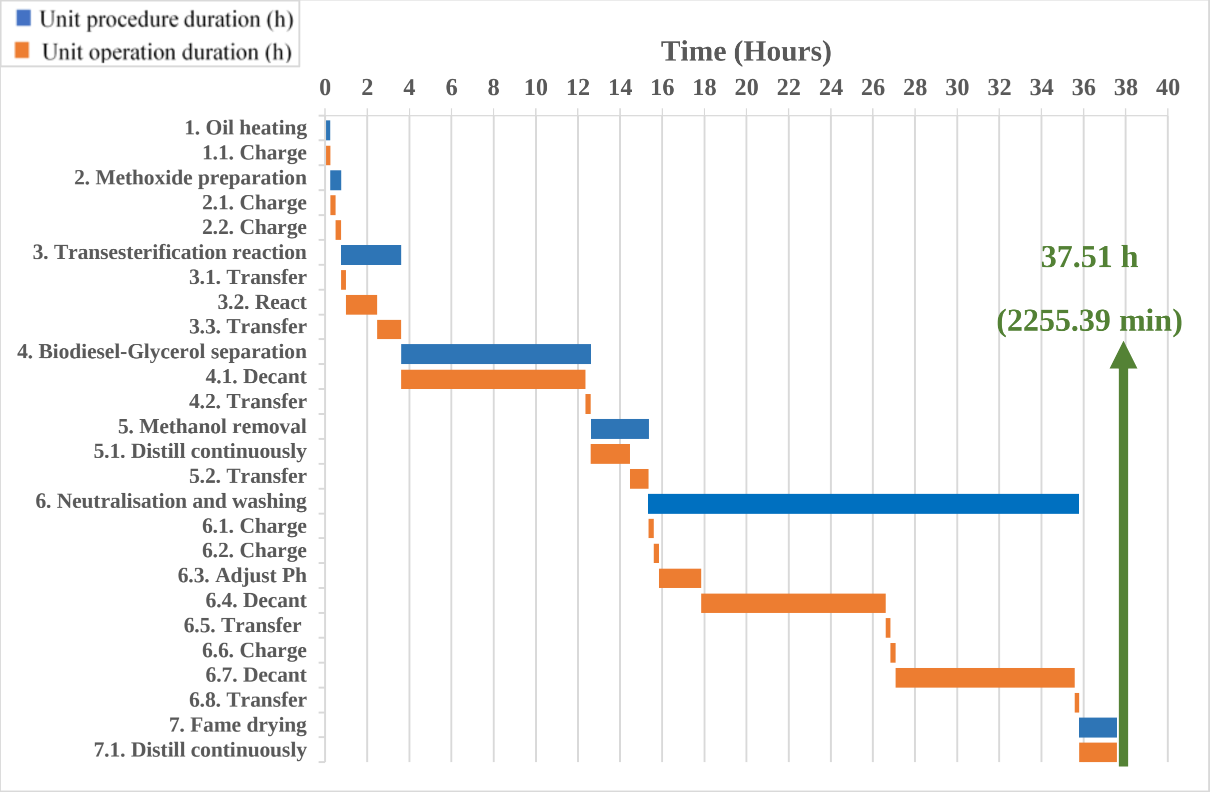


**Figure 3-3: Process scheduling of the KOH process for biodiesel production**

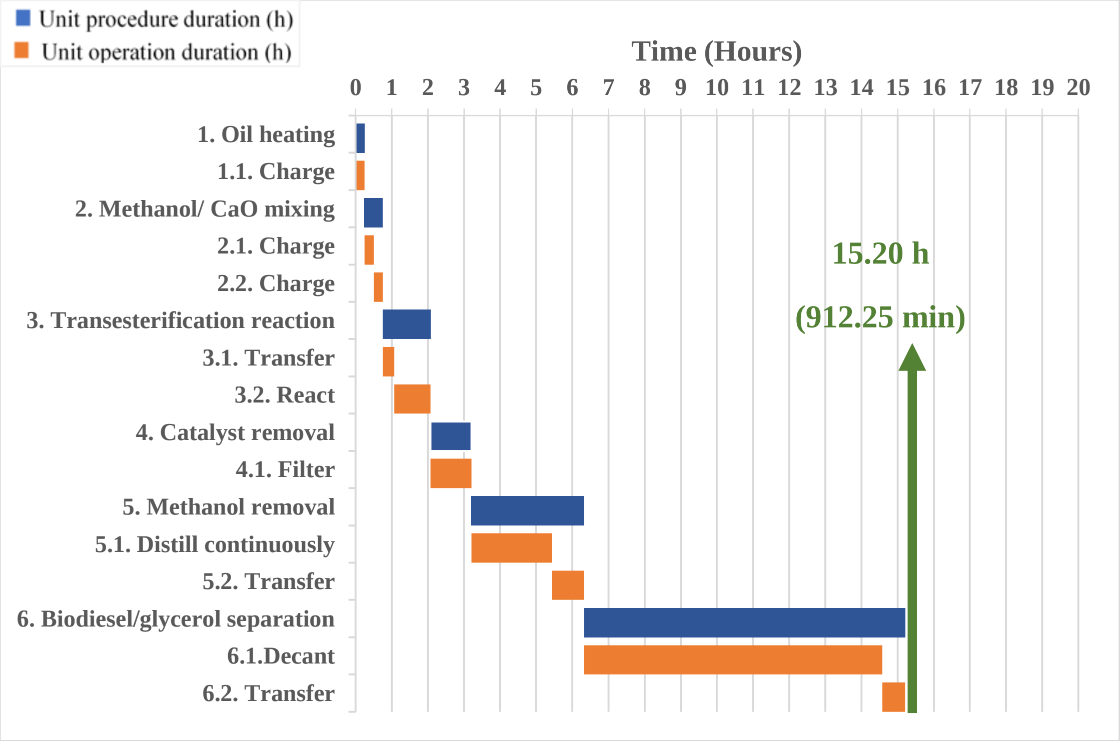


**Figure 3-4: Process scheduling of the CaO process for biodiesel production**

The process simulator estimated a maximum number of batches of 639 and 810 for the KOH and CaO processes respectively. The fewer number of batches for the KOH process is expected due to the longer batch time.

### 3.6.2. PROCESS PRODUCTIVITY

Biodiesel and glycerol productions (in a batch and annual basis) for the KOH and CaO processes are presented in Table 3-12.

**Table 3-12: Biodiesel and glycerol production in a batch and annual basis for the KOH and CaO processes**

| | **Biodiesel production** | | **Glycerol production** | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | KOH process | CaO process | KOH process | CaO process |
| **kg/batch** | 1618 | 1433 | 526 | 301 |
| **ton/year** | 1033.6 | 1160.5 | 335.8 | 243.8 |

Figure 3-5 shows a 11.4% reduction in the biodiesel production per batch for the CaO process in comparison to the KOH process. This is due to the increase in the methanol to oil ratio for the CaO process (10:1 vs 6:1 for KOH process). Indeed, this increase in the amount of methanol would require an increase in the reactor volume in order to achieve the same production output as the KOH process. However, since the size of similar equipment between the KOH and CaO processes was kept the same, it resulted in a reduction in the reactor volume efficiency.

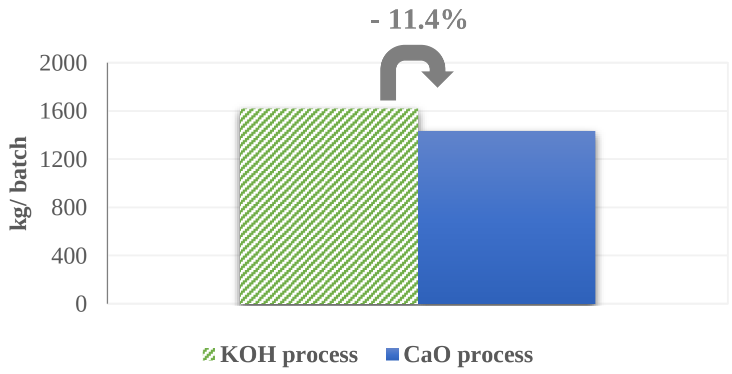


**Figure 3-5: Comparison of biodiesel production in a batch basis for the KOH and CaO processes**

Because of the higher number of batches for the CaO process, resulting from the reduction in the total batch time, the annual production of biodiesel for the CaO process is found to be 12.3% higher than that of the KOH process (Figure 3-6). The CaO process is therefore expected to have a higher revenue from sales when compared to the KOH process.

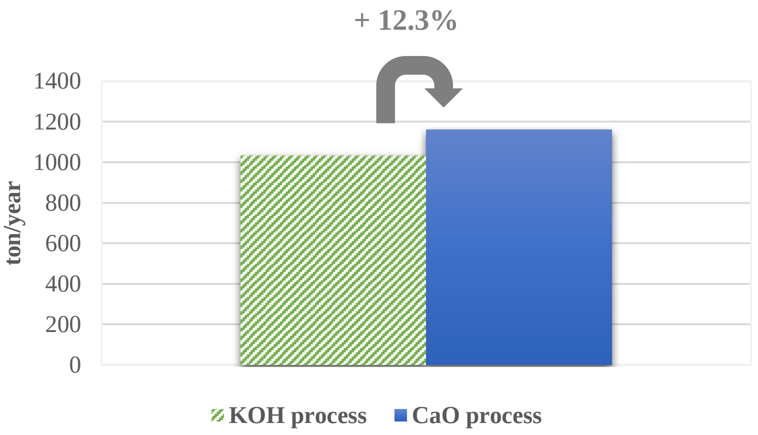


**Figure 3-6: Comparison of the annual biodiesel production for the KOH and CaO processes**

As regards the glycerol production, the conversion of this batch biodiesel production process from KOH to CaO catalysis reduces the annual glycerol production by 27.4 % (Figure 3-6). This implies that the profit that the industrial plant can obtain from glycerol, if any, is much lower when the plant operates on the CaO process.

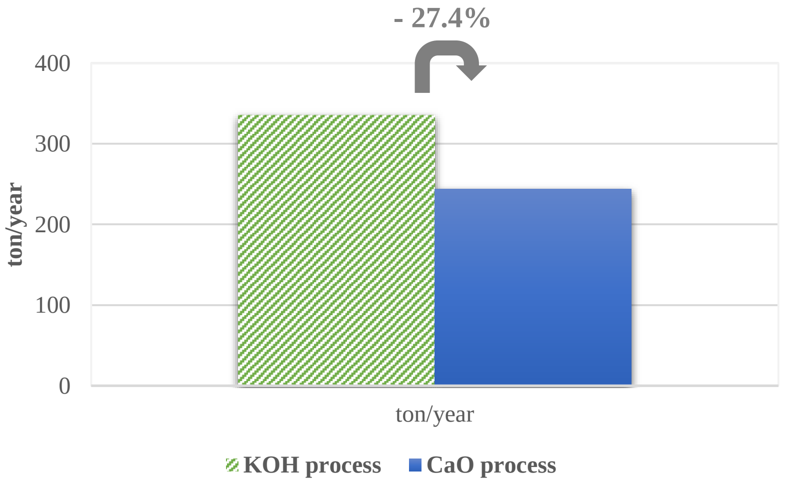


**Figure 3-7: Comparison of the annual glycerol production from the KOH and CaO processes**

### 3.6.3. COMPARISON OF THE PROCESS CONSUMPTION FOR THE KOH AND CaO PROCESSES

#### 3.6.3.1. RAW MATERIAL CONSUMPTION

Table 3-13 shows the different raw materials consumption for the KOH and CaO processes. It can be noted that converting the KOH to CaO process by fixing the size of equipment used, led to a reduction in the WVO initial charge amount per batch of about 12%. However with respect to the amount of biodiesel produced through each process, this difference is marginal (Figure 3-8).

**Table 3-13: Raw materials consumption for the KOH and CaO processes**

| Raw materials | KOH process | | CaO process | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | kg/ batch | kg/kg biodiesel produced | kg/ batch | kg/kg biodiesel produced |
| **WVO** | 1797.3 | 1.111 | 1583.7 | 1.105 |
| **MeOH** | 388.3 | 0.240 | 570.2 | 0.398 |
| **KOH** | 35.8 | 0.022 | - | - |
| **CaO** | - | - | 15.8 | 0.011 |
| **Water** | 1079.4 | 0.667 | - | - |
| **HCl** | 4.6 | 0.003 | - | - |
| **Total** | **3305.4** | **2.043** | **2169.7** | **1.514** |

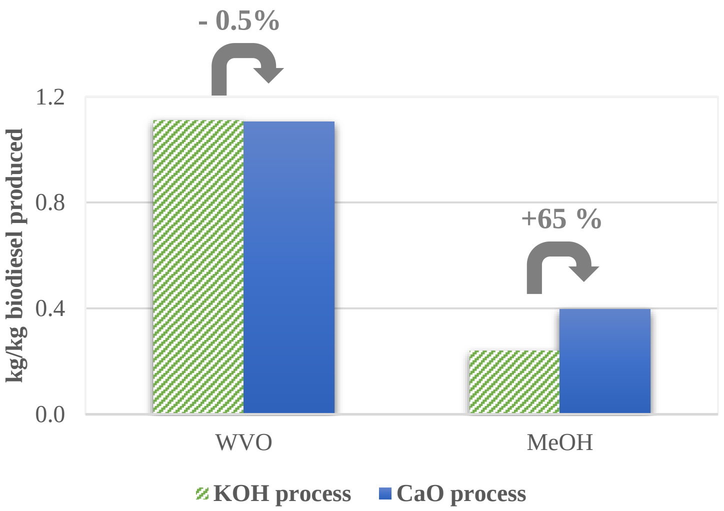


**Figure 3-8: Comparison of the WVO and MeOH consumption for the KOH and CaO processes**

Regarding the methanol consumption, an increase of about 47% is observed when changing from KOH to CaO process on a batch basis (Table 3-13). This correspond to an even higher amount of methanol required per kg of biodiesel produced (+65%) for the CaO process, relative to the KOH process (Figure 3-8). As regards the total raw material consumption, the CaO process requires 26% less raw materials per unit of biodiesel produced with 1.51 kg/kg as opposed to 2.04 kg/kg for the KOH process (Table 3-13). Since the raw materials account for the major part of the total manufacturing as demonstrated in Section 2.5.2, it can be assumed that the CaO process would have a lower unit manufacturing cost than the KOH process.

### 3.6.3.2. ENERGY CONSUMPTION

This section compares the energy consumed during the production of biodiesel from the KOH and CaO catalysed process. The energy consumed during both processes is provided by steam, cooling water and electricity.

#### 3.6.3.2.1. STEAM AND COOLING WATER CONSUMPTION

Steam and cooling water consumptions for KOH and CaO processes are summarised in Table 3-14 and Table 3-15. The utility reports from the process simulator are shown in Appendix A-9 and Appendix A-10.

**Table 3-14: Steam and cooling water consumption for the KOH process**

| Equipment ID | Unit operation | kg/batch | ton/year | kg/kg biodiesel produced | MJ/batch |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **a. Steam (High pressure)** | | | | | |
| E-101 | Oil heating | 82.01 | 52.40 | 0.05 | 128.25 |
| R-101 | Transesterification | 146.57 | 93.66 | 0.09 | 309.86 |
| K-101 (E-102) | Methanol removal | 57.21 | 36.56 | 0.04 | 89.48 |
| K-102 (E-103) | FAME drying | 152.59 | 97.51 | 0.09 | 238.64 |
| | **TOTAL** | **438.38** | **280.13** | **0.27** | **766.23** |
| **b. Cooling water** | | | | | |
| K-101 (E-102) | Methanol removal | 5 775.40 | 3 690.48 | 3.57 | 64.67 |
| K-102 (E-103) | FAME drying | 5 813.08 | 3 714.56 | 3.59 | 200.12 |
| | **TOTAL** | **11 588.48** | **7 405.04** | **7.16** | **264.79** |

**Table 3-15: Steam and cooling water consumption for the CaO process**

| Equipment ID | Unit operation | kg/batch | ton/year | kg/kg biodiesel produced | MJ/batch |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **a. Steam (High pressure)** | | | | | |
| E-201 | Oil heating | 82.79 | 67.06 | 0.06 | 129.47 |
| R-201 | Transesterification | 183.39 | 148.55 | 0.13 | 286.80 |
| K-201 (E-202) | Methanol removal | 302.45 | 244.98 | 0.21 | 473.01 |
| | **TOTAL** | **568.63** | **460.59** | **0.40** | **889.28** |
| **b. Cooling water** | | | | | |
| K-201 (E-102) | Methanol removal | 7 243.32 | 5 867.09 | 5.06 | 453.80 |
| | **TOTAL** | **7 243.32** | **5 867.09** | **5.06** | **453.80** |

The steam consumption per batch for the CaO process (568.63 kg/batch) is higher than that of the KOH process (438.38 kg/batch) (Table 3-14a and Table 3-15a). The higher steam consumption for the CaO process can be attributed to the methanol removal operation which alone accounts for 53.2% of the total consumption. Comparatively, the methanol removal operation of the CaO process consumes 5.3 fold more steam than the KOH process. This is due to the higher amount of methanol in the inlet stream of the evaporator K-201, which requires a higher energy input in order to evaporate most of the methanol present.

Overall there is a 48.1% increase in the steam consumption per kg of biodiesel when converting from the KOH and CaO (Figure 3-9).

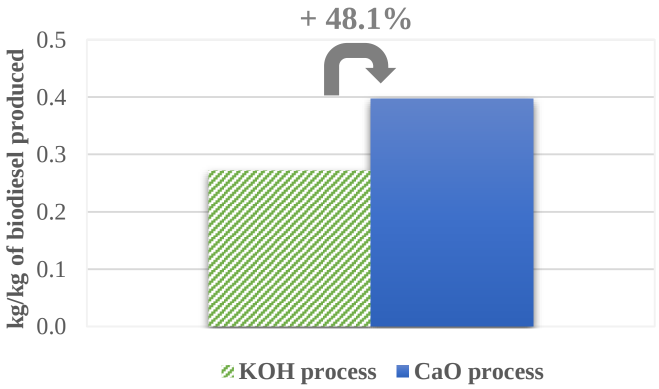


**Figure 3-9: Comparison of the steam consumption per kg of biodiesel produced for the KOH and CaO processes**

Cooling water was selected for the condensing steps of the evaporation operations. The total cooling water consumption per kg of biodiesel produced for the CaO process is found to be 29.3% lower than that of the KOH process (Figure 3-10). This is due to the fact that cooling water is only used in one unit operation in the CaO process, whereas in the KOH process it is used in two unit operations. However, considering the methanol removal operation alone, there is a 41.7% increase in the cooling water consumption when converting from KOH to CaO process, due to the higher amount of methanol used in the CaO process.

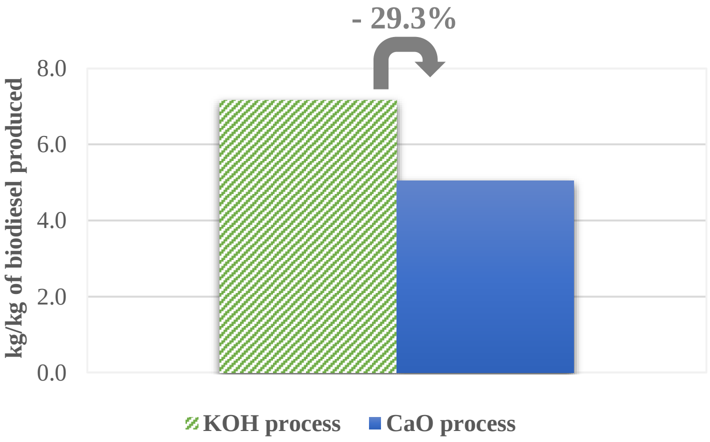


**Figure 3-10: Comparison of the cooling water consumption per kg of biodiesel produced for the KOH and CaO processes**

#### 3.6.3.2.2. POWER CONSUMPTION

Since the cost of heating was accounted for in the cost of steam, the power consumption for each process was evaluated by considering only pumping and agitation. Regarding pumping, a pump power requirement of 1 kW was estimated for each pump since it is the minimum pump power allowed by the CAPCOST software that was used for equipment costing. The total power consumption from pumping was estimated by multiplying the power requirement for all pumps with the total pumping time calculated from the stream table report generated by the process simulator (Appendix A-11 and Appendix A-12).

Regarding agitation, the power consumed was calculated using McCabe *et al*. (1993) suggestion that power supply in the range of 0.1 to 0.2 kW/m$^3$ provide mild mixing and 0.4 to 0.6 kW/m$^3$ provide vigorous mixing. Vigorous mixing was assumed for the entire duration of the transesterification reactions (units R-101 and R-201), for mixing catalyst and methanol (units V-101 and V-201) and in the case of KOH process, it was assumed for the duration of the pH adjustment operation (unit V-105). Mild mixing was assumed for the charge time of process water in the second washing step (unit V-106). See Figure 3-1 and Figure 3-2 for the reference of equipment ID and Figure 3-3 and Figure 3-4 for the duration of process operations. The power consumption for the KOH and CaO processes is presented in Table 3-16 and Table 3-17.

The power consumption per ton of biodiesel produced for the CaO process is 22.5% lower than that of the KOH process (Figure 3-11). The difference can be attributed to the elimination of the washing steps in the CaO process as well as the fewer number of pumps.

**Table 3-16: Power consumption for the KOH process**

| Equipment ID | Unit procedure | kWh/batch | kWh/ton biodiesel produced | MJ/batch |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| R-101 | React | 2.30 | 1.42 | 0.64 |
| V-101 | Charge | 0.08 | 0.16 | 0.02 |
| V-105 | Adjust pH (React) | 3.06 | 1.89 | 0.85 |
| V-106 | Charge (mixing) | 0.12 | 0.08 | 0.03 |
| P-101 to P-108 | Transfer + charge | 41.49 | 25.65 | 11.52 |
| | **TOTAL** | **47.04** | **29.19** | **13.07** |

**Table 3-17: Power consumption for the CaO process**

| Equipment ID | Unit procedure | kWh/batch | kWh/ton biodiesel produced | MJ/batch |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| R-201 | React | 1.53 | 1.07 | 0.43 |
| V-201 | Charge | 0.11 | 0.08 | 0.03 |
| P-201 to P-207 | Transfer + charge | 30.77 | 21.47 | 8.55 |
| | **TOTAL** | **32.41** | **22.62** | **9.00** |

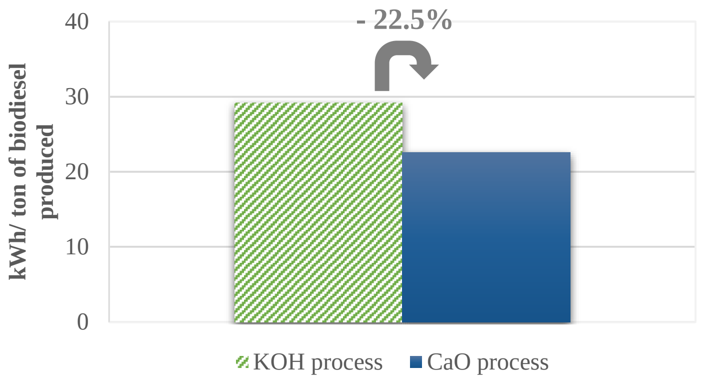


**Figure 3-11: Comparison of the power consumption per ton of biodiesel produced for the KOH and CaO processes**

### 3.6.3.2.3. TOTAL ENERGY CONSUMPTION

The overall energy consumption per kg of biodiesel produced for the CaO process was found to be almost 45% higher when converting from KOH to heterogeneous process (Figure 3-12).

**Table 3-18: Total energy consumed for the KOH and CaO processes**

| | MJ/batch | MJ/kg biodiesel produced |
|---|---|---|
| **KOH process** | 1,044.14 | 0.65 |
| **CaO process** | 1,352.09 | 0.94 |

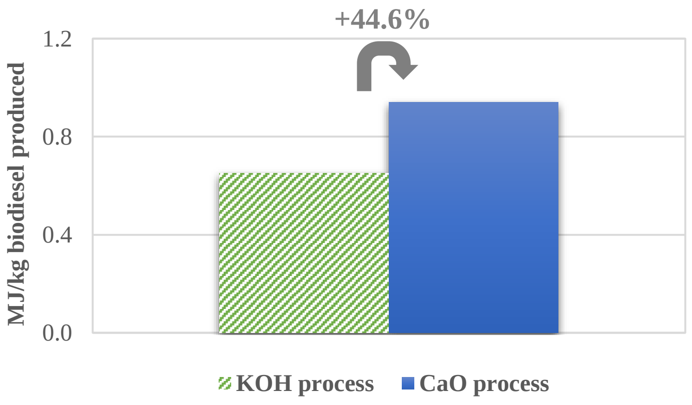


**Figure 3-12: Comparison of the total energy consumption per kg of biodiesel produced for the KOH and CaO processes**

## 3.7. CHAPTER OUTCOMES

In this chapter, the process model of a homogeneous catalysed process for biodiesel production and its modified heterogeneous process was developed using the Aspen Batch Process Developed® software. Details on material and energy balances as well as information on scheduling were obtained. A technological comparison of both processes was carried out. The findings are summarised below:

- Both processes proved to be technically feasible since they were both able to produce high quality biodiesel under reasonable operating conditions.
- The heterogeneous process was the simplest process with the lowest number of process equipment. This was due to the absence of the neutralisation and washing steps for the heterogeneous process.
- Converting from homogeneous to heterogeneous process reduced the batch time from 37.51 to 15.20 hours with as a result, an increase of 12.3% in the total annual throughput of biodiesel.
- Converting from homogeneous to heterogeneous process also resulted in a lower raw material requirement and higher energy consumption per unit of biodiesel produced.
- The process performances for both processes are summarised in Table 3-19.

**Table 3-19: Process performances summary**

| | **KOH process** | **CaO process** |
|---|---|---|
| Batch size (kg) | 1 618 | 1 431 |
| Number of batches (per year) | 639 | 818 |
| Batch time (h) | 37.51 | 15.20 |
| Raw material consumption (kg/kg biodiesel) | 2.04 | 1.51 |
| Glycerol production rate (kg/kg biodiesel) | 0.33 | 0.21 |
| Energy consumption (MJ/kg biodiesel) | 0.65 | 0.94 |

Simulation results derived from this chapter provide a basis for the economic analysis and sensitivity analysis discussed in subsequent chapters.

# REFERENCES

Akhihiero, T.T. 2014. Heterogeneous transesterification of Jatropha seed oil: Effect of molar ratio of methanol to oil on the methyl ester yield. *International Journal of Innovative Scientific & Engineering Technologies Research*, 2(1): 29-33.

Babajide, O.O. 2011. *Optimisation of biodiesel production via different catalytic and process systems*. Ph.D thesis, University of the Western Cape, South Africa.

Demirbas, A. 2009. Biodiesel from waste cooking oil via base-catalytic and super- critical methanol transesterification. *Energy Conversion and Management*, 50: 923-927.

Gerpen, J.V. 2005. Biodiesel processing and production. *Fuel Processing Technology*, 86(10): 1097–1107.

Mbohwa, C. & Mudiwakure, A. 2013. The status of used vegetable oil (UVO) biodiesel production in South Africa. <https://ujdigispace.uj.ac.za/handle/10210/10440> [15 July 2014].

McCabe, W.L., Smith, J.C. & Harriott, P. 1993. *Unit Operations of Chemical Engineering.* New York: McGraw-Hill.

Rashid, U., Anwar, F. 2008. Production of biodiesel through optimised alkaline-catalysed transesterification of rapeseed oil. *Fuel*, 87: 265-273.

Semwal, S., Arora, A.K., Badoni, R.P. and Tuli, D.K. 2011. Biodiesel production using heterogeneous catalysts. *Bioresource technology*, 102(3): 2151-2161.

Tomasevic, A.V., Siler-Marinkovic, S.S. 2003. Methanolysis of used frying oil. *Fuel Process Technology*, 81(1):1-6.

Zhang, Y., Dubé, M.A., Mclean, D.D., Kates, M. 2003. Biodiesel production from waste cooking oil: 2. Economic assessment and sensitivity analysis. *Bioresource technology*, 90(3): 229-240.

# NOMENCLATURE

| **Abbreviation** | **Definition** |
|---|---|
| **ABPD®** | ASPEN BATCH PROCESS DEVELOPER® |
| **FAME** | Fatty Acid Methyl Ester |
| **FFA** | Free Fatty Acid |
| **GLY** | Glycerol |
| **MeOH** | Methanol |
| **SS304** | Type 304 Stainless Steel |
| **TG** | Triglyceride |
| **WVO** | Waste Vegetable Oil |

# CHAPTER 4: ECONOMIC ANALYSIS

**Highlights**

- Economic analysis of the homogeneous and heterogeneous processes was performed.
- Cost factors relative to two different economic environments were used.
- Heterogeneous process had a lower fixed capital cost and a higher manufacturing cost.
- It is profitable to convert from homogeneous to heterogeneous catalysed process for biodiesel production.
- The choice of cost factors has a significant impact on the process economics.

## 4.1. INTRODUCTION

This chapter focusses on the economic analysis that was conducted on the process models of the batch homogeneously and heterogeneously catalysed for biodiesel production discussed in the previous chapter. The economic evaluation performed includes the estimation of capital and manufacturing costs, which are further combined into economic criteria to evaluate and compare the profitability of both processes.

## 4.2. THEORY AND METHOD

The first steps required to perform an economic analysis are to determine the total capital investment and total manufacturing costs associated with the construction and the day-to-day operations of the plant. Once these costs are estimated, a discounted cash flow analysis is conducted with the purpose of assessing the profitability of the plant. This section describes the theory involved, as well as the method and assumptions that were required to assess the economics of the KOH and CaO processes.

### 4.2.1. CAPITAL COSTS ESTIMATION

Capital costs refer to the one-time costs associated with the construction of the plant. According to the definition of capital cost provided by Turton *et al*. (2013), the economic analysis performed in this study is classified as a “study estimate” with an expected accuracy ranging from -20% to +30%. The present cost estimation is based on limited cost data and rough sizing of equipment. Information such as layout plot of the plant or piping and instrumentation was not considered. Although the results from this study are only an estimate of the actual final cost of constructing the process plants under investigation, the technique is sufficient for comparison between different process alternatives. The total capital investment (TCI) of a plant is the sum of the fixed capital cost and working capital cost which are discussed in the following sub-sections.

#### 4.2.1.1. ESTIMATION OF THE FIXED CAPITAL COST

Fixed capital cost (FCC) represents the total cost of the plant ready for start-up, while the working capital cost (WCC), is the additional investment required over the FCC for starting and operating the plant to the point when income is earned (Sinnot, 1999). In this study, the WCC was assumed to represent 15% of the FCC (Zhang *et al*., 2003; West *et al*., 2008).

The total fixed capital cost is generally estimated by taking into consideration three types of costs: the total installed costs of equipment, contingencies and fees, and auxiliary facility costs.

The total installed costs of equipment include the direct project expenses (purchase costs of equipment, materials required for installation and labour associated) and the indirect project expenses (freight, insurance, taxes, construction overhead and contractor engineering expenses). The best generally accepted approach for the preliminary estimation of the total installed costs of equipment is the module costing technique introduced by Guthrie (1970). This method which was applied in this study is further discussed in the subsequent sub-sections.

Contingencies and fees costs represent a fraction of the total installed costs of equipment to account and cover for oversight and faulty information. A value of 18% was assumed in this study as suggested by Turton *et al*. (2013). As regards the auxiliary and facilities costs, they include costs of items such as site development, auxiliary building, utilities and off-sites. For the present study, the auxiliary and facilities costs were not included because it was assumed that the process plant would be built in an already existing facility, with all utilities being purchased from public utilities suppliers and wastewater being treated by a third party at a fixed price per unit volume.

#### 4.2.1.1.1. MODULE COSTING TECHNIQUE

This technique explained in detail by Turton *et al*. (2013) relates all costs back to the purchase cost of equipment evaluated for some base case conditions (material of construction: carbon steel; unit operating at near ambient pressure). The sum of direct and indirect costs of each equipment is called the bare module equipment cost ($C_{BM}$). It is calculated using Equation (4-1)

$$\boldsymbol{C_{BM} = C_p^0 F_{BM}} \tag{4-1}$$

Where $C_{BM}$ = bare module equipment cost

$F_{BM}$ = bare module cost factor accounting for specific equipment conditions

$C_p^0$ = purchased cost of equipment at base case conditions.

The bare module cost factor ($F_{BM}$) and the purchase cost of equipment at base case conditions($C_p^0$) are calculated using Equation ( 4-2) and Equation ( 4-3 ) respectively.

$$\boldsymbol{log_{10}C_p^0 = K_1 + K_2 log_{10}(A) + K_3[log_{10}(A)]^2} \tag{4-2}$$

$$\boldsymbol{F_{BM} = B_1 + B_2 F_M F_P} \tag{4-3}$$

Where $K_i$ = constant specific to the type of unit

$A$ = Capacity or size parameter of the unit

$F_M$ = Factor for specific material of construction

$F_P$ = Factor for specific equipment pressure

$B_i$ = Constant specific to the type of unit

The constants $K_i$, $B_i$ as well as $F_M$ and $F_P$ are all obtained from a series of cost equations and curves presented in Turton *et al*. (2013).

In order to avoid tedious hand calculations, a computer program developed by Turton *et al* (2013) that applied the module costing technique was used in this study for estimation of the total bare module cost of the plants under investigation. The software called CAPCOST is programmed in a Microsoft Excel spreadsheet within which all the cost equations and curves mentioned above are encoded. The program requires the user to select the specific type of equipment and input information such as its capacity, operating pressure and material of construction. Since all data for the purchased cost of equipment were obtained in 2001, the program allows the user to adjust cost data for inflation by specifying the actual value of CEPCI (Chemical Engineering Plant Cost Index). For the present study, a CEPCI value of 576.2 for June 2014 was used (Bailey, 2014).

#### 4.2.1.1.2. TOTAL MODULE COST

Once the total bare module cost for the plant was estimated using CAPCOST, the total module cost also referred as total plant cost was calculated using Equation (4-4).

$$\boldsymbol{C_{TM} = 1.18 \sum_{i=1}^{n} C_{BM,i}} \quad \textbf{(4-4)}$$

### 4.2.2. MANUFACTURING COSTS ESTIMATION

The total manufacturing costs (TMC) are the costs associated with the day-to-day operation of the plant. Following the evaluation of the capital investment, an estimate of these costs is essential to evaluate the profitability of the plant and to make choices between alternative processes.

The total manufacturing cost of a chemical can be divided into three categories: direct manufacturing costs, fixed manufacturing costs and general expenses (Turton *et al*., 2013).

#### 4.2.2.1. DIRECT MANUFACTURING COSTS

They represent the operating expenses that are dependent on the production rate. These expenses include the costs of the items listed below:

- **Raw materials**
- **Utilities**
- **Waste treatment**
- **Operating labour** (salaries of personnel required for plant operation)
- **Maintenance and repairs** (cost of labour and material associated with maintenance)
- **Laboratory charges** (cost of laboratory analysis required for quality control and process monitoring)
- **Direct supervisory labour** (cost of administrative, engineering and support personnel)
- **Operating supply** (cost of all miscellaneous materials -not raw materials or maintenance materials- required to operate the plant)
- **Patent and royalties** (cost of patented or licensed technology)

#### 4.2.2.2. FIXED MANUFACTURING COSTS

Fixed manufacturing are costs that are not affected by the level of production. They include:

- **Depreciation** (fraction of the capital investment recovered as operating charges for tax purpose)
- **Local taxes and insurance** (costs associated with site and plant insurance)
- **Plant overhead** (costs associated with operations of auxiliary facilities supporting the manufacturing process)

#### 4.2.2.3. GENERAL EXPENSES

They refer to the costs associated with management level and administrative activities. They are not directly related to the production process. These costs include:

- **Administration costs** (include salaries, buildings and other related activities)
- **Distribution and selling costs** (costs of sales and marketing, salaries and other related miscellaneous costs)
- **Research and development** (include salaries, and funds for research-related equipment and supply)

#### 4.2.2.4. COST FACTOR FOR ESTIMATION OF MANUFACTURING COST

The total manufacturing cost of a plant can be determined once the raw materials, utilities, operating labour, waste treatment and fixed capital cost are known. All other costs can be estimated from equations involving at least one of these costs with a particular multiplication factor (Turton *et al.*, 2013).

A lot of manufacturing costs for biodiesel production that are reported in literature were estimated using the multiplication factors reported by Turton *et al*. (2013) (You *et al*., 2008; West *et al*., 2008; Zhang *et al*., 2003). Those cost factors are the mid values of ranges obtained from an analysis of operation records of several different chemical plants. However, Peters & Timmerhaus (1990) mentioned that these values can vary depending on many factors, such as plant location, type of process and complexity of instrumentation. Since the ranges of value were all encountered in typical chemical plants located in developed countries such as the United States, the accuracy of the cost estimation for a chemical plant located in a developing country such as South Africa is questionable.

With the purpose of improving the reliability of cost estimation for African countries, Amigun (2008) adjusted the costs factors reported by Turton *et al*. (2003) to the economic conditions of Africa. The author did so by collecting cost data from an operating rural African biofuel industry before using the multiplication or factored approach to correlate these costs in a similar way to that reported elsewhere (Peters & Timmerhaus, 1990; Ulrich, 1984). Table 4-1 shows the cost factors for estimating the manufacturing cost reported by Turton *et al*. (2013), and the corresponding factors determined by Amigun (2008) for the African biofuel industry.

With the exception of the direct supervisory labour (1.e) and laboratory charges (1.h) (Table 4-1), all the other cost factors reported by Amigun (2008) are lower or equal to the corresponding ones from Turton *et al*. (2013). The author attributed the remarkable difference in the supervisory labour cost factor (0.18 for Turton *et al*. against 0.63 for Amigun) (Table 4-1), to the presence of an annexed plant with which the actual plant shares utilities and support systems. It can be assumed that in the absence of the annexed plant, the supervisory labour cost factor would decrease and have a value closer to 0.18.

**Table 4-1: Cost factors for estimating manufacturing costs from Turton *et al*. (2013) and Amigun (2008)**

| Cost items | Values of cost factors (Turton *et al*., 2013) | Values of cost factors (Amigun, 2008) |
|---|---|---|
| **1. Direct Manufacturing Costs** | | |
| a. Raw materials | $C_{RM}$ | $C_{RM}$ |
| b. Utilities | $C_{UT}$ | $C_{UT}$ |
| c. Waste treatment | $C_{WT}$ | $C_{WT}$ |
| d. Operating labour | $C_{OL}$ | $C_{OL}$ |
| e. Direct supervisory labour | 0.18 $C_{OL}$ | 0.63 $C_{OL}$ |
| f. Maintenance and repairs | 0.06 FCC | 0.01 FCC |
| g. Operating supplies | 0.009 FCC | 0.009 FCC |
| h. Laboratory charges | 0.15 $C_{OL}$ | 0.20 $C_{OL}$ |
| i. Patents and royalties | 0.03 TMC | 0 |
| **2. Fixed Manufacturing Costs** | | |
| a. Depreciation | 0.1 FCC | 0.04 FCC |
| b. Local taxes and insurance | 0.032 FCC | 0.002 FCC |
| c. Plant overhead | 0.6 (1.d + 1.e + 1.f) | 0.03 (1.d + 1.e + 1.f) |
| **3. General Manufacturing Expenses** | | |
| a. Administration costs | 0.15 (1.d + 1.e + 1.f) | 0.11 (1.d + 1.e + 1.f) |
| b. Distribution and selling costs | 0.11 TMC | 0.014 TMC |
| c. Research and development | 0.05 TMC | 0 |

✓ **TMC** (Turton *et al.*) = $1.23\,(C_{RM} + C_{UT} + C_{WT}) + 2.73\,C_{OL} + 0.180\,FCC + DEPC$

✓ **TMC** (Amigun) = $1.014\,(C_{RM} + C_{UT} + C_{WT}) + 2.09\,C_{OL} + 0.023\,FCC + DEPC$

For this present study, both types of cost factors were used for manufacturing costs estimation. The purpose was to test the cost factors developed by Amigun (2008) and evaluate the impact of using cost factors appropriate to the relevant economic environment.

#### 4.2.2.5. COST DATA FOR MANUFACTURING COSTS ESTIMATION

The manufacturing costs can only be obtained once certain costs are known or can be estimated. The amount of raw material and utilities required for calculating their costs were determined as shown in Chapter 3. For the KOH process, a credit was given to wastewater because of the presence of potassium chloride salts which makes it attractive for fertilisers' producers. The operating labour costs was based on the estimation that the plant will operate three shifts per day for 330 days a year. Three operators per shift including one skilled and two unskilled operators were assumed to be required because of the small plant capacity and the lower level of process complexity. Indeed with a plant capacity of 8000ton/year, Zhang et al. (2003b) and West *et al.* (2008) both reported 12 operators per day (4 operators per shift).

Table 4-2 lists all the costs necessary to perform the economic analysis of the two processes under investigation. Because the profitability analysis performed in this study seeks to be relevant to the South African economic environment, most cost data presented are local costs converted to $US (Exchange rate: $1= R10.70, average from 01 January to 30 June 2014).

**Table 4-2: Unitary cost data for economic analysis**

| | **R/unit** | **$/unit** | **Source** |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Raw materials** | | | |
| Waste cooking oil | R 4.00 /l | $408/ton | Green-Diesel (2014) |
| Methanol | R 6750 /ton | $630/ton | SASOL SA (2014) |
| Potassium hydroxide | R 16.40 /kg | $1531/ton | Crest Chemicals (2014) |
| Hydrochloric acid | R 3.20 /kg | $299/ton | Crest Chemicals (2014) |
| Calcium oxide | | $250/ton | Alibaba.com (2014) |
| Process water | R 10.51 /kl | $1/ton | City of Cape Town (2014) |
| **Product** | | | |
| Biodiesel | R 12.59 /l | $1337/ton | Green-Diesel (2014) |
| **By-product** | | | |
| Glycerol | R 0.5 /l | $37/ton | |
| Waste water | R 0.15 /l | $14.4/ton | |
| **Utilities** | | | |
| Electricity | R 1.1152/kWh | $0.104/kWh | City of Cape Town (2014) |
| Cooling water | - | $0.0148/ton | Turton *et al.* (2013) |
| Low pressure steam | - | $29.29/ton | Turton *et al.* (2013) |
| High pressure steam | - | $29.97/ton | Turton *et al.* (2013) |
| **Disposal services** | | | |
| Liquid waste | R 1.45/kg | $135/ton | City of Cape Town (2014) |
| Solid waste | R 333.20/ton | $31/ton | City of Cape Town (2014) |
| **Labour** | | | |
| Unskilled operator salary | R4000/month | $372 | www.jobcrystal.co.za |
| Skilled operator salary | R7000/month | $652 | |

### 4.2.3. PROFITABILITY ANALYSIS

After evaluating the capital investment and the total manufacturing cost of a project, the profit anticipated from an investment must be assessed based on certain profitability criteria.

#### 4.2.3.1. PROFITABILITY CRITERIA FOR PROJECT EVALUATION

The methods to evaluate the profitability of a project can be divided into two categories: the non-discounted cash flow methods and the discounted cash flow methods. The non-discounted cash flow methods such as payback period and return on investment have the disadvantage of not considering the time value of money which makes them unsuitable for final project evaluation. The discounted cash flow methods are more rigorous method since they take into consideration the time value of money and estimate the cash flow throughout the entire project life (Turton *et al*., 2013). The discounted cash flow methods that have been used in the present study to evaluate the profitability of the economic models under investigation are the discounted payback period (DPBP), the net present value (NPV) and the discounted cash flow rate of return.

- **Discounted payback period**

The discounted payback period is defined as the time required after start-up to recover the fixed capital cost necessary for the project, with all cash flow discounted back to time 0. It correspond to the time when the cumulative present value crosses over from negative to positive hitting 0. When options are compared, the project with the lowest discounted payback period is the most profitable. The disadvantage of evaluating the profitability of a project solely based on the payback period is the fact that it does not take into consideration the performance of the project after the payback period. Therefore supplement information are required to make sound decision (Turton *et al*., 2013).

- **Net present value**

The net present value also called the cumulative discounted cash position is defined as the worth of the project at the end of the project life. It is the sum of all inflows and outflows cash flow discounted to the present value by the given interest rate. A positive NPV indicates a project that is acceptable and the higher the NPV the more profitable the project (Sinnot, 1999).

- **Discounted cash flow rate of return**

It is defined as the maximum interest rate at which all cash flow could be discounted with the project still able to break even by the end of the project life (NPV=0). A project with a DCFROR higher than the internal interest rate is regarded as profitable and the higher the DCFROR, the more profitable the project (Sinnot, 1999).

The evaluation of the above criteria was done using a Microsoft Excel spreadsheet.

#### 4.2.3.2. INVESTMENT PARAMETERS

The investment parameters that were specified in order to evaluate the profitability of the two processes under investigation included the project life, the start-up period, the capital investment distribution during construction period, the salvage value, the depreciation method, the taxation rate and the desired discount rate.

The project life refers to the period of time over which the profitability of the project is evaluated. According to Turton *et al*. (2013), typical periods of 10, 12 and 15 are used for this purpose. In this current study, a 12 years project life was assumed; and for the purpose of simplicity all equipment were assumed to equally have 12 years of useful lives. The salvage value which is an estimated fraction of the fixed capital investment recovered at the end of the project life was conservatively specified to be zero. Prior to the project start-up, a period of two years was assumed to complete the construction of the plant. The total fixed capital investment which does not include the cost of land, was assumed to be spread over the first and second year of construction by 60% and 40% respectively. The working capital which was set as 15% of the fixed capital investment, was invested at the end of year two. As for depreciation, the straight line method was used over the first five year after project start-up. Regarding taxation rate, the corporate income tax in South Africa is payable at the rate of 28% (SARS). This value was assumed for this study. Finally, a 10% desired discount rate was assumed as suggested by Turton *et al*. (2013).

## 4.3. RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

This section presents and discusses the cost differences resulting from the conversion of a homogeneous process to heterogeneous. According to Turton *et al*. (2013), the study estimate, which is the one performed in this study can present up to 30% error. In an attempt to limit the error during comparison, only differences above 5% will be considered significant.

### 4.3.1. TOTAL CAPITAL INVESTMENT EVALUATION

The total capital investments for the KOH and CaO processes were evaluated from the total bare module cost estimated using the CAPCOST software. The software results which are presented in Appendix B-1 and Appendix B-2 are summarised in Table 4-3 and Table 4-4.

The total purchased costs of the listed equipment for the KOH and CaO processes were estimated to be \$226 110 and \$187 910 respectively, thus a reduction of about 17% when converting from homogeneous to heterogeneous catalysed process. This was expected due to the fewer number of process units involved in the CaO process in comparison to the KOH process.

**Table 4-3: Total capital investment for the KOH process for biodiesel production (1 618 kg/batch)**

| Equipment class | Unit ID | | Purchase cost ($) | Bare module cost ($) |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Reactor | Reactor vessel | R-101 | 33 200 | 133 000 |
| Tank | Mixing tank | V-101 | 5 490 | 22 300 |
| | Settling tank | V-102 | 7 890 | 32 100 |
| | Holding tank | V-103 | 7 890 | 32 100 |
| | Holding tank | V-104 | 7 890 | 32 100 |
| | Washing vessel | V-105 | 7 890 | 62 400 |
| | Washing vessel | V-106 | 7 890 | 32 100 |
| | Holding tank | V-107 | 7 890 | 32 100 |
| Heat exchanger | Oil preheater | E-101 | 3 380 | 11 100 |
| | Evaporator preheater | E-102 | 3 210 | 10 600 |
| | Evaporator preheater | E-103 | 3 210 | 10 600 |
| Evaporators | Methanol evaporator | K-101 | 20 200 | 61 300 |
| | FAME dryer | K-102 | 20 200 | 61 300 |
| Pumps (8) | Centrifugal pumps | | 28 480 | 92 000 |
| Storage vessels | WVO storage | T-101 | 17 400 | 70 900 |
| | Methanol storage | T-102 | 7 490 | 30 500 |
| | Crude glycerol tank | T-102 | 7 910 | 32 200 |
| | Biodiesel storage | T-103 | 17 200 | 70 200 |
| | Waste water tank | T-104 | 11 400 | 46 300 |
| Total purchased cost (listed equipment), $C_P$ | | | 226 110 | |
| Total bare module cost (listed equipment), $C_{BM\text{-}list}$ | | | - | 875 200 |
| Total installation cost, $C_{BM} = 1.25\ C_{BM\text{-}list}$ | | | | 1 094 000 |
| Contingency and fee cost, $C_{FC} = 0.18\ C_{BM}$ | | | | 196 920 |
| Fixed capital cost, FCC = $C_{BM} + C_{FC}$ | | | | 1 290 920 |
| Working capital, WCC= 0.15 FCC | | | | 193 638 |
| Total capital investment, TCI = FCC + WCC | | | | 1 484 558 |

In the calculation of the fixed capital cost, an extra 25% of the total bare module cost of all listed equipment was assumed in order to account for all unlisted equipment. The fixed capital cost for the KOH process was estimated to be $1 290 920, as opposed to $962 585 for the CaO process. These results suggest a 25.4% saving when building a CaO catalysed batch process plant rather than a KOH process plant. This trend agrees with Marchetti *et al*. (2008) and West *et al*. (2008) who reported capital investments showing cost savings of 31.6% and 68.8% respectively for the heterogeneous process. These results however contradict Sakai *et al*. (2009), who reported a 4.3% increase in the capital investment for the heterogeneous process relative to the homogeneous process. This contradiction is attributed to the fact that the author still included equipment relative to water purification steps in the capital cost estimation, while the heterogeneous catalysed reactor was also accounted for.

**Table 4-4: Total capital investment for the CaO process for biodiesel production (1 034 kg/batch)**

| **Equipment class** | **Unit ID** | | **Purchase cost ($)** | **Bare module cost ($)** |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Reactor | Reactor vessel | R-201 | 33 200 | 133 000 |
| Tank | Mixing tank | V-201 | 5 490 | 22 300 |
| | Holding tank | V-202 | 7 890 | 32 100 |
| | Holding tank | V-203 | 7 890 | 32 100 |
| | Settling tank | V-204 | 7 890 | 32 100 |
| Heat exchanger | Oil preheater | E-201 | 3 380 | 11 100 |
| | Evaporator preheater | E-202 | 3 210 | 10 600 |
| Evaporator | Methanol evaporator | K-201 | 20 200 | 61 300 |
| Filter | Filter | Fr-201 | 27 400 | 45 200 |
| Pumps (6) | | | 21 360 | 69 000 |
| Storage vessels | WVO storage | T-201 | 17 400 | 70 900 |
| | Methanol storage | T-202 | 7 490 | 30 500 |
| | Crude glycerol tank | T-203 | 7 910 | 32 200 |
| | Biodiesel storage | T-204 | 17 200 | 70 200 |
| Total purchased cost (listed equipment), $C_P$ | | | 187 910 | |
| Total bare module cost (listed equipment), $C_{BM\text{-list}}$ | | | | 652 600 |
| Total installation cost, $C_{BM} = 1.25\ C_{BM\text{-list}}$ | | | | 815 750 |
| Contingency and fee cost, $C_{FC} = 0.18\ C_{BM}$ | | | | 146 835 |
| Fixed capital cost, $FCC = C_{BM} + C_{FC}$ | | | | 962 585 |
| Working capital, WCC= 0.15 FCC | | | | 144 388 |
| Total capital investment, TCI = FCC + WCC | | | | 1 106 973 |

The equipment items involved in the biodiesel processes investigated in this study can be divided into four sub-processes:

- Storage process equipment: storage vessels for input and output materials, pumps
- Transesterification process equipment: mixing tank, reactor, pump, preheater
- Separation process equipment: Settling tank, holding tanks, pump
- Purification process equipment: Evaporators, heat exchangers, holding tanks washing vessels, filter.

These four sub-processes contribute to the total equipment cost. Figure 4-1 and Figure 4-2 show the percentage contribution of each of these process areas on the total bare module cost of listed equipment. The charts show that the biggest contribution to the total bare module cost for the KOH process is attributed to the purification process equipment with a contribution of 36%.

The purification process equipment contribution is reduced to 29% for the CaO process as shown in Figure 4-2. This is attributed to the elimination of equipment unit such as the washing vessels. In both cases, the storage process equipment shows to have a considerable contribution to the total cost, while the separation equipment shows to require the lowest investment of all.

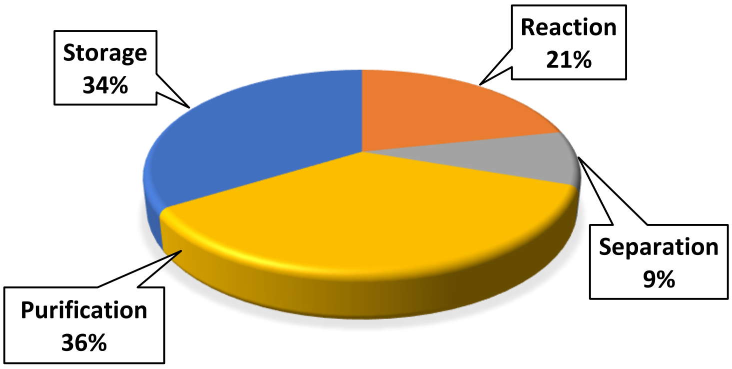


**Figure 4-1: Process areas contribution to the total bare module cost for the KOH process**

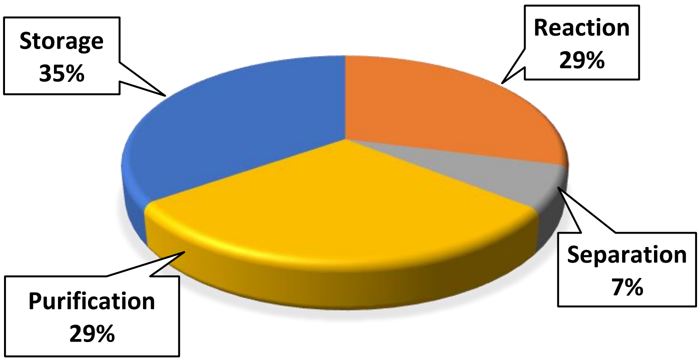


**Figure 4-2: Process areas contribution to the total bare module cost for the CaO process**

### 4.3.2. TOTAL MANUFACTURING

The total manufacturing costs of biodiesel for the KOH and CaO processes were evaluated using the cost factors reported by Turton *et al*. (2013) (USA cost factors) and Amigun (2009) (SA cost factors).

Henceforth, the terms KOH-USA, CaO-USA, KOH-SA and CaO-SA will be employed to refer to the costs of one of the two processes, estimated using the two authors' derived cost factors.

Table 4-5 shows the results for the total manufacturing costs of the KOH and CaO processes estimated using the USA and SA cost factors. Details of the Microsoft Excel spreadsheet for each cost are presented in Appendix B-3 and Appendix B-4.

**Table 4-5: Total manufacturing costs for KOH and CaO processes**

| Cost items | USA cost factors | | SA cost factors | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | KOH process | CaO process | KOH process | CaO process |
| **1. Direct Manufacturing Costs** | | | | |
| a. Raw materials | 661 448 | 817 568 | 661 448 | 817 568 |
| b. Utilities | 11 643 | 16 621 | 11 643 | 16 621 |
| c. Waste treatment | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| d. Operating labour | 50 256 | 50 256 | 50 256 | 50 256 |
| e. Direct supervisory labour | 9 046 | 9 046 | 31 661 | 31 661 |
| f. Maintenance and repairs | 77 455 | 57 755 | 12 909 | 9 626 |
| g. Operating supplies | 8 663 | 8 663 | 8 663 | 8 663 |
| h. Laboratory charges | 7 538 | 7 538 | 10 051 | 10 051 |
| i. Patents and royalties | 35 388 | 41 729 | 0 | 0 |
| **2. Depreciation** | 129 092 | 96 259 | 51 637 | 38 503 |
| **3. Fixed Manufacturing Costs** | | | | |
| a. Local taxes and insurance | 41 309 | 30 803 | 2 582 | 1 925 |
| b. Plant overhead | 82 054 | 70 234 | 2 845 | 2 746 |
| **4. General Manufacturing Expenses** | | | | |
| a. Administration costs | 20 514 | 17 559 | 10 431 | 10 070 |
| b. Distribution and selling costs | 129 755 | 153 005 | 11 135 | 13 597 |
| c. Research and development | 58 980 | 69 548 | 0 | 0 |
| **5. Total production cost** | **1 308 683** | **1 390 956** | **865 262** | **1 011 289** |
| **6. By-products credit** | | | | |
| a. Glycerine credit | 12 443 | 9 019 | 12 443 | 9 019 |
| b. Waste water credit | 9 056 | 0 | 9 056 | 0 |
| **Total Manufacturing Cost** | **1 287 185** | **1 381 937** | **843 763** | **1 002 269** |

The total manufacturing cost for the CaO process is found to be higher for the two types of cost factors used. This is mainly due to the higher amount of raw materials required for the CaO process relative to the KOH process ($817 560 vs. $661 448). It can be observed from Figure 4-3 and Figure 4-4 that the cost of raw materials is the highest contributor to the total manufacturing cost, with proportion of 56%, 57%, 79% and 84% for the KOH-Turton, CaO-USA, KOH-SA and CaO-SA processes respectively. The estimation of the total manufacturing cost using the SA cost factors shows that the direct costs constitute almost the entire proportion of the total manufacturing cost (> 90%). Regarding the fixed costs and the general expenses estimated using the SA cost factors, they were found to be about 20 times and 10 times lower respectively than when estimated using the USA cost factors. This may reveal a low industry development in Africa that puts little focus on marketing, factory development, research and development, and administration. However since the SA cost factors were developed based on the biofuel industry that is known to still be in its infancy, they may not actually reflect and be applicable to other types of industry.

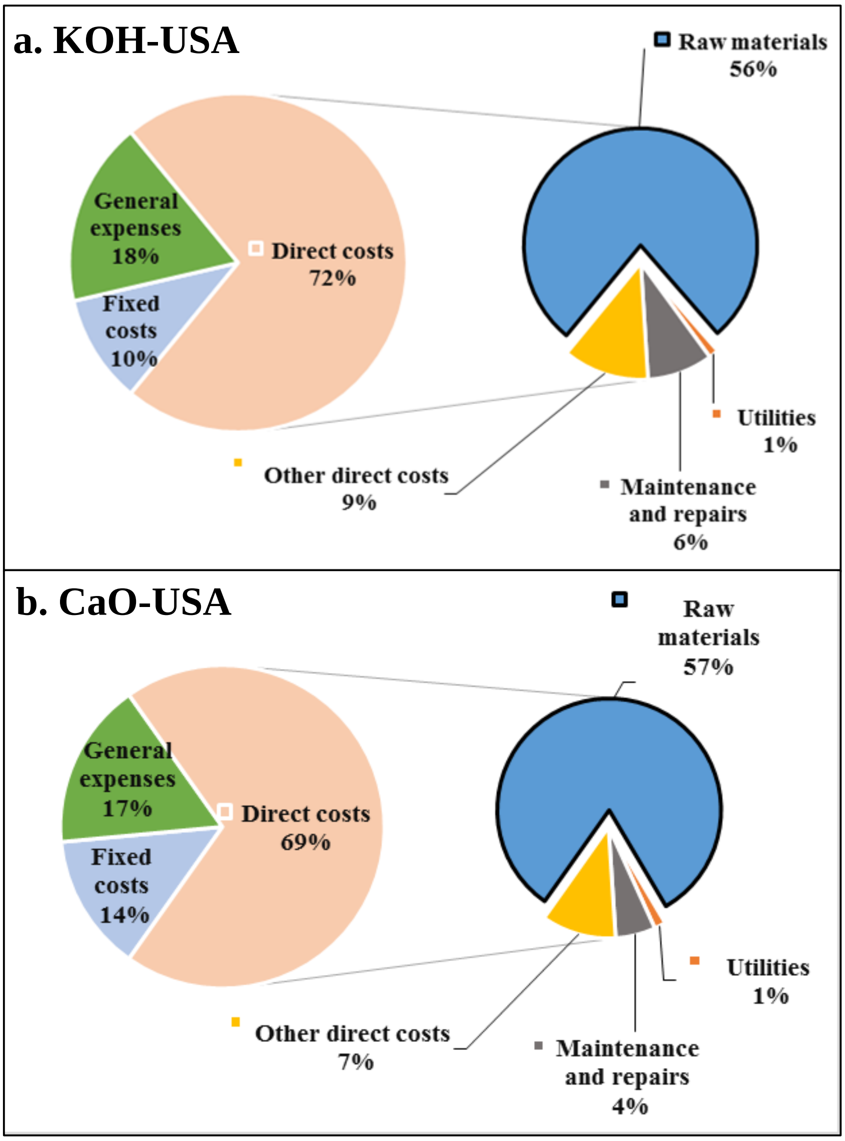


**Figure 4-3: Breakdown costs of the total manufacturing costs for the KOH-USA and CaO-USA processes**

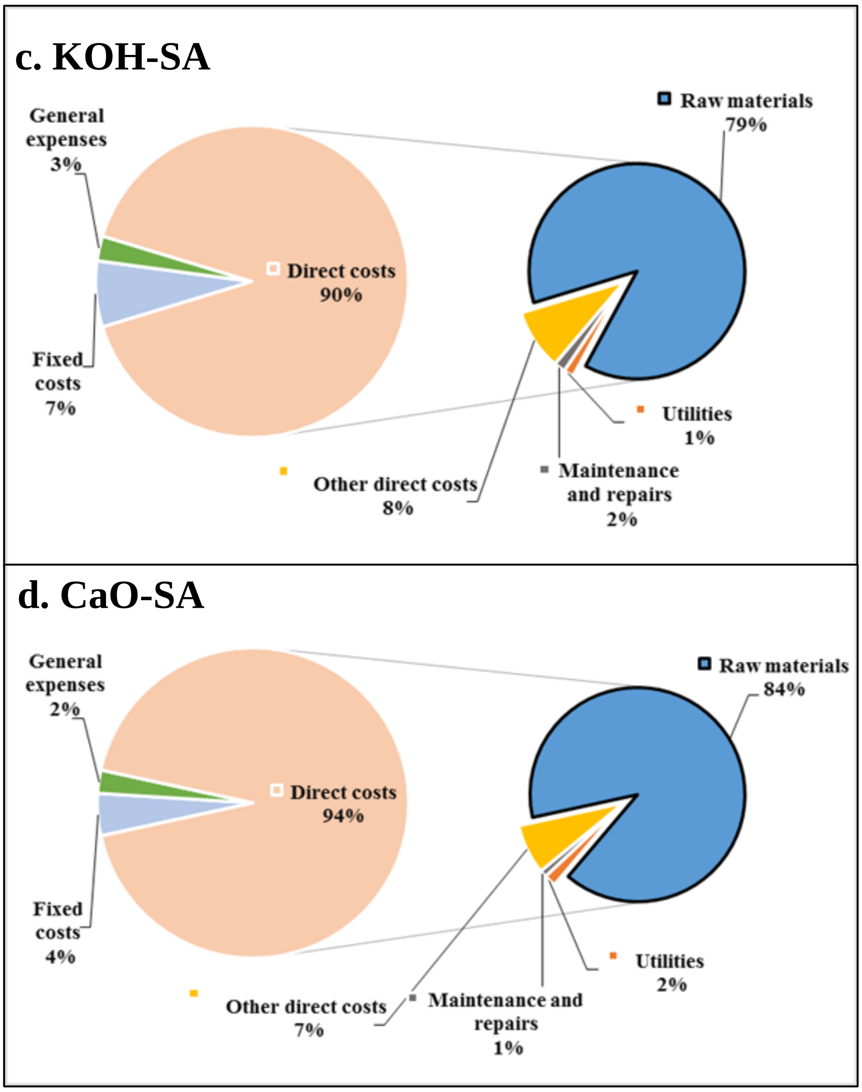


**Figure 4-4: Breakdown costs of the total manufacturing costs for the KOH-SA and CaO-SA processes**

The use of USA and SA cost factors suggests an increase of 7.4% and 18.7% respectively in the total manufacturing cost per year when converting a batch biodiesel plant from KOH to CaO process. The trend disagree with previous work who estimated a lower manufacturing cost for the CaO process (West *et al.*, 2008; Marchetti *et al.*, 2008; Sakai *et al.*, 2009). However, considering the higher annual production rate for the CaO process resulting from the higher number of batches per year, an increase in the total manufacturing cost was expected. A comparison based on the unitary production cost of biodiesel as done by Sakai *et al* (2009) who also evaluated batch processes, is more appropriate.

Figure 4-5 shows that when changing from KOH to CaO process, the unitary cost of manufacture of biodiesel estimated using the USA cost factors decreases from $1.245/kg to $1.191/kg (- 4.3%), while it is shown to increase from to $0.816/kg to $0.864/kg (+5.8%) when using the SA cost factors. Based on the 5% threshold, converting from homogeneous to heterogeneous process does not affect the unitary cost of manufacture when estimated using USA cost factors. As for the increase in the unit manufacturing cost when estimated using SA cost factors, this can be attributed to the higher energy requirement for the CaO process.

Regarding individual processes, it is also observed that the use of the SA cost factors reduces by 34.4% (KOH process: \$1.245/kg vs. \$0.817/kg) and by 27.5% (CaO process: \$1.191/kg vs. \$0.864/kg) the estimation of the unitary production cost of biodiesel using the USA cost factors. These costs are all lower than the actual market price of biodiesel which is \$1.337/kg, showing a potential for profitability.

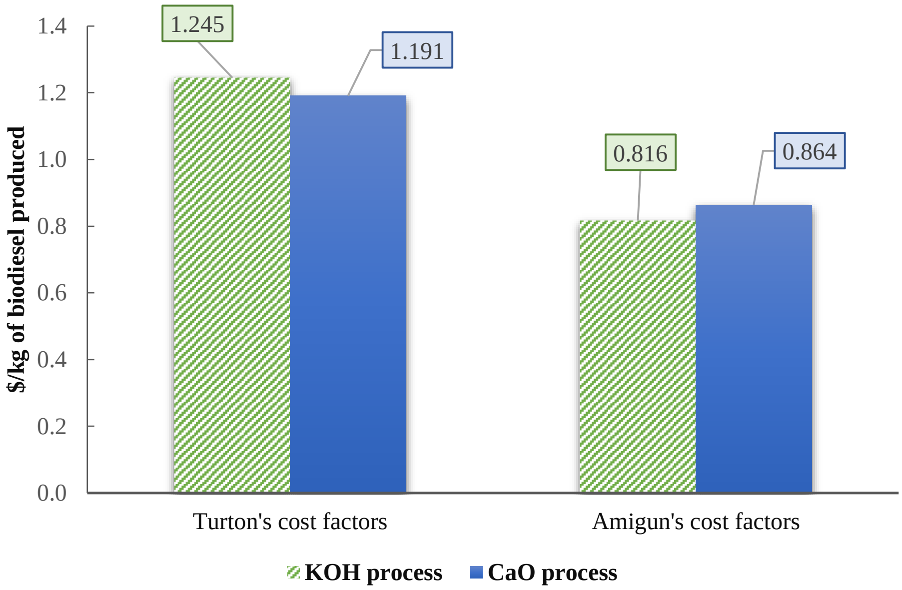
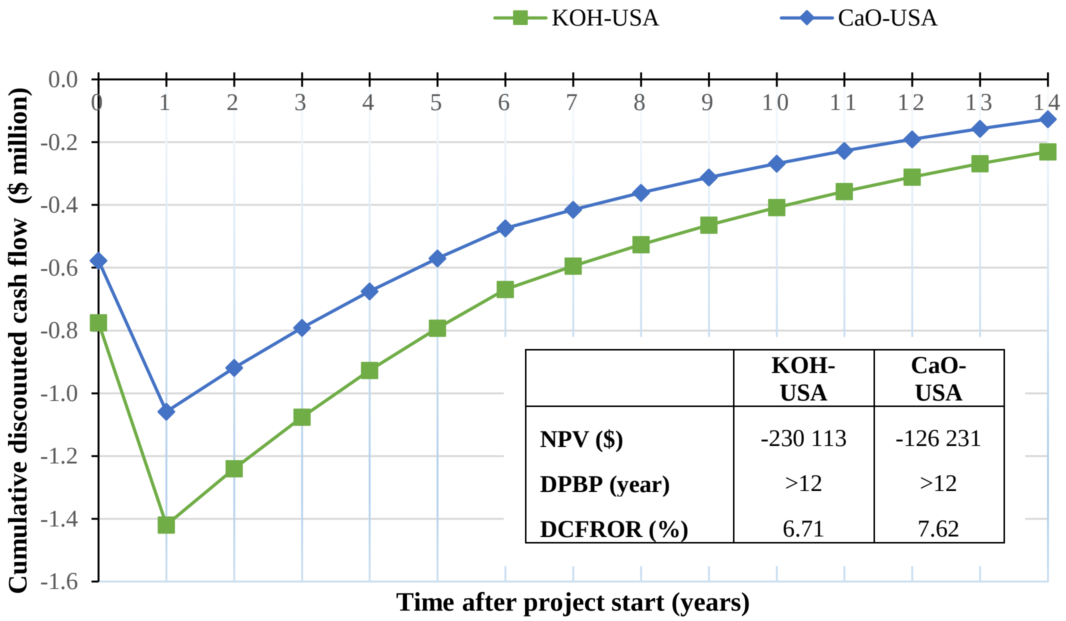


**Figure 4-5: Comparison of the unit production costs of biodiesel for the KOH and CaO processes**

The contradictory estimations given by the use of cost factors from Turton *et al*. (2013) and Amigun (2008) show the importance of the type of factors used while evaluating and comparing process economics. Since the cost factors developed by Amigun (2009) are supposed to reflect the African economic environment while the ones reported by Turton *et al*. (2013) were developed based on the developed countries economy, we can conclude that the use of cost factors irrelevant to the particular economic environment of the process under analysis can lead to wrong estimations.

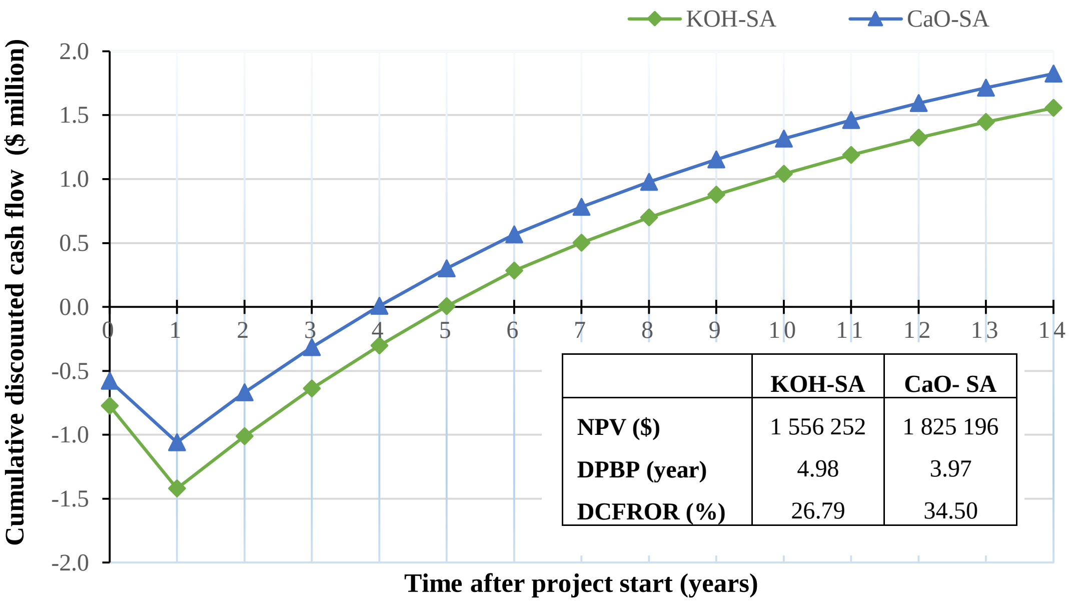
### 4.3.3. PROFITABILITY ANALYSIS

Figure 4-6 and Figure 4-7 show the discounted cash flow diagrams for the four different economic models under investigation. The discounted cash flow table and profitability parameters for each process are presented in Appendix B-5 to Appendix B-8.



| | KOH-USA | CaO-USA |
|---|---|---|
| **NPV ($)** | -230 113 | -126 231 |
| **DPBP (year)** | >12 | >12 |
| **DCFROR (%)** | 6.71 | 7.62 |

**Figure 4-6: Discounted cash flow diagram for the KOH-USA and CaO-USA processes**



| | KOH-SA | CaO- SA |
|---|---|---|
| **NPV ($)** | 1 556 252 | 1 825 196 |
| **DPBP (year)** | 4.98 | 3.97 |
| **DCFROR (%)** | 26.79 | 34.50 |

**Figure 4-7: Discounted cash flow diagram for the KOH-SA and CaO-SA processes**

From Figure 4-6 and Figure 4-7, it can be observed that the cumulative discounted cash flows for the KOH-USA and CaO-USA do not cross over from negative to positive, suggesting that the discounted payback period is longer than the 12 years project life which starts at year 2 after construction. The negative NPVs for both models show that they are not profitable. However, the NPV for the KOH-USA model is lower than the one for CaO-USA. The DCFROR for both models are 6.71% and 7.62% for the KOH-USA and CaO-USA models respectively. The fact that the DCFROR are lower than the desired discount rate assumed at 10%, confirms the unprofitability of the projects within 12 years.

The DCFROR for the KOH-SA and CaO-SA economic models are 26.79% and 34.50% respectively (Figure 4-7). Since these values are higher than the desired discount rate and the NPVs are greater than zero, the two process models are considered economically profitable. With the shortest DPBP (3.97 years from beginning of construction) and the higher NPV and DCFROR, the CaO process proves to be the more favourable.

Although the profitability of the KOH and CaO processes is dependent on the type of cost factors used for economic evaluation, the CaO process proved in all cases to be more attractive than the KOH process. This confirms previous similar economic comparisons from Marchetti *et al*. (2008), West *et al*. (2008) and Sakai *et al*. (2009).

The question that is raised from the above is to know which of the two types of cost factors used in this study better reflects the actual economic of the processes under investigation. In order to provide a sound answer to this question, practical data would need to be obtained. It can be assumed that since homogeneous biodiesel plants operating in South Africa in the range of the plant capacity investigated in this study are profitable, then the cost factors developed by Amigun (2008) which renders the processes profitable is the more appropriate.

Considering the results obtained when using the SA cost factors, it can be noted that while the higher unitary manufacturing cost for the heterogeneous process (+5.8%) let us assume that it would be less profitable than the homogeneous process, it is the opposite that is observed. The heterogeneous process is more profitable than the homogeneous process over the prescribed project life of 12 years. This fact can be attributed to the significantly lower capital cost of the heterogeneous process relative to the homogeneous process. We can therefore expect that over a much longer project life, the heterogeneous process would be less profitable than the homogeneous process.

## 4.4. CHAPTER OUTCOMES

In this chapter, an economic comparison of the KOH and CaO processes developed in Chapter 3 was carried out with the purpose of evaluating the economic impact of converting from KOH to CaO process for biodiesel production. The two processes were compared in terms of capital cost, manufacturing cost and profitability indicators. Two types of cost factors were used in the evaluation: USA cost factors relevant to developed economy and SA cost factors relevant to South African economic environment. The findings listed below are summarised in Table 4-6.

- It was found a 25.4% savings in the total capital cost for the CaO process relative to the KOH process, owing to the fewer number of process equipment.
- For economic analysis performed based on USA cost factors, converting from KOH to CaO process resulted in the following:
    - A 7.4% higher total manufacturing cost for the CaO process
    - A 4.3% lower unit manufacturing cost for the CaO process (insignificant)
    - A higher DCFROR for the CaO process although both value are below the acceptable 10%
    - A higher NPV for the CaO process (despite both values being negative)
    - Payback period still longer than the 12 years project life

    It can be concluded that although both process are unprofitable when using USA cost factors for economic analysis, the CaO process is more acceptable than the KOH process.

- For economic analysis performed based on SA cost factors, converting from KOH to CaO process resulted in the following:
    - A 18.7% higher total manufacturing cost for the CaO process
    - A 5.8% higher unit manufacturing cost for the CaO
    - A higher DCFROR for the CaO process (both values > 10%)
    - A higher NPV for the CaO process (both positive values)
    - A shorter payback period for the CaO process (3.97 vs. 4.98 years for the KOH process)

    It can be concluded that converting from KOH to CaO process results in a more profitable process when economics is evaluated using SA cost factors.

- The difference obtained when evaluating economics using the USA and SA costs factors revealed the significant importance of choosing cost factors relevant to the particular economic environment in process economics.
- The SA cost factors were assumed appropriate for the economic evaluation performed in this study. Findings obtained using this type of cost factors can be supported by previous study from Marchetti *et al*. (2008), West *et al*. (2008) and Sakai *et al*. (2009).

**Table 4-6: Economic evaluation summary**

| | USA cost factors | | SA cost factors | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | **KOH process** | **CaO process** | **KOH process** | **CaO process** |
| **Total capital investment ($)** | 1 484 558 | 1 106 973 | 1 484 558 | 1 106 973 |
| **Production rate (ton/year)** | 1 034 | 1 160 | 1 034 | 1 160 |
| **Total production cost ($)** | 1 308 683 | 1 390 956 | 865 262 | 1 011 289 |
| **Discounted cash flow rate of return** | 6.71% | 7.62% | 26.79% | 34.50% |
| **Discounted payback period (year)** | >12 | >12 | 4.98 | 3.97 |
| **NPV at 10% interest ($)** | -230 113 | -126 231 | 1 556 252 | 1 825 196 |

## REFERENCES

Amigun, B. 2008. *Processing costs analysis of the African biofuels industry with special reference to capital cost estimation techniques.* Ph.D thesis, University of Cape Town, South Africa.

Bailey, M.P. 2014. Economic Indicators. *Chemical Engineering*, 121(9): 79-80.

Sinnott, R.K. 1999. *Coulson & Richardson's Chemical Engineering* Volume 6 3rd Ed Chemical Engineering Design. Oxford: Butterworth Heinemann.

Guthrie, K.M. 1970. Capital and Operating Costs for 54 Chemical Processes. *Chemical Engineering,* 15(1): 140-146.

Jobcrystal. 2012. Plant Operator positions. <www.jobcrystal.co.za/salary/plant_operator/> [15/05/2014].

Marchetti, J.M., Miguel, V.U. and Errazu, A.F. 2008. Techno-economic study of different alternatives for biodiesel production. *Fuel Processing Technology*, 89(8): 740-748.

Peters, M.S. & Timmerhaus, K.D. 1991. *Plant Design and Economics for Chemical Engineering* 4th Ed. McGraw-Hill.

Sakai, T., Kawashima, A. and Koshikawa, T. 2009. Economic assessment of batch biodiesel production processes using homogeneous and heterogeneous alkali catalysts. *Bioresource technology*, 100(13): 3268-3276.

SARS. 2014. Corporate income tax. <http://www.sars.gov.za/TaxTypes/CIT/Pages/default.aspx> [06/08/2014].

Turton, R., Bailie, R.C., Whiting, W.B., Shaeiwitz, J.A., Bhattacharyya, D. 2013. *Analysis, Synthesis, and Design of Chemical Processes* 4th Ed. Upper Saddle River: Pearson Education International.

Ulrich, G.D. 1984. *A guide to Chemical engineering process design and economics*. Canada: John Wiley and sons.

West, A.H., Posarac, D. and Ellis, N. 2008. Assessment of four biodiesel production processes using HYSYS.Plant. *Bioresource technology*, 99(14): 6587-6601.

You, Y.D., Shie, J.L., Chang, C.Y., Huang, S.H., Pai, C.Y.,Yu, Y.H., and Chang, C.H., 2008. Economic Cost Analysis of Biodiesel Production: Case in Soybean Oil. *Energy & Fuel*, 22: 189-189.

Zhang, Y., Dubé, M.A., Mclean, D.D., Kates, M. 2003. Biodiesel production from waste cooking oil: 2. Economic assessment and sensitivity analysis. *Bioresource technology*, 90(3): 229-240.

## NOMENCLATURE

| **Abbreviation** | **Definition** |
|---|---|
| **CEPCI** | Chemical Engineering Plant Cost Index |
| **DCFROR** | Discounted Cash Flow Rate of Return |
| **FAME** | Fatty Acid Methyl Ester |
| **FCC** | Fixed Capital Cost |
| **NPV** | Net Present Value |
| **DPBP** | Discounted Payback Period |
| **TCI** | Total Capital Investment |

| **Symbol** | **Definition** | **Units** |
|---|---|---|
| $C_{BM}$ | Bare module equipment cost | $ |
| $F_{BM}$ | Bare module cost factor | - |
| $F_M$ | Factor for specific material of construction | - |
| $F_P$ | Factor for specific equipment pressure | - |
| $B_i$ | Constant specific to the type of unit equipment | - |
| $K_i$ | Constant specific to the type of unit equipment | - |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **A** | Capacity or size parameters of unit equipment | $m^3$ or $m^2$ |
| $\mathbf{C_{TM}}$ | Total module cost | $ |
| $\mathbf{C_{UT}}$ | Utilities cost | $ |
| $\mathbf{C_{WT}}$ | Waste treatment cost | $ |
| $\mathbf{C_{OL}}$ | Operating labor cost | $ |
| $\mathbf{C_{RM}}$ | Raw materials cost | $ |
| $\mathbf{C_P^0}$ | Purchased cost of equipment | $ |

# CHAPTER 5: ECONOMIC SENSITIVITY ANALYSIS

**Highlights**

- Economic feasibility of biodiesel production with uncertainties was assessed.
- Feedstock oil price and biodiesel selling price have the highest impact on the profitability of the processes.
- The maximum price of oil feedstock to achieve 90% probability of profitability was determined.

## 5.1. INTRODUCTION

When evaluating project economics, decisions are rarely taken in conditions of absolute certainty. The uncertainties of some parameters can lead to risks, which can affect the viability of the project. The sensitivity analysis is the approach used in this chapter for assessing the uncertainty of the projects under evaluation. The uncertain or variable parameters evaluated in this study are the plant capacity and the price of raw materials and products.

## 5.2. SENSITIVITY ANALYSIS TO THE PLANT CAPACITY

In order to ease the sensitivity analysis to the change in plant capacities, plant capacities ratio of 0.5, 1, 2 and 5 fold the plant capacity used in the previous chapters were considered (1618 and 1433 kg/batch for the KOH and CaO processes respectively).

The total capital costs, manufacturing costs and net present values for the different plant capacities were evaluated as shown in Chapter 4. The details of the total capital costs, total manufacturing costs and discounted cash flow diagrams for the different plant capacities are presented in Appendix C-1 to Appendix C-12. The graphs of total capital cost, manufacturing cost and net present value vs. the different plant capacities ratio are shown in Figure 5-1, Figure 5-2 and Figure 5-3.

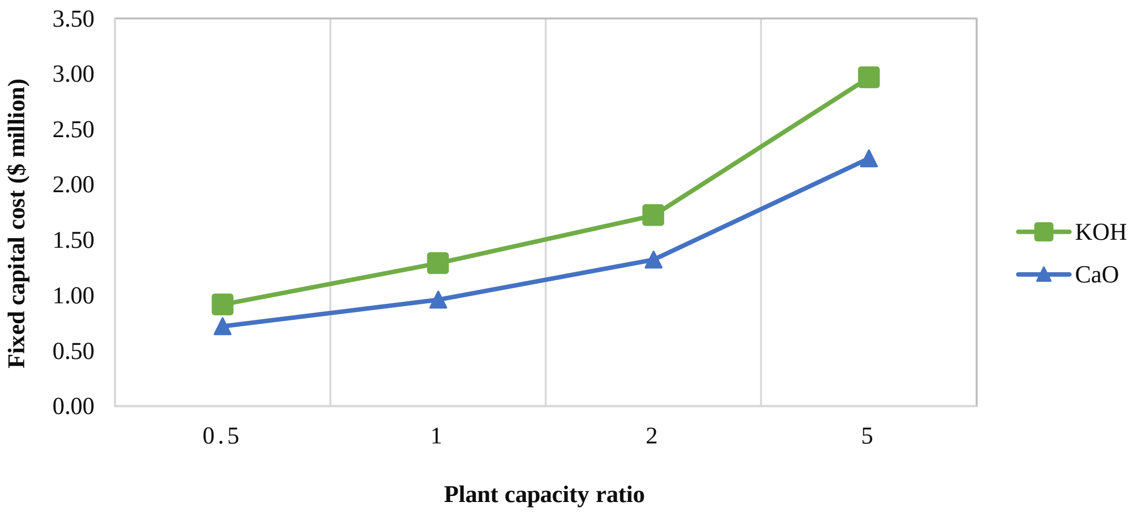


**Figure 5-1: Fixed capital cost vs. plant capacity ratio ("1" = 1618 kg/batch for the KOH process)**

From Figure 5-1 it can be seen that the fixed capital costs for the KOH and CaO processes increase with the increase in the plant capacity. With regards to the difference between the KOH and CaO processes, it can be observed that as the plant capacity increases, there is a deeper difference in the fixed capital costs between both processes, with the KOH process having the highest fixed capital cost. This can be attributed to the higher number of process steps for the KOH process when compared to the CaO process.

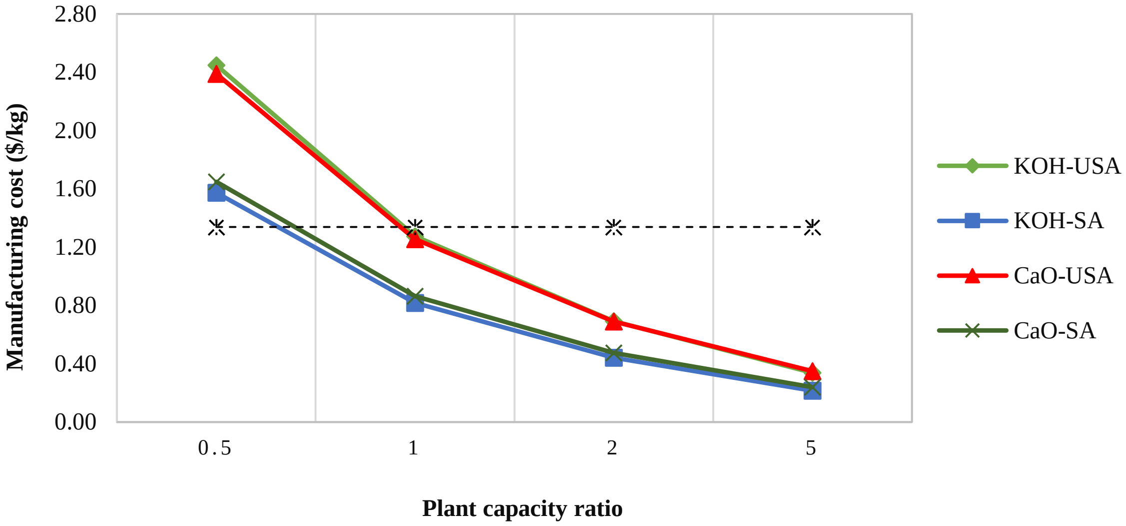


**Figure 5-2: Unit manufacturing cost vs. plant capacity ratio ("1" = 1618 kg/batch for the KOH process)**

Figure 5-2 shows a decrease in the total manufacturing cost per kg of biodiesel produced for each process. From 0.5 to 5 fold the base case plant capacity, the total manufacturing cost per kg of biodiesel produced is reduced by about 85%. It is also observed that the unitary manufacturing costs for the KOH and CaO processes at plant capacity ratio of 0.5 are higher than the current selling price of biodiesel ($ 1.337/kg). This indicates that at this plant capacity, the processes have a higher level of risk of being unprofitable since it is not able to break even. The intersections between the manufacturing costs curves and the line representing the price of biodiesel, suggest that the processes reach the break-even point at a plant capacity ratio of about 0.7 if estimated using the SA cost factors whereas the process is only able to break even at plant capacity ratio of 1 if estimated using the USA cost factors. It is also interesting to observe that as the plant capacity increases, the unit manufacturing cost values estimated using both types of cost factors get closer.

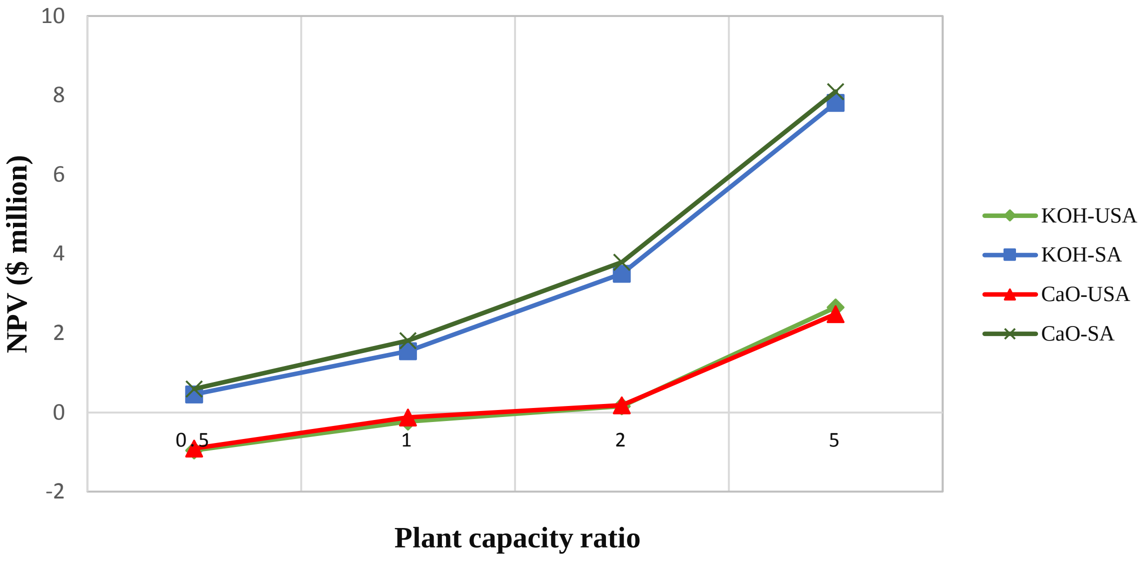


**Figure 5-3: Net present value vs. plant capacity ratio (“1” = 1618 kg/batch for the KOH process)**

From Figure 5-3, it can be noticed that the NPV estimated using the SA cost factors is positive all over the range of plant capacity investigated, indicating that the processes are profitable. However, regarding the NPV estimated using the USA cost factors; it only becomes positive value at a plant capacity ratio of about 1.5. Therefore, assuming that the USA cost factors reflect the economics of the processes under investigation, 1.5 should be the minimum acceptable plant capacity ratio to be considered in order for the processes to be profitable. We can also notice that for a plant capacity ratio of 5, the KOH-USA process has a higher NPV than the CaO-USA process, suggesting that at a bigger plant capacity, the heterogeneous catalysed process is less profitable than the homogeneous process, when using the USA cost factors. This fact contradicts previous economic studies in which the homogeneous and heterogeneous catalysed processes were compared at much larger plant capacities using the USA cost factors (Marchetti *et al*., 2008; West *et al*., 2008; Sakai *et al*., 2009). This may be attributed to the irrelevance of the USA cost factors in the evaluation of projects based in the African economic environment.

## 5.3. COST SENSITIVITY ANALYSIS

In this section, the sensitivity analysis for the four economic models under investigation was conducted to evaluate the sensitivity of the net present values to changes in different parameters. The parameters investigated in this study were the raw materials prices (feedstock oil, methanol and catalysts) and the selling prices of products and by-products (biodiesel and glycerol).

The price of feedstock oil was varied from -80% to +200% of the current trading price of WVO ($408/ton). The choice of the minimum value of -80% was based on the assumption that waste vegetable oil would be obtained at no cost from restaurants but that the costs of collection would add some cost to it. As for the maximum value it was chosen assuming that the plant may have to run on virgin oil which is about 3 times more expensive than waste vegetable oil (Math *et al*., 2010).

Methanol is one of the major internationally traded chemical commodities. SASOL, which is the main supplier of methanol in South Africa currently sells its methanol in bulk at a price of R6 750/ton ($630/ton at 1US$ = R10.71). In 2006 it was sold at a price R3 450/ton (Nolte, 2007), which is half the current selling price of methanol. Based on the former, a twofold increase in the price of methanol (+100%) was also assumed in selecting the maximum value of the range over which to perform the sensitivity analysis. As for the minimum value, a -30% of the current price was considered (Nolte, 2007).

According to the OECD/FAO (2013), the world prices of biodiesel are expected to reach values of about $170/hl ($1 954/ ton) in 2022, hence 46% higher than the current value used in this study (See chart in Appendix C-13). In 2002, the price of biodiesel was about $80/hl ($920/ ton), which was 31% lower than the current value. Based on the above, the sensitivity over the change of biodiesel prices was studied over the range of -30% to +50% of the current price of biodiesel used in this study ($ 1 337/ton).

As regards the credit given to glycerine, the sensitivity analysis was performed for values ranging from $0 to $111/ ton equivalent to changes of -100% to +200%. The lower bound of $0/ton was taken into consideration assuming that there will be no market for the crude glycerol produced from this process due to the oversupply of glycerol worldwide. As for the upper bound $111/ton it assumes a potential discovery of new viable market outlets for glycerol that will increase the market value of crude glycerol.

The sensitivity of the NPV over changes in the price of catalysts was evaluated by varying the current scenario of catalyst prices by ±30%.

Table 5-1 summarises the minimum and maximum values considered for the sensitivity analysis of the NPV performed in this study.

**Table 5-1: Summary of minimum and maximum values for the uncertain parameters**

| | Feedstock oil | Methanol | Glycerol | Biodiesel | KOH | CaO |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Min ($/ton) | -80%<br>(82) | -30%<br>(441) | -100%<br>(0) | -30%<br>(936) | -30%<br>(1072) | -30%<br>(175) |
| Baseline $/ton | 408 | 630 | 37 | 1337 | 1531 | 250 |
| Max ($/ton) | +200%<br>(1224) | +100%<br>(1260) | +200%<br>(111) | +50%<br>(2006) | +30%<br>(1990) | +30%<br>(325) |

### 5.3.1. SINGLE PARAMETER ANALYSIS

The results of the single parameter sensitivity analysis performed in this section, show only the variation of the NPV due to the change in the particular parameter. The remaining variables have been maintained constant.

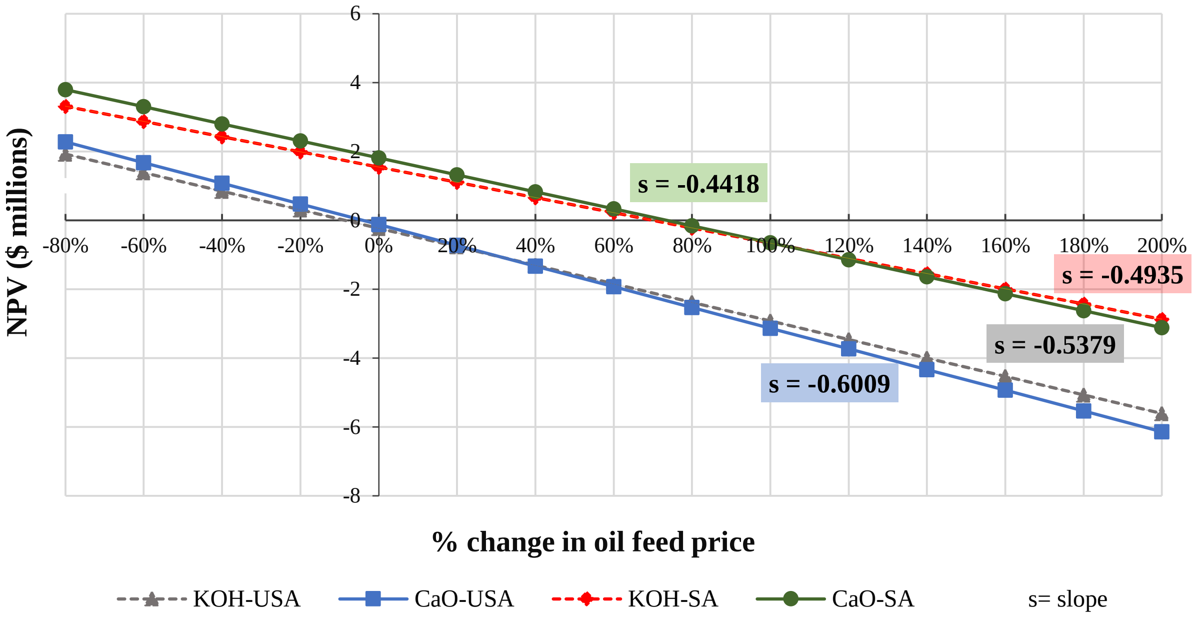


**Figure 5-4: Sensitivity of the NPVs of the four economic models to the price of oil feed**

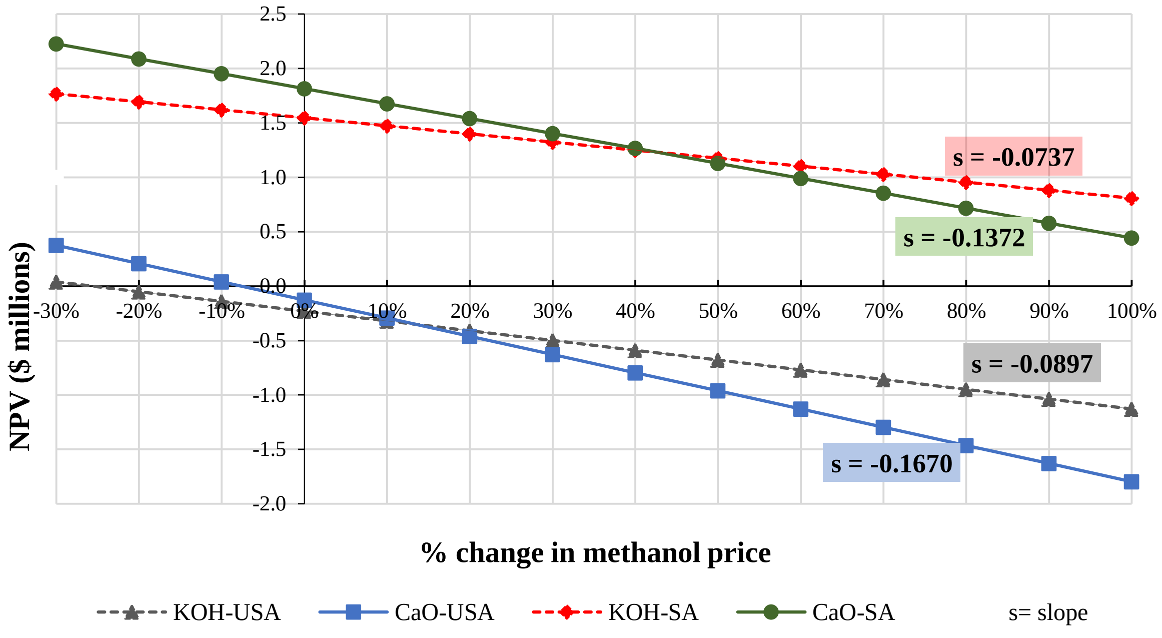


**Figure 5-5: Sensitivity of the NPVs of the four economic models to the price of methanol**

The sensitivity analysis to the price of oil feedstock for the four economic models is shown in Figure 5-4. The results show that for every ±20% change in the price of oil feed, the NPV changes by approximatively $0.54, $0.60, $0.44 and $0.49 million for the KOH-USA, CaO-USA, KOH-SA and CaO-SA processes respectively. The slopes of the trend lines of each process were evaluated. The steeper the slope, the more sensitive the process is. With the steepest slope of all, the CaO-USA process shows to be the most sensitive to the change in price of oil feed, followed in order by the KOH-USA, KOH-SA and CaO-SA processes.

Figure 5-5 shows the sensitivity of the NPVs to the change in price of methanol. The results indicate that for every ±20% change in the price of oil feed, the NPV changes by approximatively $0.18, $0.33, $0.15 and $0.27 million for the KOH-USA, CaO-USA, KOH-SA and CaO-SA processes respectively. An analysis of the slopes of the trend lines shows that the overall influence of the price of methanol is less than the influence of the price of oil feed on the profitability of the four economic models. The CaO-USA process is the most influenced by the change in price of methanol.

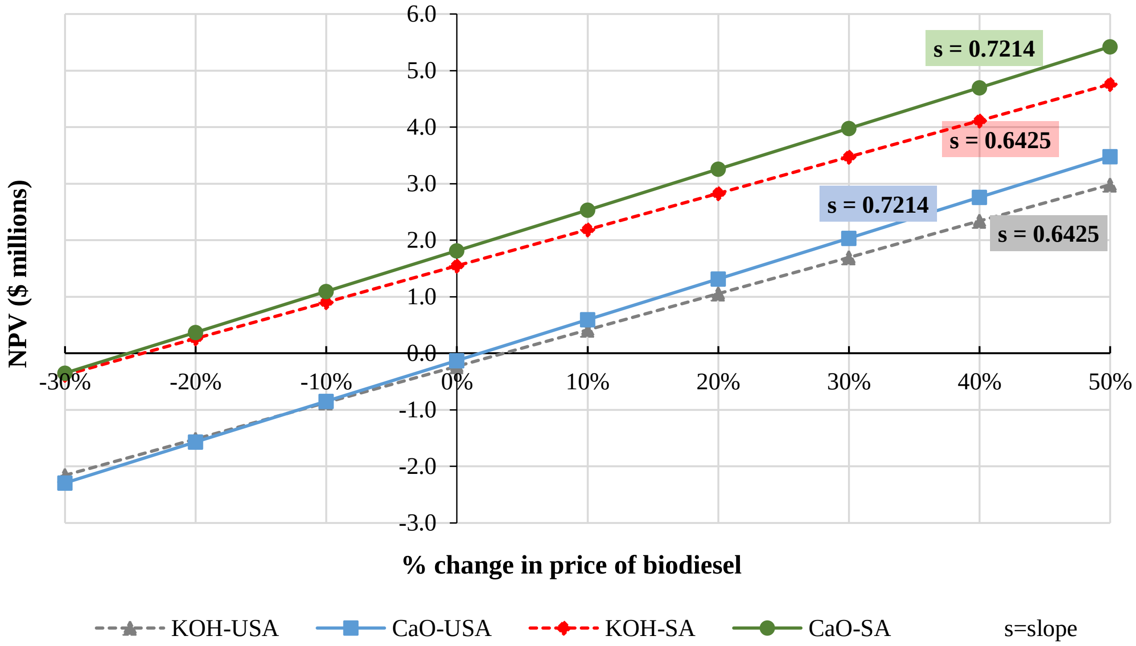


**Figure 5-6: Sensitivity of the NPVs of the four economic models to the price of biodiesel product**

The sensitivity of the selling price of biodiesel product is shown in Figure 5-6. The results indicate that for every ±20% change in the price of biodiesel, the NPV changes by approximatively $1.29 for the KOH-USA and KOH-SA processes and by $1.44 for the CaO-USA and CaO-SA processes. A comparison of the slopes of the trend lines shows that the overall influence of the selling price of biodiesel on the profitability of the four economic models is higher than that of the price of oil feed and methanol.

As regards the price of glycerol by-product and catalysts, they have a relatively low impact on the profitability of the four economic models as demonstrated by the relatively flat slopes of the trend lines (Figure 5-7 and Figure 5-8).

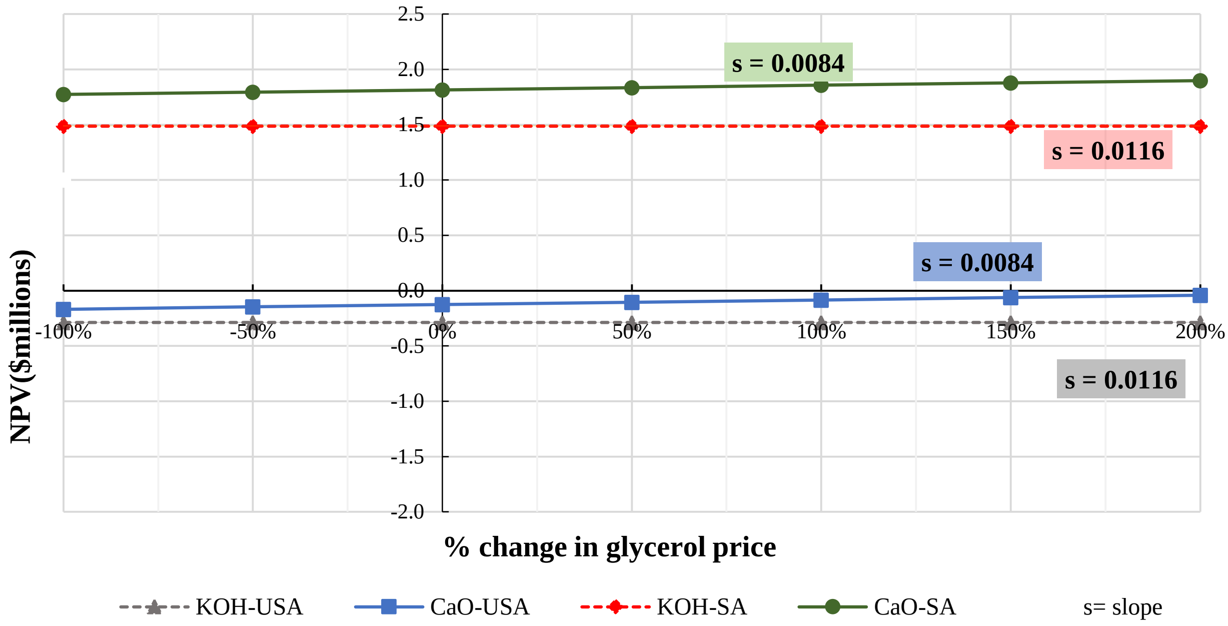


**Figure 5-7: Sensitivity of the NPVs of the four economic models to the price of glycerol by-product**

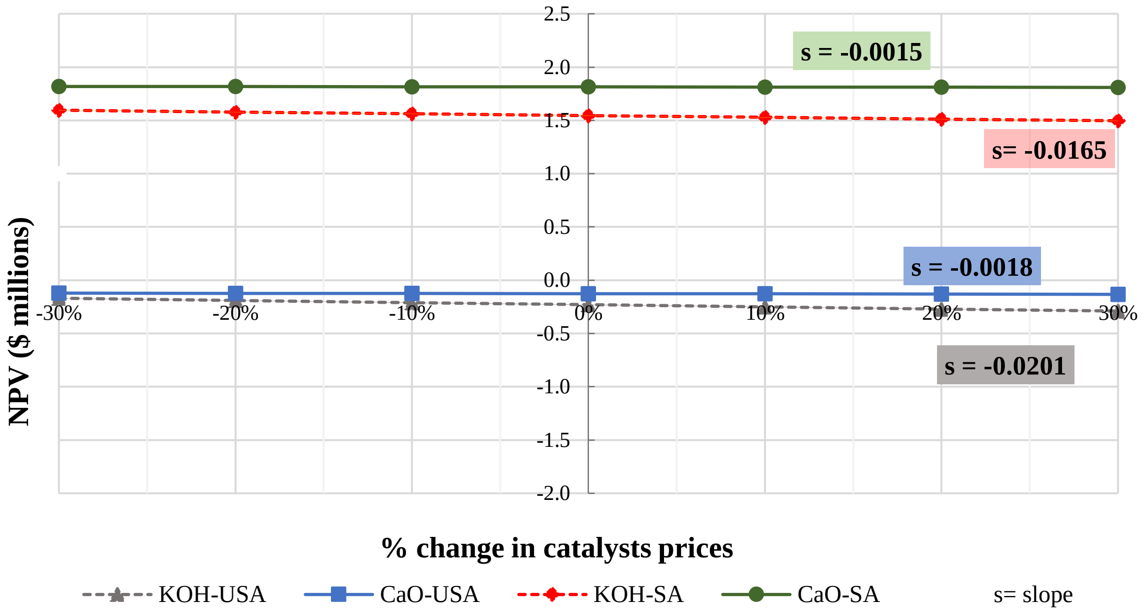


**Figure 5-8: Sensitivity of the NPVs of the four economic models to the price of catalysts (KOH and CaO)**

From Figure 5-4 to Figure 5-8, it can be noticed that the NPV is more sensitive to the price of feed oil, the price of methanol and the biodiesel selling price. The price of catalyst and the selling price of glycerol have shown not to have a significant impact of the profitability on the processes under investigation.

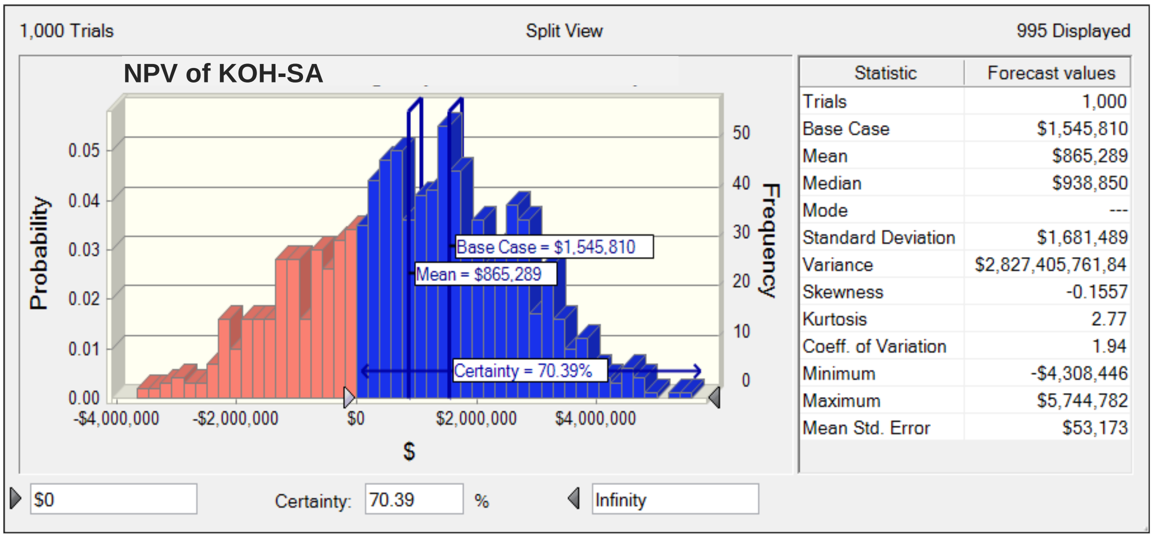
### 5.3.2. MULTIPLE PARAMETER ANALYSIS

In the above section, the impact of the prices of raw materials and products were evaluated individually. In reality those parameters are more likely to vary simultaneously. In order to evaluate how the aggregate risks and uncertainties of all those economic parameters influence the profitability of the project, a Monte Carlo simulation was performed.

The Monte Carlo simulation was programmed in the Excel spreadsheets used to perform the previous economic analysis, using the Crystal Ball® simulation software which is an Excel add-in. For the Monte Carlo simulation, the input cells (cells containing the prices of raw material and products in this case), can take different values drawn randomly from a statistical distribution that describe the uncertainty of the data. In this case, all parameters were described by triangle distributions which were defined based on the upper and lower bound considered for the single parameter analysis. The input cells which contain the uncertain parameters are called “Assumptions”. The output cell which is in this case the value of the NPV is called “Forecast”.

When the simulation is run, the software replaces the values in the “Assumptions” cells with a random number, drawn from the specified distribution. This automatically updates the calculation in the whole spreadsheet, hence updating the value in the forecast cell. This process is repeated a predefined number of times, called iteration. The values in the forecast cells are stored for each iteration and can be presented in interactive histograms and descriptive statistics such as mean, standard deviation and correlations. For these simulations, 1000 iterations have been performed.

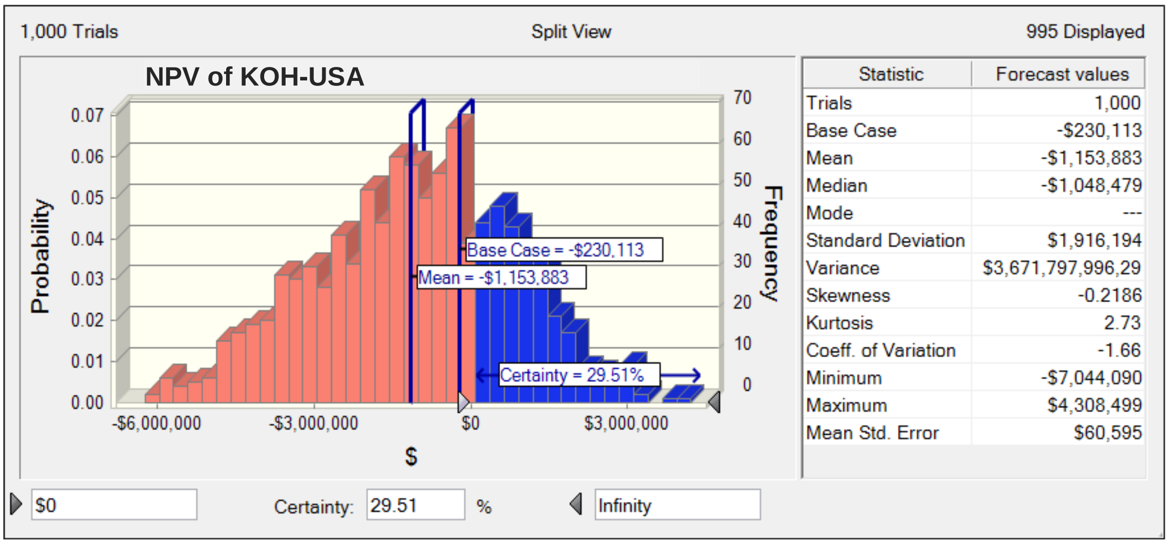
The Monte Carlo simulation results of the different economic models are presented in the histograms and descriptive statistics presented in Figure 5-9 to Figure 5-12.



| Statistic | Forecast values |
|---|---|
| Trials | 1,000 |
| Base Case | $1,545,810 |
| Mean | $865,289 |
| Median | $938,850 |
| Mode | --- |
| Standard Deviation | $1,681,489 |
| Variance | $2,827,405,761,84 |
| Skewness | -0.1557 |
| Kurtosis | 2.77 |
| Coeff. of Variation | 1.94 |
| Minimum | -$4,308,446 |
| Maximum | $5,744,782 |
| Mean Std. Error | $53,173 |

$0 Certainty: 70.39 % Infinity

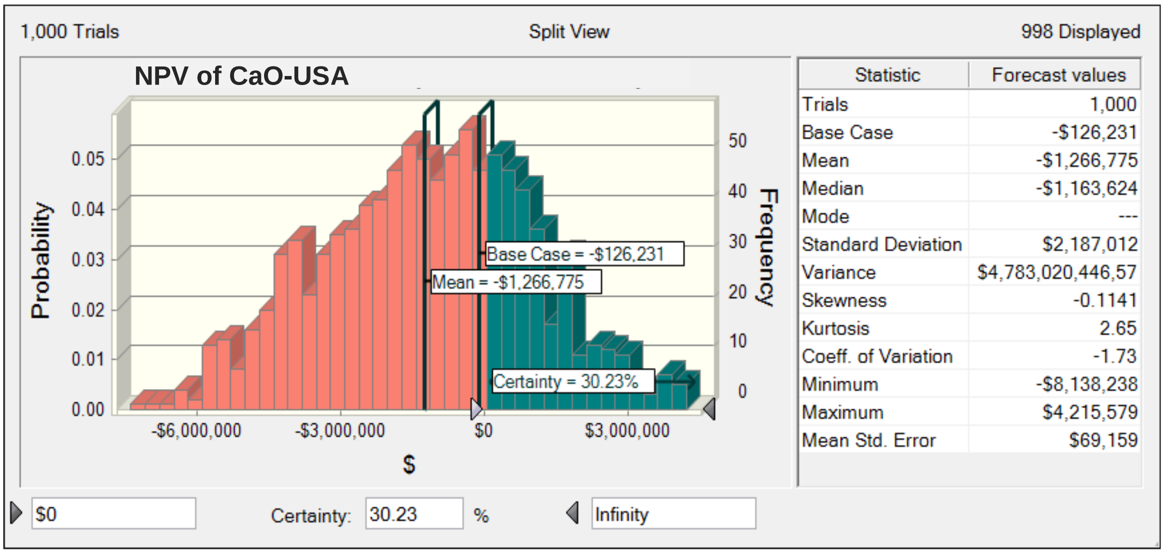
Figure 5-9: Probability certainty chart for NPV>0 for the KOH-SA model



| Statistic | Forecast values |
|---|---|
| Trials | 1,000 |
| Base Case | -$230,113 |
| Mean | -$1,153,883 |
| Median | -$1,048,479 |
| Mode | --- |
| Standard Deviation | $1,916,194 |
| Variance | $3,671,797,996,29 |
| Skewness | -0.2186 |
| Kurtosis | 2.73 |
| Coeff. of Variation | -1.66 |
| Minimum | -$7,044,090 |
| Maximum | $4,308,499 |
| Mean Std. Error | $60,595 |

$0 Certainty: 29.51 % Infinity

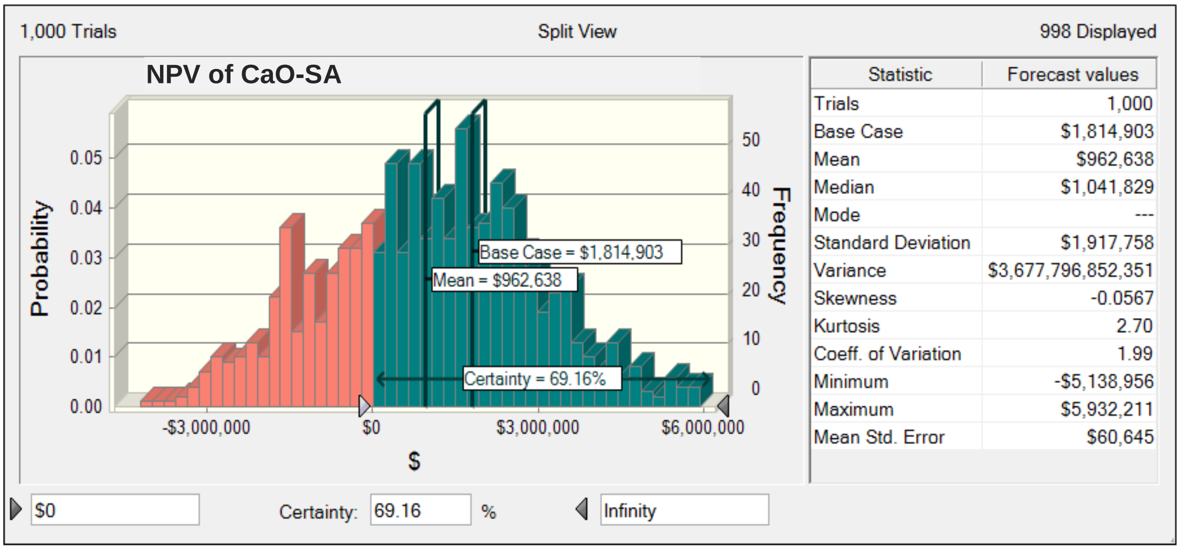
Figure 5-10: Probability certainty chart for NPV>0 for the KOH-USA model



| Statistic | Forecast values |
|---|---|
| Trials | 1,000 |
| Base Case | -$126,231 |
| Mean | -$1,266,775 |
| Median | -$1,163,624 |
| Mode | --- |
| Standard Deviation | $2,187,012 |
| Variance | $4,783,020,446,57 |
| Skewness | -0.1141 |
| Kurtosis | 2.65 |
| Coeff. of Variation | -1.73 |
| Minimum | -$8,138,238 |
| Maximum | $4,215,579 |
| Mean Std. Error | $69,159 |

$0 Certainty: 30.23 % Infinity

Figure 5-11: Probability certainty chart for NPV>0 for the CaO-USA model



| Statistic | Forecast values |
|---|---|
| Trials | 1,000 |
| Base Case | $1,814,903 |
| Mean | $962,638 |
| Median | $1,041,829 |
| Mode | --- |
| Standard Deviation | $1,917,758 |
| Variance | $3,677,796,852,351 |
| Skewness | -0.0567 |
| Kurtosis | 2.70 |
| Coeff. of Variation | 1.99 |
| Minimum | -$5,138,956 |
| Maximum | $5,932,211 |
| Mean Std. Error | $60,645 |

$0 Certainty: 69.16 % Infinity

**Figure 5-12: Probability certainty chart for NPV>0 for the CaO-SA model**

The results indicate a mean NPV of $0.87 million with a 70.4% probability of positive NPV for the KOH-SA process (Figure 5-9 to Figure 5-12). Although most investors would prefer at least a 90% probability of success to invest in a project (Yeboah *et al.*, 2013), 70.4% probability of success for this project indicates that it is more likely to succeed than to fail. As regards the KOH-USA model, the histogram shows a 29.5% probability of achieving positive project NPV if implemented, hence a 71.5% risk to have a significant loss (Figure 5-10). The CaO-SA and CaO-USA processes indicate a 30.2 and 69.2% probability of success respectively (Figure 5-11 and Figure 5-12).

The models developed based on the USA cost factors present a far higher risk of failure (NPV<0) than the ones developed based on the SA cost factors. However when comparing the probability of profitability over the uncertainty of prices of raw materials and products between the KOH and CaO processes, it is observed that the heterogeneous CaO process presents a higher risk of unprofitability when considering the SA cost factors and a lower risk when considering the USA cost factor.

The sensitivity charts presented in Figure 5-13 to Figure 5-16 allow to determine the influence that each assumption has on the forecast, by the ranking of the different variables to their contribution to risk in the model. Positive percentages indicate that an increase in the assumption is associated with an increase in the forecast, while negative percentages imply the reverse.

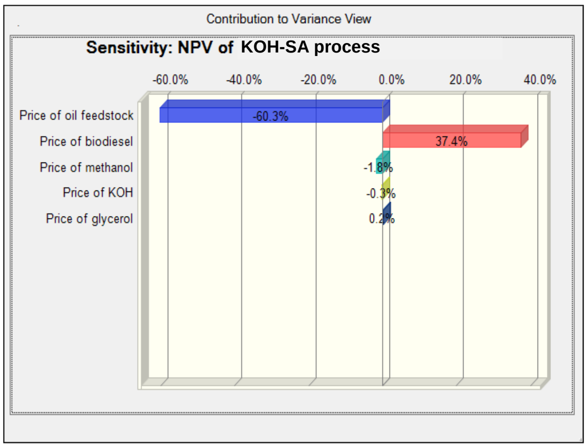


**Figure 5-13: Sensitivity chart- KOH-SA process**

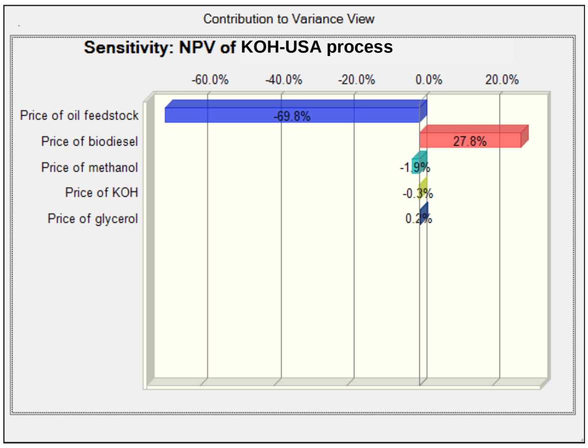


**Figure 5-14:Sensitivity chart- KOH-USA process**

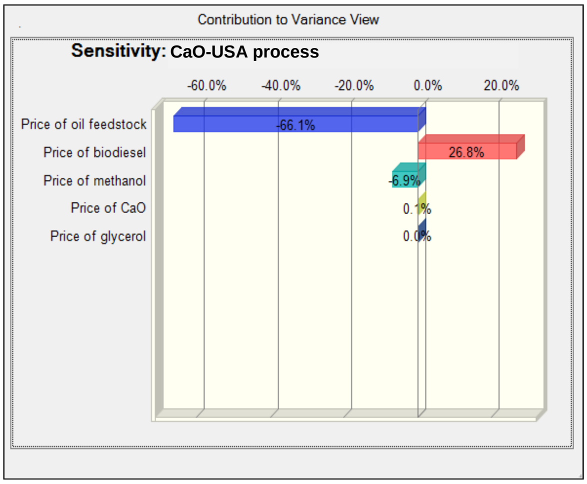


**Figure 5-15: Sensitivity chart- CaO-USA process**

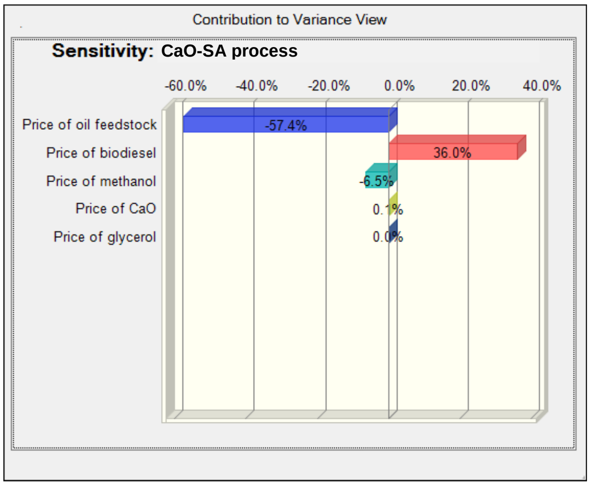


**Figure 5-16: Sensitivity chart- KOH-SA process**

As concluded from the single parameter risk analysis, the price of feed oil (represented by the blue colour) has the highest impact on the profitability of the different process models. The sensitivity charts show that a decrease in the price of oil feed is required in order to increase the probability of success (NPV>0). Focussing market research on lower cost suppliers for oil feed would be advisable.

In order to give an estimate of the maximum price of oil feed required to guarantee a probability of positive NPV of 90% (minimum certainty level favourable to investors according to Yeboah *et al*., 2013), the sensitivity of the NPV to the change in price of oil feed was evaluated using the Monte Carlo analysis. The price of oil was varied one value at the time, while keeping the uncertainty of the other prices. The histograms results presented in Appendix C-14 to Appendix C-23 are summarised in Table 5-2 to Table 5-5.

**Table 5-2: Sensitivity analysis of the impact of feedstock oil price on the probability of success (NPV>0) for the KOH-USA process. Feedstock oil price ($/ton)**

| NPV/Scenario | **-80%** | **-40%** | **Baseline** | **+40%** | **+80%** | **+120%** | **+160%** | **+200%** |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | **($82)** | **($245)** | **($408)** | **($571)** | **($734)** | **($898)** | **($1 061)** | **($1 224)** |
| *Mean NPV | 2.126 | 1.043 | -0.020 | -1.041 | -2.149 | 3.193 | -4.273 | -5.355 |
| *Min NPV | -0.468 | -1.513 | -2.729 | -3.653 | -4.585 | -5.726 | -6.884 | -8.051 |
| *Max NPV | 5.172 | 4.040 | 2.797 | 1.666 | 0.894 | -0.040 | -1.271 | -2.710 |
| Probability (NPV>0) | 99.24% | 81.48% | 46.20% | 17.86% | 2.00% | 0.00% | 0.00% | 0.00% |

* Values in $ millions, computed from simulation

**Table 5-3: Sensitivity analysis of the impact of feedstock oil price on the probability of success (NPV>0) for the KOH-SA process. Feedstock oil price ($/ton)**

| NPV/Scenario | **-80%** | **-40%** | **Baseline** | **+40%** | **+80%** | **+120%** | **+160%** | **+200%** |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | **($82)** | **($245)** | **($408)** | **($571)** | **($734)** | **($898)** | **($1 061)** | **($1 224)** |
| *Mean NPV | 3.558 | 2.664 | 1.796 | 0.966 | 0.050 | -0.804 | -1.690 | -2.580 |
| *Min NPV | 1.047 | 0.217 | -0.826 | -1.568 | -2.315 | -3.217 | -4.181 | -5.188 |
| *Max NPV | 6.534 | 5.608 | 4.546 | 3.632 | 3.021 | 2.269 | 1.248 | -0.006 |
| Probability (NPV>0) | 100.00% | 100.00% | 95.78% | 79.72% | 49.42% | 22.59% | 7.79% | 0.00% |

* Values in $ millions, computed from simulation

**Table 5-4: Sensitivity analysis of the impact of feedstock oil price on the probability of success (NPV>0) for the CaO-USA process. Feedstock oil price ($/ton)**

| NPV/Scenario | **-80%** | **-40%** | **Baseline** | **+40%** | **+80%** | **+120%** | **+160%** | **+200%** |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | **($82)** | **($245)** | **($408)** | **($571)** | **($734)** | **($898)** | **($1 061)** | **($1 224)** |
| *Mean NPV | 2.444 | 1.174 | 0.008 | -1.216 | -2.357 | -3.555 | -4.812 | -6.063 |
| *Min NPV | -0.770 | -1.920 | -2.954 | -4.392 | -5.997 | -6.916 | -7.966 | -8.965 |
| *Max NPV | 5.718 | 4.788 | 3.413 | 2.314 | 1.207 | -0.045 | -1.356 | -2.597 |
| Probability (NPV>0) | 98.00% | 82.49% | 47.63% | 17.26% | 4.18% | 0.00% | 0.00% | 2.00% |

* Values in $ millions, computed from simulation

**Table 5-5: Sensitivity analysis of the impact of feedstock oil price on the probability of success (NPV>0) for the CaO-SA process. Feedstock oil price ($/ton)**

| NPV/Scenario | **-80%** | **-40%** | **Baseline** | **+40%** | **+80%** | **+120%** | **+160%** | **+200%** |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | **($82)** | **($245)** | **($408)** | **($571)** | **($734)** | **($898)** | **($1 061)** | **($1 224)** |
| *Mean NPV | 4.016 | 2.966 | 2.012 | 1.006 | 0.079 | -0.909 | -1.944 | -2.977 |
| *Min NPV | 0.978 | -0.004 | -0.840 | -1.989 | -3.357 | -4.117 | -4.929 | -5.776 |
| *Max NPV | 0.718 | 6.478 | 5.325 | 4.422 | 3.555 | 2.470 | 1.430 | 0.376 |
| Probability (NPV>0) | 100.00% | 99.89% | 96.46% | 78.13% | 48.88% | 25.09% | 5.98% | 0.78% |

* Values in $ millions, computed from simulation

The results indicate that the probability of positive NPV when considering the baseline price of oil feed ($408/ton) while keeping the uncertainty of the other prices is 46.20%, 95.78%, 47.63% and 96.46% for the KOH-USA, KOH-SA, CaO-USA and CaO-SA models respectively. In order to guarantee a 90% probability of positive NPV, the maximum price of oil feed needs to be $160, $161, $512 and $514/ton for the KOH-USA, KOH-SA, CaO-USA and CaO-SA models respectively (interpolation).

## 5.4. CHAPTER OUTCOMES

In this chapter, the impact of uncertain parameters on the profitability of the KOH and CaO processes under investigation was evaluated. The variable parameters considered are the plant capacity and the price of raw materials and products. Plant capacity ratios of 0.5, 1, 2 and 5 fold the current plant capacities used in the previous chapters were considered. The findings are listed below.

- It was found that an increase in the plant capacity resulted in a decrease in the total manufacturing cost per kg of biodiesel produced and in an increase in the net present value. This suggests that the processes are more profitable at higher plant capacities up to 5 fold the current plant capacities.
- It was also observed that converting from KOH to CaO process is more profitable when the NPV was evaluated based on the SA cost factors as opposed to when evaluated using the USA cost factors.
- As regards the sensitivity analysis over the cost of raw materials and products, the results of the Monte Carlo analysis showed that feedstock oil and biodiesel prices were the factors with the highest impact on the profitability of the processes. In order to guarantee a 90% probability of success (NPV>0), the maximum price of feedstock oil needs to be \$160 and \$512 for the KOH and CaO processes respectively.

## REFERENCES

Marchetti, J.M., Miguel, V.U. and Errazu, A.F. 2008. Techno-economic study of different alternatives for biodiesel production. *Fuel Processing Technology*, 89(8): 740-748.

Math, M.C., Kumar, S.P., Chelly, S.V. 2010. Technologies for biodiesel production from used cooking oil: A review. *Energy for Sustainable Development*, 14: 339-345.

Nolte, M. 2007. *Commercial biodiesel production in South Africa: a preliminary economic feasibility study*. Master thesis, University of Stellenbosch, South Africa.

OECD/Food and Agriculture Organisation of the United Nations, 2013. *OECD-FAO Agricultural Outlook 2013*. OECD Publishing. http://dx.doi.org/10.1787/agr_outlook_2013_en

Sakai, T., Kawashima, A. and Koshikawa, T. 2009. Economic assessment of batch biodiesel production processes using homogeneous and heterogeneous alkali catalysts. *Bioresource technology*, 100(13): 3268-3276.

West, A.H., Posarac, D. and Ellis, N. 2008. Assessment of four biodiesel production processes using HYSYS.Plant. *Bioresource technology*, 99(14): 6587-6601.

Yeboah, A., Naanwaab, C., Yeboah, O., Owens, J., Bynum, J. 2013. Economic Feasibility of Sustainable High Oilseed-Based Biofuel Production: The Case for Biodiesel in North Carolina. *IFAMA*, 16(1): 41-66.

## NOMENCLATURE

| **Abbreviations** | **Definitions** |
|---|---|
| **NPV** | Net Present Value |
| **WVO** | Waste Vegetable Oil |

# CHAPTER 6: PROCESS DEBOTTLENECKING: CENTRIFUGE VS. SETTLING

**Highlights**

- The study is performed to eliminate the time bottlenecks of the process.
- The proposed process scenarios consist of replacing settling with centrifugation.
- Higher investment cost for the new process scenario is observed.
- The process scenarios adopting centrifugation were more profitable.

## 6.1. INTRODUCTION

In the process simulation performed in this study, settling was chosen as the means of separation. The process scheduling presented in Chapter 3 showed that the operations using settling tanks were the bottlenecks of the process. The debottlenecking performed in this study focuses on eliminating the time bottlenecks associated with settling operations.

## 6.2. DEBOTTLENECKING METHODOLOGY

The total production capacity of a batch plant within a given period is equivalent to the batch size times the number of batches performed during that period. Therefore, increasing the plant capacity requires increasing either the batch size or the number of batches or both (Petrides *et al*., 2002). In the current study, it was assumed that the process operates at its maximum batch size, so that the process debottlenecking will focus on increasing the number of batches.

The bottlenecks that limit the number of batches are known as time or scheduling bottlenecks (Petrides *et al*., 2002). Time bottlenecks' equipment units which are characterised by the longest cycle time, determine the maximum number of batches and the plant cycle time. They can be identified by tracking the occupancy time of the different equipment units. The occupancy time of the equipment items for the KOH and CaO processes is graphically displayed in Figure 6-1 and Figure 6-2.

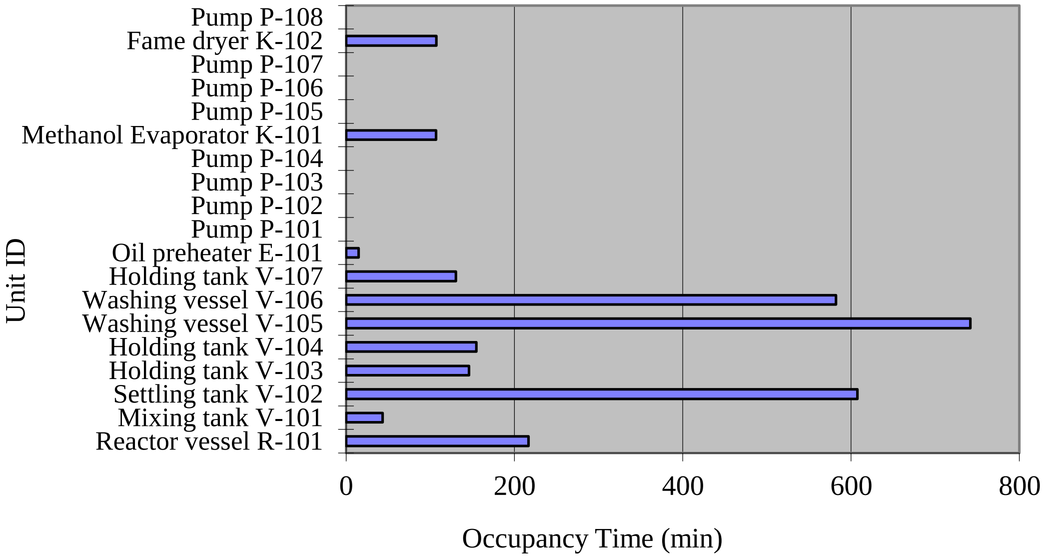


**Figure 6-1: Equipment occupancy chart for the KOH process**

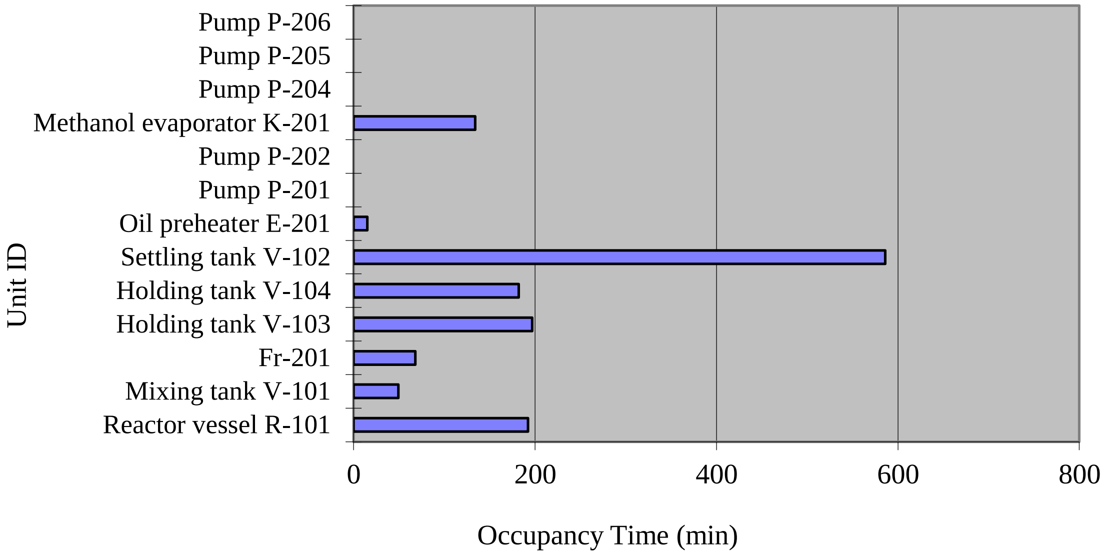


**Figure 6-2: Equipment occupancy chart for the CaO process**

Time bottlenecks are generally due to sharing of equipment and long process operations. Bottlenecks caused by equipment sharing can be removed by installing additional equipment. If time bottlenecks are caused by long process operation, they can be removed by assigning bottleneck operations to other non-bottleneck equipment unit. Whenever removing the process bottlenecks requires the purchase of new equipment, economic analysis should be performed in order to validate this recommendation. Indeed, the final decision cannot be based on throughput considerations alone (Petrides *et al.*, 2002).

Figure 6-1 and Figure 6-2 show that the washing vessels V-105 and V-106 and the settling tank V-102 are the time bottlenecks for the KOH process while the settling tank V-202 is the bottleneck of the CaO process. Adding a centrifuge after each washing vessel and replacing each settling tank with a centrifuge eliminate the above bottlenecks (See PFD's in Appendix D-1 and Appendix D-2). With each centrifuge assumed to operate for 60 min, the batch time is reduced and the number of batches is increased from 639 to 1804 and from 810 to 2639 for the KOH and CaO processes respectively (See Appendix D-3 and Appendix D-4 for process scheduling charts). The annual production is consequently increased from 1033.6 to 2918 and from 1160.5 to 3780 ton/year.

As mentioned above, the throughput consideration is not sufficient enough to validate the recommendation to include centrifuges. An economic analysis has been performed for this purpose.

## 6.3. ECONOMIC ANALYSIS

The economic analysis of the KOH and CaO processes with the scenario including the centrifuges was demonstrated in Chapter 4. The fixed capital costs and the total manufacturing costs were first evaluated followed by a profitability analysis in which the net present value, payback period and discounted cash flow rate of return were estimated. The details of the economic analysis are presented in Appendix D-5 to Appendix D-8.

In Figure 6-3 the fixed capital costs for the KOH and CaO processes when using settling and centrifugation as means of separation are compared. The fixed capital cost for the KOH process is 11% higher when implementing centrifugation as compared to only 4% for the CaO process. This was expected due to the higher cost of a centrifuge as compared to a settling tank. The difference between the KOH and CaO processes can be attributed to the fact that the KOH process requires 3 centrifuges as opposed to 1 for the CaO process.

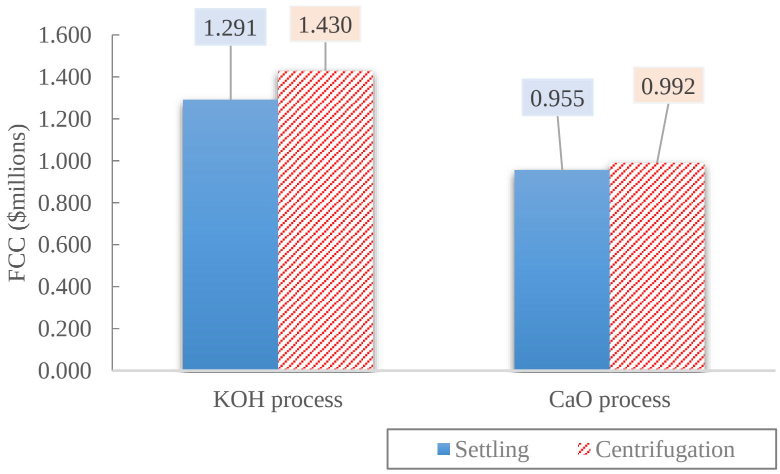


**Figure 6-3: Comparison of the fixed capital cost for the KOH and CaO processes when using settling and centrifugation as means of separation**

Figure 6-4a compares the total manufacturing costs estimated for the KOH-USA, KOH-SA, CaO-USA and CaO-SA processes when using settling and centrifugation. It can be observed that for all four economic models, the total manufacturing cost is higher when using centrifugation. It is expected due to the higher number of batches which increases the plant throughput for the process using centrifugation.

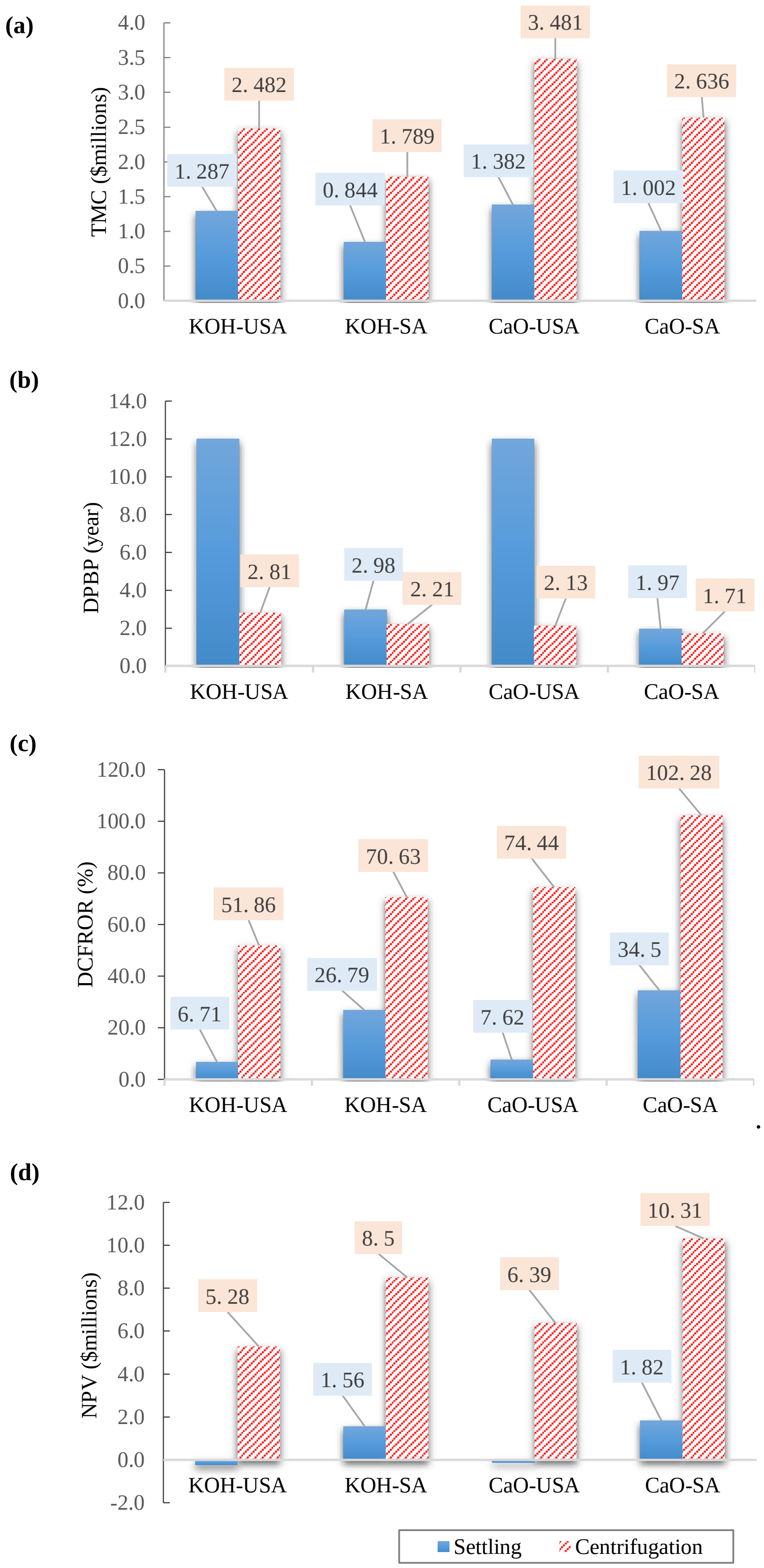


**Figure 6-4: Economic comparison for the KOH and CaO processes when using settling and centrifugation as means of separation. (a) Total manufacturing cost, (b) Discounted payback period, (c) Discounted cash flow rate of return, (d) Net present value.**

Figure 6-4b to Figure 6-4d compare the four economic models based on discounted payback period, discounted cash flow rate of return and net present value. A shorter payback period is observed for the processes using centrifugation. The KOH-USA and CaO-USA characterised by payback period higher than the project life when using settling, are improved to payback periods of 2.81 and 2.13 years respectively when centrifugation is employed as a means of separation. It shows therefore that the processes using centrifugation are more profitable. This is confirmed by the DCFROR which is higher for the processes using centrifugation (Figure 6-4c).

Higher NPV observed for the processes using centrifugation also corroborate the fact that using centrifugation as a means of separation in biodiesel production renders the process more profitable as compared to settling. The KOH-USA and CaO-USA processes shown to be unprofitable (NPV<0) with settling separation, are characterised with NPV values of $5.28 and $6.39 million respectively, when centrifugation is employed as the means of separation.

The new process scenario including centrifuges is recommended since it eliminates the time bottlenecks and improves the process economics.

## 6.4. CHAPTER OUTCOMES

This chapter focused on eliminating the time bottleneck associated with the use of settling operations in the biodiesel production processes developed in Chapter 3. The proposed scenario was to add a centrifuge after each washing vessel and replace all settling tanks with centrifuges. The economic analysis performed on this process scenario revealed higher cost of investment and annual manufacturing cost. However, the profitability analysis performed based on DCFROR, DPBP and NPV showed that the process scenario using centrifugation was more profitable than the base case using settling over the prescribed period. It can therefore be concluded that despite the higher cost of investment, centrifugation should be applied in batch biodiesel production instead of settling owing to the economic advantages associated its use.

## REFERENCE

Petrides, D., Koulouris, A., Siletti, C. 2002. Throughput Analysis and Debottlenecking of Biomanufacturing Facilities - A Job for Process Simulators. *BioPharm*, 15(8): 28-64.

## NOMENCLATURE

| **Abbreviation** | **Definition** |
|---|---|
| **DCFROR** | Discounted Cash Flow Rate of Return |
| **FCC** | Fixed Capital Cost |
| **NPV** | Net Present Value |
| **DPBP** | Discounted Payback Period |
| **TMC** | Total Manufacturing Cost |

# CHAPTER 7: GENERAL CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS

## 7.1. INTRODUCTION

The current study explored the economics of biodiesel production processes. From a review of literature presented in Chapter 2, heterogeneous catalyst proved to be a potential alternative to conventional homogeneous catalyst. Economic analyses performed in previous studies have demonstrated the economic superiority of heterogeneous catalysed process. However, no studies have investigated the economic impact of converting an existing homogeneous catalysed process of biodiesel production to an heterogeneous one.

The aim of this thesis was to evaluate the potential economic benefits of converting a batch biodiesel plant from a homogeneous to a heterogeneous catalysed process. A small-scale batch homogeneous catalysed process for biodiesel production located in South Africa was taken as the base case. The process scale and economics were assumed typical in the African context, and perhaps the developing world. The development of the base case process model, its conversion to heterogeneous process and the comparison of both process performances were discussed in Chapter 3. The data obtained from process simulation using Aspen Batch Process Developer® for both processes was used to perform an economic analysis. Both processes were compared in terms of capital cost, manufacturing cost and profitability indicators as discussed in Chapter 4. Sensitivity analysis of six parameters (feedstock oil price, methanol price, by-product glycerol price, biodiesel selling price, KOH and CaO catalysts price) was further conducted in order to evaluate the robustness of the processes by examining the effect of positive and negative changes in project parameters on profitability. The analysis was presented in Chapter 5. The study also addressed the debottlenecking of the processes under investigation in Chapter 6.

## 7.2. SUMMARY OF FINDINGS

The process models of the homogeneous KOH and heterogeneous CaO processes for biodiesel production were found to be technically feasible since they were both able to produce high-grade biodiesel under reasonable operating conditions. Converting from homogeneous to heterogeneous process resulted in a simpler process with a fewer number of process equipment. The batch time was significantly reduced resulting in 12.3% increase in the annual throughput for the heterogeneous process relative to the homogeneous process. The heterogeneous process was also found to require a lower amount of raw materials (-26%) while being more energy intensive (+45%).

The economic comparison conducted on both processes revealed a 25.4% saving in the total capital cost of the heterogeneous process relative to the homogeneous process. As regards the manufacturing costs and profitability analysis, they were estimated using two types of cost factors. The use of USA cost factors as typical of the developed world economic environment revealed unprofitable processes, with the CaO process being more acceptable than the homogeneous process. On the otherhand, the use of SA cost factors as typical of the developing world economic environment, revealed profitable processes, with the CaO process further emerging as more profitable than the KOH process. The SA cost factors were assumed to be the more appropriate for the economic analysis performed in this study. Based on this, a slightly higher unit manufacturing cost was obtained for the CaO process relative to the KOH process, with a higher DCFROR and NPV. The payback period was also reduced from 4.98 to 3.97 years. This shows that over the 12 years of project life prescribed, there is economic benefit when converting from homogeneous to heterogeneous process. However, the higher unit manufacturing cost of biodiesel for the heterogeneous process suggest that heterogeneous process would be less profitable over a much longer project life.

Results from the sensitivity analysis conducted on the KOH and CaO processes revealed that feedstock oil price and biodiesel selling price were the most significant factors contributing to the profitability of the processes. These were further studied through Monte Carlo analysis performed using the Crystal Ball® software. In order to guarantee a 90% probability of success (NPV>0), the maximum price of feedstock oil needs to be $160 and $512 for the KOH and CaO processes respectively. The heterogeneous process proved to be more tolerable to higher feedstock price. This substantiates the superior profitability of the heterogeneous process and confirms the potential viability of converting from homogeneous catalysed process.

The study also demonstrated that time bottleneck of the KOH and CaO processes under investigation could be removed by implementing centrifugation instead of settling. Economic analysis revealed the higher investment cost and higher annual manufacturing cost for the process scenario adopting centrifugation. However, based on profitability indicators, the scenarios adopting centrifugation were found to be more profitable. These results validate the employment of centrifugation as opposed to settling in biodiesel production.

This study revealed the economic benefits of converting a batch biodiesel plant from homogeneous to heterogeneous catalysed process and the importance of using cost factors relevant to the appropriate economic environment of the project under investigation.

## 7.3. SIGNIFICANCE OF THE RESEARCH

This study presents the first process simulation for biodiesel production using Aspen Batch Process Developer® software available in open literature to the knowledge of the author. It also reports one of the first economic analyses for biodiesel production performed using cost factors based on the African economic environment and confirms the necessity to use cost factors relevant to a particular economic environment when performing economic analysis of a project. It is envisaged that this will open up new studies that would be directed at establishing cost factors relevant to particular economic environments in order to ease the accuracy of future economic analysis.

Previous studies have reported the economic superiority of heterogeneous catalysed process for biodiesel production over the homogeneous one, thus providing preliminary insight for new investors as regards the type of process to develop. This current study has quantified the economic benefit of converting from homogeneous to heterogeneous catalysed process. The outcome provides preliminary insight for owners of existing homogeneous catalysed process plants whereby decisions needs to be made on whether or not to convert to a heterogeneous process.

The decision of implementing settling over centrifugation for small biodiesel plants in South Africa is generally influenced by the investment cost. It is believed that the outcome of the economic and profitability comparison performed for both scenarios, can give a better insight concerning this decision.

## 7.4. RECOMMENDATIONS FOR FURTHER WORK

Based on the general findings reported herein, future investigations should consider the following:

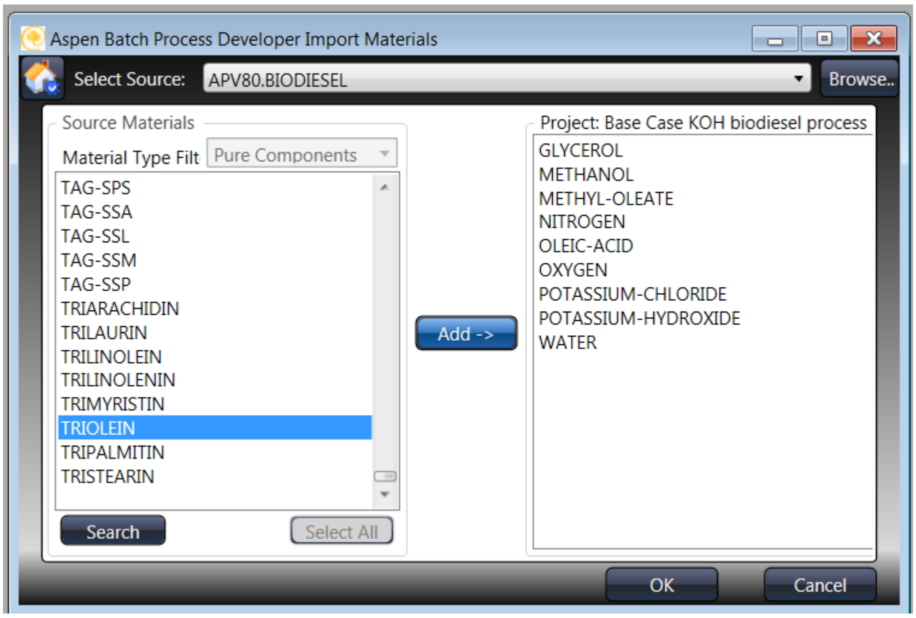
- The uncertainty in the purchased cost of equipment in South Africa can be reduced by obtaining the actual data from local vendor.

- It is necessary to further develop cost factors relevant to developing economic environment in order to allow more accurate cost estimations of process plants located in the particular areas.

# APPENDICES

# **APPENDIX A.** Process simulation

Appendix A-1. **Example of dialog box for selection of chemical components**



Aspen Batch Process Developer Import Materials

Select Source: APV80.BIODIESEL

Source Materials

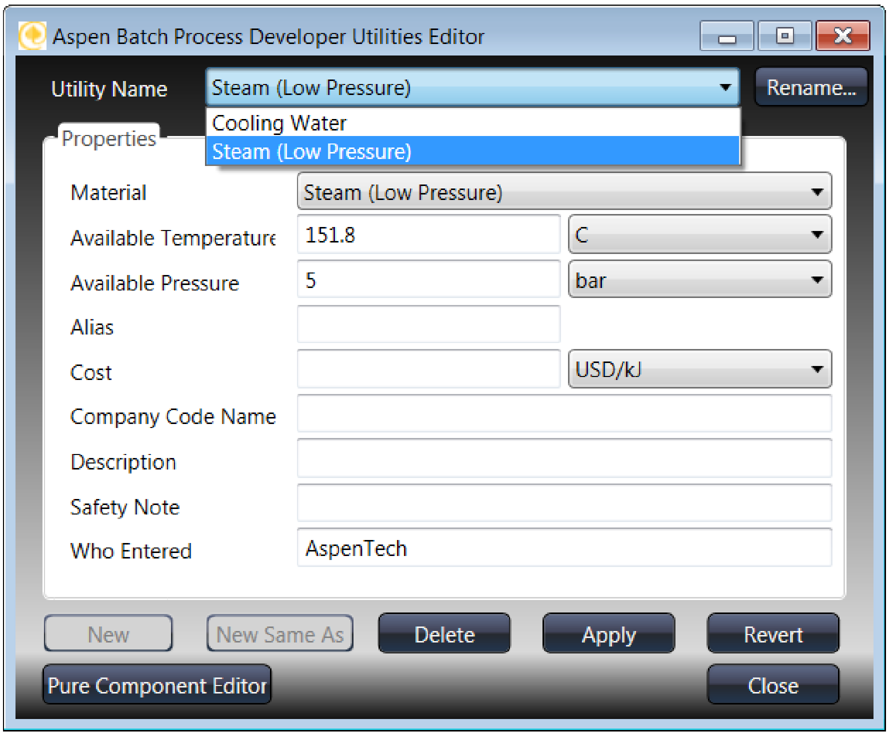
Material Type Filt: Pure Components

TAG-SPS
TAG-SSA
TAG-SSL
TAG-SSM
TAG-SSP
TRIARACHIDIN
TRILAURIN
TRILINOLEIN
TRILINOLENIN
TRIMYRISTIN
TRIOLEIN
TRIPALMITIN
TRISTEARIN

Project: Base Case KOH biodiesel process

GLYCEROL
METHANOL
METHYL-OLEATE
NITROGEN
OLEIC-ACID
OXYGEN
POTASSIUM-CHLORIDE
POTASSIUM-HYDROXIDE
WATER

Appendix A-2. **Example of dialog box for specifying utilities**



Aspen Batch Process Developer Utilities Editor

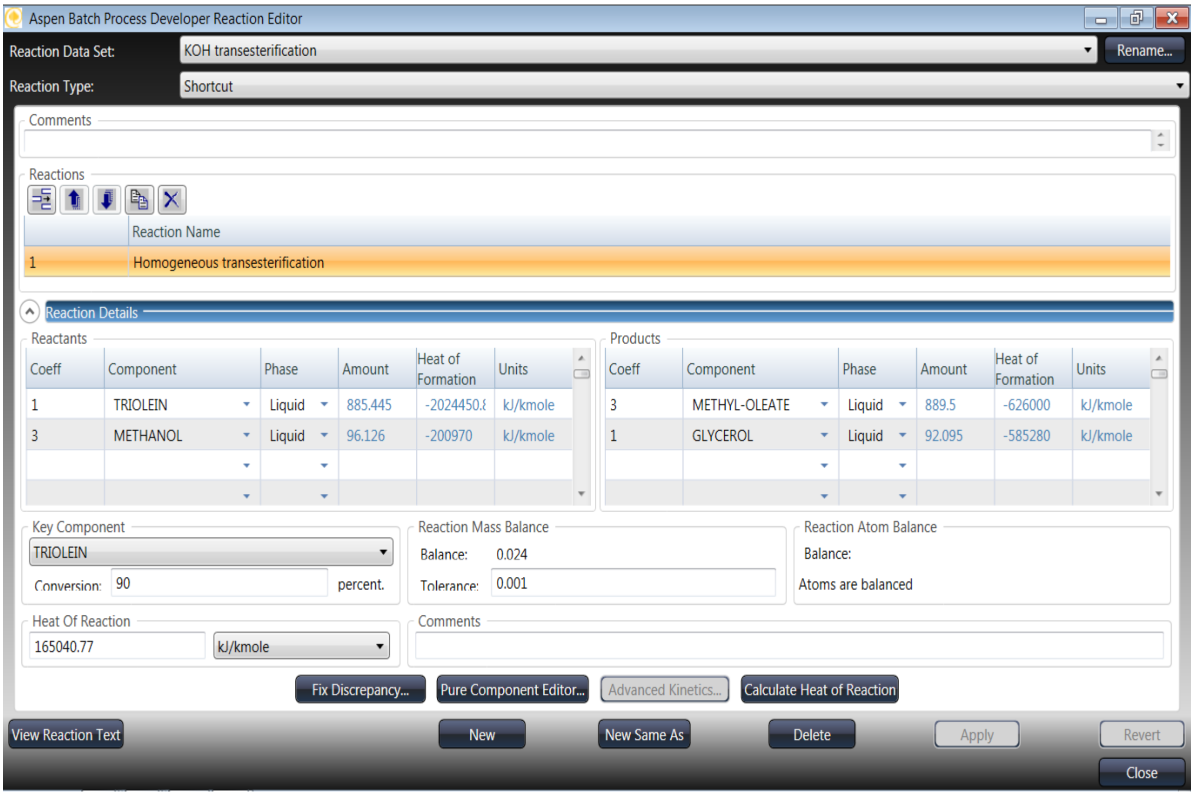
Utility Name: Steam (Low Pressure)

Cooling Water
Steam (Low Pressure)

Properties

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Material | Steam (Low Pressure) | |
| Available Temperature | 151.8 | C |
| Available Pressure | 5 | bar |
| Alias | | |
| Cost | | USD/kJ |
| Company Code Name | | |
| Description | | |
| Safety Note | | |
| Who Entered | AspenTech | |

## Appendix A-3. **Example of dialog box for specifying reaction parameters**



Aspen Batch Process Developer Reaction Editor

Reaction Data Set: KOH transesterification

Reaction Type: Shortcut

Comments

Reactions

| | Reaction Name |
|---|---|
| 1 | Homogeneous transesterification |

Reaction Details

Reactants

| Coeff | Component | Phase | Amount | Heat of Formation | Units |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | TRIOLEIN | Liquid | 885.445 | -2024450. | kJ/kmole |
| 3 | METHANOL | Liquid | 96.126 | -200970 | kJ/kmole |

Products

| Coeff | Component | Phase | Amount | Heat of Formation | Units |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 3 | METHYL-OLEATE | Liquid | 889.5 | -626000 | kJ/kmole |
| 1 | GLYCEROL | Liquid | 92.095 | -585280 | kJ/kmole |

Key Component: TRIOLEIN

Conversion: 90 percent.

Reaction Mass Balance

Balance: 0.024

Tolerance: 0.001

Reaction Atom Balance

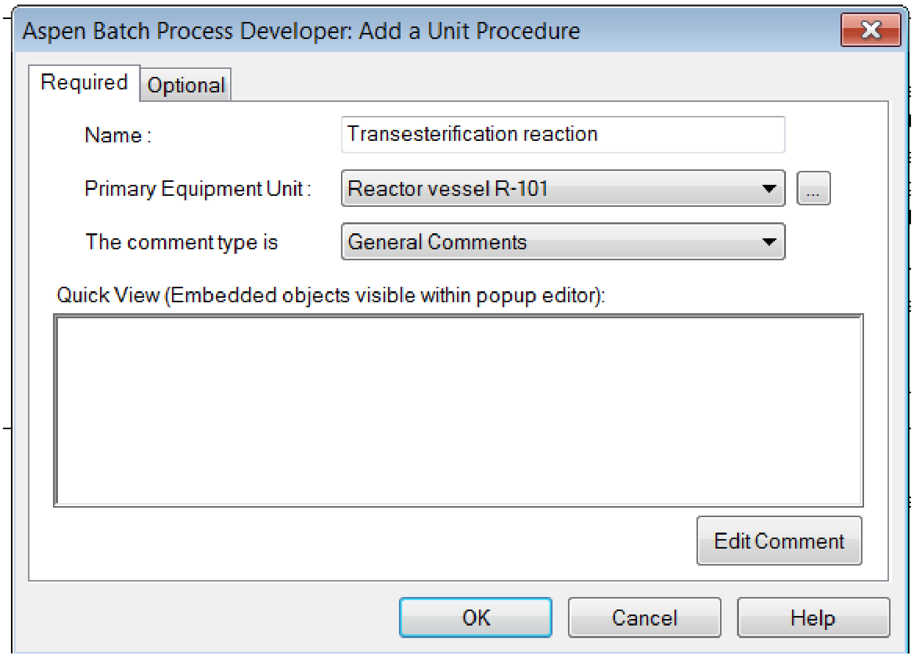
Balance:

Atoms are balanced

Heat Of Reaction: 165040.77 kJ/kmole

Comments

## Appendix A-4. **Example of dialog box for adding a unit procedure**



Aspen Batch Process Developer: Add a Unit Procedure

Required | Optional

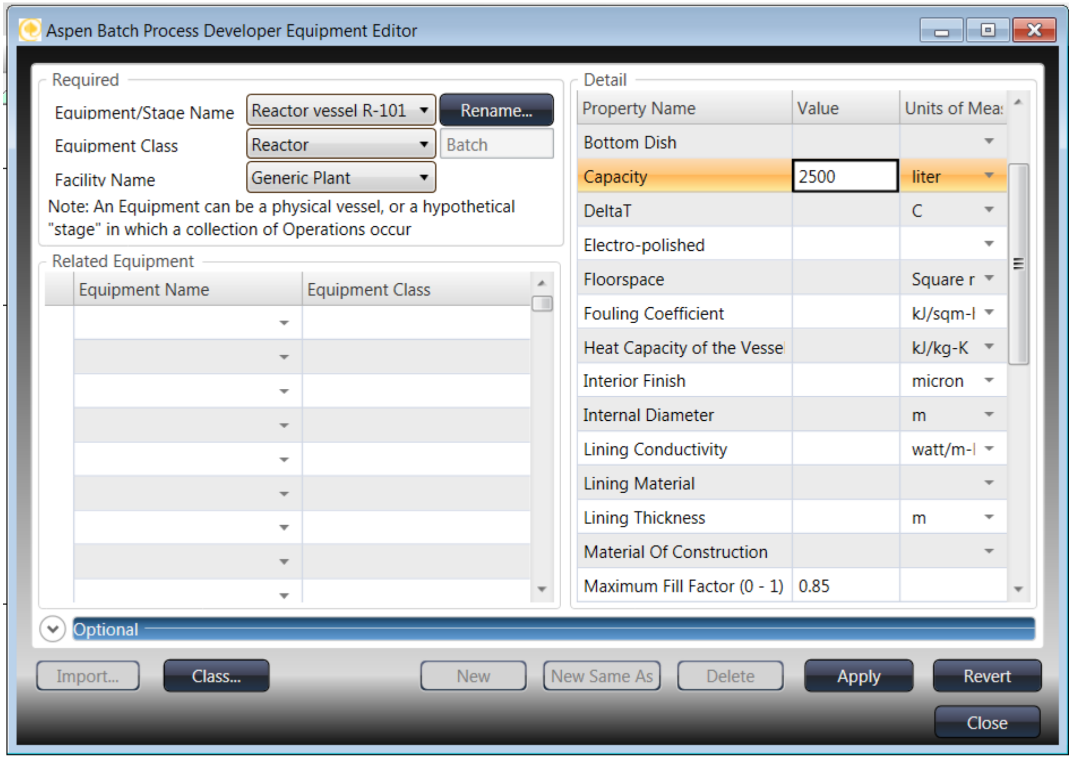
Name : Transesterification reaction

Primary Equipment Unit : Reactor vessel R-101

The comment type is General Comments

Quick View (Embedded objects visible within popup editor):

## Appendix A-5. **Example of dialog box for editing equipment unit specifications**



Aspen Batch Process Developer Equipment Editor

Required

Equipment/Stage Name: Reactor vessel R-101

Equipment Class: Reactor — Batch

Facility Name: Generic Plant

Note: An Equipment can be a physical vessel, or a hypothetical "stage" in which a collection of Operations occur

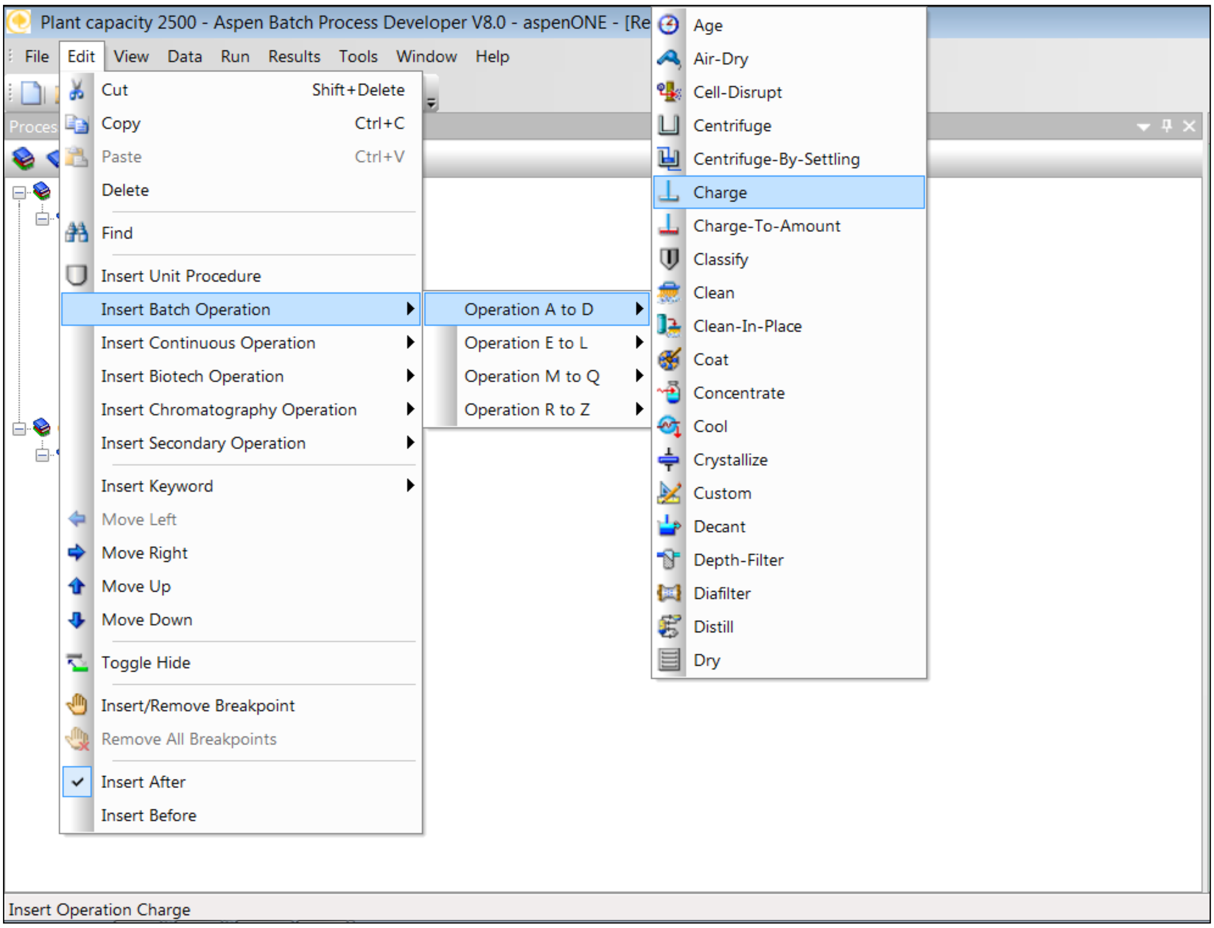
Related Equipment

| Equipment Name | Equipment Class |
|---|---|

Detail

| Property Name | Value | Units of Mea: |
|---|---|---|
| Bottom Dish | | |
| Capacity | 2500 | liter |
| DeltaT | | C |
| Electro-polished | | |
| Floorspace | | Square r |
| Fouling Coefficient | | kJ/sqm-I |
| Heat Capacity of the Vesse | | kJ/kg-K |
| Interior Finish | | micron |
| Internal Diameter | | m |
| Lining Conductivity | | watt/m-I |
| Lining Material | | |
| Lining Thickness | | m |
| Material Of Construction | | |
| Maximum Fill Factor (0 - 1) | 0.85 | |

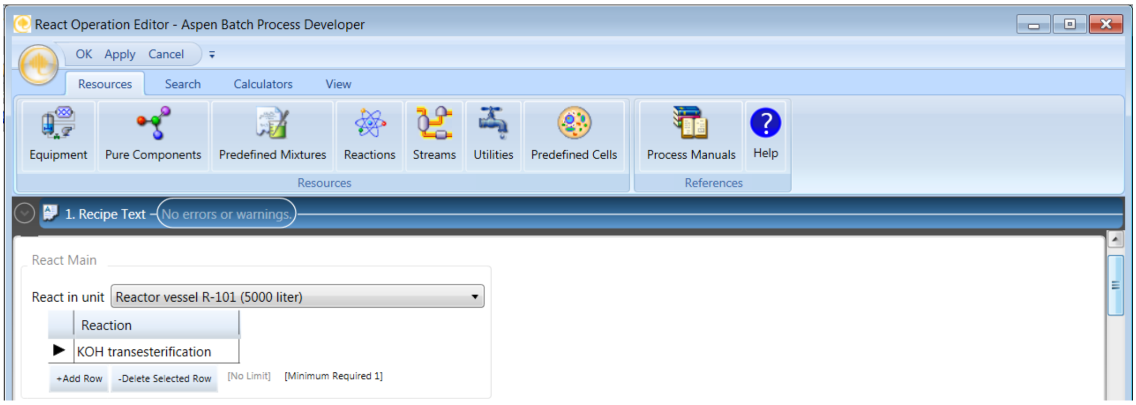
## Appendix A-6. **Example of dialog box for choosing unit operations**



Plant capacity 2500 - Aspen Batch Process Developer V8.0 - aspenONE - [Re

Insert Operation Charge

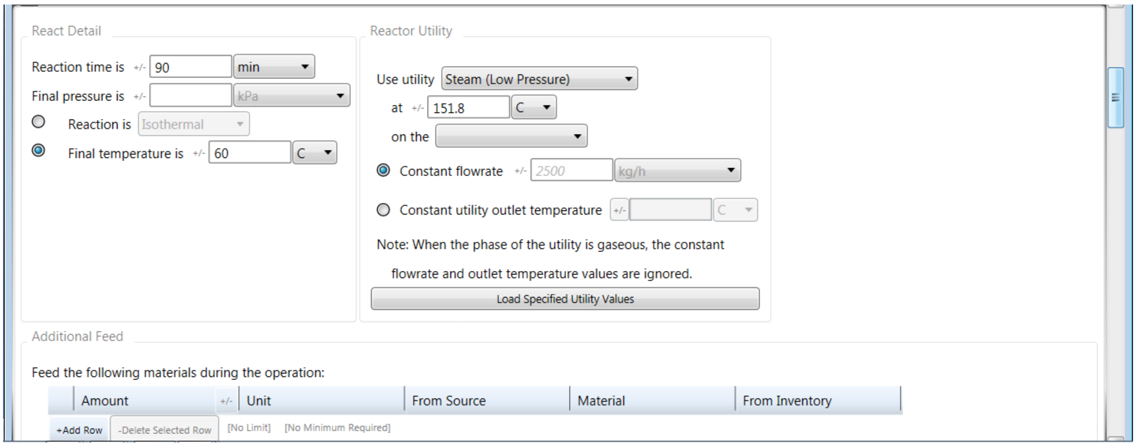
## Appendix A-7. **Example of dialog box for editing unit operation**



React in unit Reactor vessel R-101 (5000 liter)

| Reaction |
|---|
| KOH transesterification |

[No Limit] [Minimum Required 1]



Reaction time is +/- 90 min

Final pressure is +/- kPa

○ Reaction is Isothermal

● Final temperature is +/- 60 C

Use utility Steam (Low Pressure)

at +/- 151.8 C

on the

● Constant flowrate +/- 2500 kg/h

○ Constant utility outlet temperature +/- C

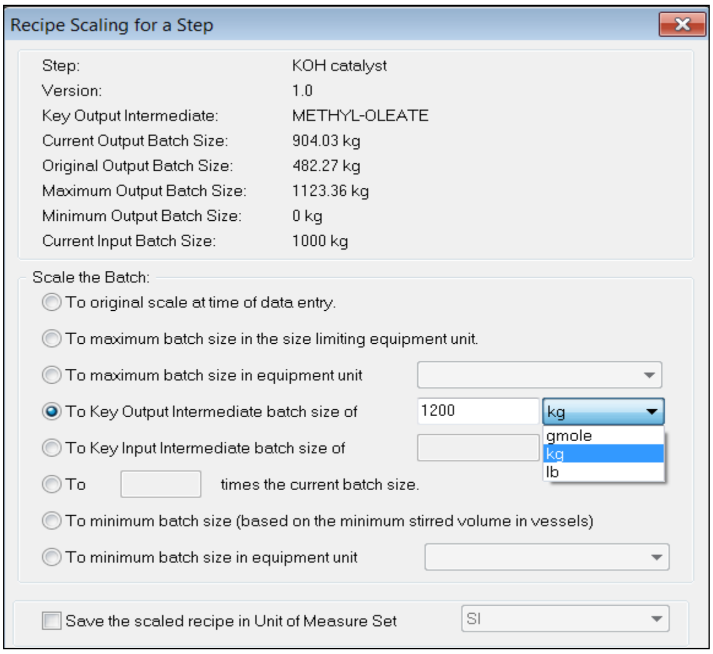
Note: When the phase of the utility is gaseous, the constant flowrate and outlet temperature values are ignored.

Feed the following materials during the operation:

| Amount | +/- | Unit | From Source | Material | From Inventory |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|

[No Limit] [No Minimum Required]

# Appendix A-8. **Example of dialog box for recipe scaling**



Recipe Scaling for a Step

Step: KOH catalyst
Version: 1.0
Key Output Intermediate: METHYL-OLEATE
Current Output Batch Size: 904.03 kg
Original Output Batch Size: 482.27 kg
Maximum Output Batch Size: 1123.36 kg
Minimum Output Batch Size: 0 kg
Current Input Batch Size: 1000 kg

Scale the Batch:
○ To original scale at time of data entry.
○ To maximum batch size in the size limiting equipment unit.
○ To maximum batch size in equipment unit
● To Key Output Intermediate batch size of 1200 kg
○ To Key Input Intermediate batch size of
○ To times the current batch size.
○ To minimum batch size (based on the minimum stirred volume in vessels)
○ To minimum batch size in equipment unit

☐ Save the scaled recipe in Unit of Measure Set SI

# Appendix A-9. **Utility stream table for the KOH process**

**Process (Version):** KOH process (1.0)
**Step (Version):** KOH catalyst (1.0)

**Key Input Intermediate:** TRIOLEIN
**Key Output Intermediate:** METHYL-OLEATE
**Number of Batches:** 1
**Plan Quantity:** 1,616.66 kg

| **BATCH PLUS Stream Label** | 1.1. Charge-4 | 3.2. React-13 | 5.1. Distill-Continuously-28 | 5.1. Distill-Continuously-29 | 6.3. pH-Adjust-38 | 7.1. Distill-Continuously-56 | 7.1. Distill-Continuously-57 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Utility Name** | Steam (High Pressure) | Steam (Low Pressure) | Steam (High Pressure) | Cooling Water | Cooling Water | Steam (High Pressure) | Cooling Water |
| **Operation** | 1.1. Charge | 3.2. React | 5.1. Distill-Continuously | 5.1. Distill-Continuously | 6.3. pH-Adjust | 7.1. Distill-Continuously | 7.1. Distill-Continuously |
| **Unit ID** | Oil preheater E-101 | Reactor vessel R-101 | Methanol evaporator K-101 | | Washing vessel V-105 | FAME dryer K-102 | |
| **Start Time (min)** | 0.00 | 58.61 | 756.09 | 756.09 | 946.03 | 2 142.92 | 2 142.92 |
| **End Time (min)** | 15.00 | 148.61 | 862.86 | 862.86 | 1 066.03 | 2 250.39 | 2 250.39 |
| **Total Time (min)** | 15.00 | 90.00 | 106.77 | 106.77 | 120.00 | 107.47 | 107.47 |
| **Inlet Service Temperature (C)** | 275.60 | 151.80 | 275.60 | 20.00 | 20.00 | 275.60 | 20.00 |
| **Outlet Service Temperature (C)** | 275.60 | 151.80 | 275.60 | 22.67 | 21.13 | 275.60 | 28.22 |
| **Mass Flowrate (kg/min)** | 5.47 | 1.63 | 0.54 | 54.09 | 54.09 | 1.42 | 54.09 |
| **Volume Flowrate (litre/h)** | 13 842.08 | 38 318.57 | 1 356.67 | 3 250.00 | 3 250.00 | 3 594.99 | 3 250.00 |
| **Total Heat Duty (kJ)** | 1.28E+05 | 3.10E+05 | 8.95E+04 | -6.47E+04 | -3.08E+04 | 2.39E+05 | -2.00E+05 |

## Appendix A-10. **Utility stream table for the process**

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Process (Version):** | CaO process (1.0) | **Key Input Intermediate:** | TRIOLEIN |
| **Step (Version):** | CaO catalyst (1.0) | **Key Output Intermediate:** | METHYL-OLEATE |
| | | **Number of Batches:** | 1 |
| | | **Plan Quantity:** | 1 432.21 kg |

| **BATCH PLUS Stream Label** | | 1.1. Charge-4 | 3.2. React-13 | 5.1. Distill-Continuously-25 | 5.1. Distill-Continuously-26 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Utility Name** | | Steam (High Pressure) | Steam (High Pressure) | Steam (High Pressure) | Cooling Water |
| **Operation** | | 1.1. Charge | 3.2. React | 5.1. Distill-Continuously | 5.1. Distill-Continuously |
| **Unit ID** | | Oil preheater E-201 | Reactor vessel R-101 | Methanol evaporator K-201 | |
| **Start Time** | **(min)** | 0.00 | 64.43 | 192.43 | 192.43 |
| **End Time** | **(min)** | 15.00 | 124.43 | 326.34 | 326.34 |
| **Total Time** | **(min)** | 15.00 | 60.00 | 133.91 | 133.91 |
| **Inlet Service Temperature** | **(C)** | 275.60 | 275.60 | 275.60 | 20.00 |
| **Outlet Service Temperature** | **(C)** | 275.60 | 275.60 | 275.60 | 34.96 |
| **Mass Flowrate** | **(kg/min)** | 5.52 | 3.06 | 2.26 | 54.09 |
| **Volume Flowrate** | **(litre/h)** | 13 973.78 | 7 738.69 | 5 718.55 | 3 250.00 |
| **Total Heat Duty** | **(kJ)** | 1.29E+05 | 2.87E+05 | 4.73E+05 | -4.54E+05 |

# Appendix A-11. **Material stream table for the KOH process**

**Process (Version):** KOH process (1.0)
**Step (Version):** KOH catalyst (1.0)

**Key Input Intermediate:** TRIOLEIN
**Key Output Intermediate:** METHYL-OLEATE
**Number of Batches:** 1
**Plan Quantity:** 1 616.66 kg

| **BATCH PLUS Stream Label** | | 1.1. Charge-1 | 1.1. Charge-2 | 2.1. Charge-5 | 2.2. Charge-7 | 3.1. Transfer-9 | 3.3. Transfer-14 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Operation** | | 1.1. Charge | 1.1. Charge | 2.1. Charge | 2.2. Charge | 3.1. Transfer | 3.3. Transfer |
| **Start Time** | **(min)** | 0.00 | 0.00 | 15.00 | 30.00 | 45.00 | 148.61 |
| **End Time** | **(min)** | 15.00 | 15.00 | 30.00 | 45.00 | 58.61 | 216.61 |
| **Total Time** | **(min)** | 15.00 | 15.00 | 15.00 | 15.00 | 13.61 | 68.00 |
| **From Unit** | | WVO storage | Oil preheater E-101 | Fresh MeOH storage | Storage | Mixing tank V-101 | Reactor vessel R-101 |
| **To Unit** | | Oil preheater E-101 | Reactor vessel R-101 | Mixing tank V-101 | Mixing tank V-101 | Reactor vessel R-101 | Settling tank V-102 |
| **Stream Type** | | Input | Intermediate | Input | Input | Intermediate | Intermediate |
| | | | | | | | |
| **Total (Kg)** | Mol (Wt.) | 1 797.2700 | 1 797.2700 | 388.2806 | 35.7657 | 424.0463 | 2 221.3599 |
| METHANOL | 32.04 | | | 388.2806 | | 388.2806 | 213.5543 |
| GLYCEROL | 92.10 | | | | | | 167.3992 |
| OLEIC-ACID | 282.47 | 8.9864 | 8.9864 | | | | 8.9863 |
| METHYL-OLEATE | 296.50 | | | | | | 1 616.8260 |
| HYDROGEN-CHLORIDE | 36.46 | | | | | | |
| POTASSIUM-HYDROXIDE | 56.11 | | | | 35.7657 | 35.7657 | 35.7657 |
| POTASSIUM-CHLORIDE | 74.55 | | | | | | |
| TRIOLEIN | 885.45 | 1 788.2837 | 1 788.2837 | | | | 178.8284 |
| WATER | 18.02 | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| **Total Mass** | **(kg)** | 1 797.27 | 1 797.27 | 388.28 | 35.77 | 424.05 | 2 221.36 |
| **Total Volume** | **(litre)** | 1 964.45 | 1 964.45 | 492.91 | 17.50 | 510.44 | 2 550.00 |
| **Mass Flowrate** | **(kg/min)** | 119.82 | 119.82 | 25.89 | 2.38 | 31.15 | 32.67 |
| **Volume Flowrate** | **(litre/h)** | 7 857.80 | 7 857.80 | 1 971.65 | 69.99 | 2 250.00 | 2 250.00 |
| **Composite Product Factor** | | 1.11 | 1.11 | 0.24 | 0.02 | 0.26 | 1.37 |
| **Phase** | | Liquid1 | Liquid1 | Liquid1 | Solid | Liquid1 | Liquid1 |
| **Temperature** | **(C)** | 25.00 | 60.00 | 25.00 | 25.00 | 25.00 | 60.00 |
| **Average Density** | **(kg/Cubic m)** | 914.90 | 914.90 | 787.73 | 2 043.92 | 830.74 | 871.12 |
| **Average Viscosity** | **(cp)** | 60.79 | 18.63 | 0.92 | 0.00 | 0.92 | 2.35 |
| **Average Heat Capacity** | **(kJ/kg-K)** | 2.00 | 2.07 | 2.35 | 0.00 | 2.15 | 0.64 |
| **Average Molecular Weight** | | 876.09 | 876.09 | 32.04 | 56.11 | 33.24 | 150.02 |

| **BATCH PLUS Stream Label** | | 4.1. Decant-17 | 4.2. Transfer-20 | 5.1.Distill-Continuously-23 | 5.1. Distill-Continuously-24 | 5.1. Distill-Continuously-25 | 5.2. Transfer-30 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Operation** | | 4.1. Decant | 4.2. Transfer | 5.1. Distill-Continuously | 5.1. Distill-Continuously | 5.1. Distill-Continuously | 5.2. Transfer |
| **Start Time** | **(min)** | 711.61 | 741.61 | 756.09 | 761.16 | 761.16 | 862.86 |
| **End Time** | **(min)** | 741.61 | 756.09 | 857.79 | 862.86 | 862.86 | 916.03 |
| **Total Time** | **(min)** | 30.00 | 14.48 | 101.71 | 101.71 | 101.71 | 53.16 |
| **From Unit** | | Settling tank V-102 | Settling tank V-102 | Holding tank V-103 | Methanol evaporator K-101 | Methanol evaporator K-101 | Holding tank V-104 |
| **To Unit** | | Holding tank V-103 | Crude glycerol storage | Methanol evaporator K-101 | Unreacted MeOH storage | Holding tank V-104 | Washing vessel V-105 |
| **Stream Type** | | Intermediate | Output | Intermediate | Output | Intermediate | Intermediate |
| **Total (Kg)** | Mol (Wt.) | 1 695.0895 | 526.2703 | 1 695.0895 | 63.1053 | 1 631.9842 | 1 631.9842 |
| METHANOL | 32.04 | 64.0663 | 149.4880 | 64.0663 | 63.1053 | 0.9610 | 0.9610 |
| GLYCEROL | 92.10 | 0.0167 | 167.3825 | 0.0167 | | 0.0167 | 0.0167 |
| OLEIC-ACID | 282.47 | 7.1891 | 1.7973 | 7.1891 | | 7.1891 | 7.1891 |
| METHYL-OLEATE | 296.50 | 1 616.6643 | 0.1617 | 1 616.6643 | | 1 616.6643 | 1 616.6643 |
| HYDROGEN-CHLORIDE | 36.46 | | | | | | |
| POTASSIUM-HYDROXIDE | 56.11 | | 7.1531 | 28.6125 | 7.1531 | | 7.1531 |
| POTASSIUM-CHLORIDE | 74.55 | | | | | | |
| TRIOLEIN | 885.45 | | 178.8284 | | | | |
| WATER | 18.02 | | | | | | |
| **Total Mass** | **(kg)** | 1 695.09 | 526.27 | 1 695.09 | 63.11 | 1 631.98 | 1 631.98 |
| **Total Volume** | **(litre)** | 2 006.99 | 542.84 | 2 006.63 | 84.27 | 1 994.81 | 1 993.65 |
| **Mass Flowrate** | **(kg/min)** | 56.50 | 36.36 | 16.67 | 0.62 | 16.05 | 30.70 |
| **Volume Flowrate** | **(litre/h)** | 4 013.99 | 2 250.00 | 1 183.79 | 49.72 | 1 176.82 | 2 250.00 |
| **Composite Product Factor** | | 1.11 | 1.05 | 0.33 | 1.05 | 0.04 | 1.01 |
| **Phase** | | Liquid1 | Liquid1 | Liquid1 | Liquid1 | Liquid1 | Liquid1 |
| **Temperature** | **(C)** | 59.91 | 59.91 | 59.69 | 64.70 | 103.73 | 103.05 |
| **Average Density** | **(kg/Cubic m)** | 844.59 | 969.48 | 844.74 | 748.80 | 818.11 | 818.59 |
| **Average Viscosity** | **(cp)** | 0.92 | 6.98 | 0.92 | 0.92 | 0.92 | 0.92 |
| **Average Heat Capacity** | **(kJ/kg-K)** | 2.00 | 0.33 | 1.64 | 0.33 | 2.35 | 0.25 |
| **Average Molecular Weight** | | 876.09 | 876.09 | 32.04 | 56.11 | 33.24 | 150.02 |

| **BATCH PLUS Stream Label** | | 6.8. Transfer-49 | 7.1. Distill-Continuously-52 | 7.1. Distill-Continuously-53 | 7.1. Distill-Continuously-54 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Operation** | | 6.8. Transfer | 7.1. Distill-Continuously | 7.1. Distill-Continuously | 7.1. Distill-Continuously |
| **Start Time** | **(min)** | 2 129.72 | 2 142.92 | 2 148.17 | 2 148.17 |
| **End Time** | **(min)** | 2 142.92 | 2 245.15 | 2 250.39 | 2 250.39 |
| **Total Time** | **(min)** | 13.20 | 102.23 | 102.23 | 102.23 |
| **From Unit** | | Washing vessel V-106 | Holding tank V-107 | FAME dryer K-102 | FAME dryer K-102 |
| **To Unit** | | Waste water storage | FAME dryer K-102 | Atmosphere | Biodiesel storage |
| **Stream Type** | | Output | Intermediate | Output | Output |
| | | | | | |
| **Total (Kg)** | Mol (Wt.) | 495.2401 | 1 703.7854 | 86.2499 | 1 617.5355 |
| METHANOL | 32.04 | | | | |
| GLYCEROL | 92.10 | | | | |
| OLEIC-ACID | 282.47 | 1.0784 | | | |
| METHYL-OLEATE | 296.50 | | 1 616.6643 | | 1 616.6643 |
| HYDROGEN-CHLORIDE | 36.46 | | | | |
| POTASSIUM-HYDROXIDE | 56.11 | | | | |
| POTASSIUM-CHLORIDE | 74.55 | | 0.4752 | | |
| TRIOLEIN | 885.45 | | | | |
| WATER | 18.02 | 493.6865 | 87.1212 | 86.2499 | 0.8712 |
| | | | | | |
| **Total Mass** | **(kg)** | 495.24 | 1 703.79 | 86.25 | 1 617.54 |
| **Total Volume** | **(litre)** | 495.15 | 1 949.70 | 86.25 | 1 938.84 |
| **Mass Flowrate** | **(kg/min)** | 37.51 | 16.67 | 0.84 | 15.82 |
| **Volume Flowrate** | **(litre/h)** | 2 250.00 | 1 144.34 | 50.62 | 1 137.96 |
| **Composite Product Factor** | | 1.11 | 0.31 | 1.05 | 0.05 |
| **Phase** | | Liquid1+Solid | Liquid1 | Liquid1 | Liquid1 |
| **Temperature** | **(C)** | 27.65 | 27.64 | 60.07 | 77.38 |
| **Average Density** | **(kg/Cubic m)** | 1 000.18 | 873.87 | 999.96 | 834.28 |
| **Average Viscosity** | **(cp)** | 0.86 | 0.92 | 0.48 | 0.92 |
| **Average Heat Capacity** | **(kJ/kg-K)** | 2.00 | 4.17 | 0.45 | 4.17 |
| **Average Molecular Weight** | | 876.09 | 18.07 | 165.62 | 18.02 |

## Appendix A-12. **Material stream table for the CaO process**

**Process (Version):** CaO process (1.0)
**Step (Version):** CaO catalyst (1.0)
**Key Input Intermediate:** TRIOLEIN
**Key Output Intermediate:** METHYL-OLEATE
**Number of Batches:** 1
**Plan Quantity:** 1 432.21 kg

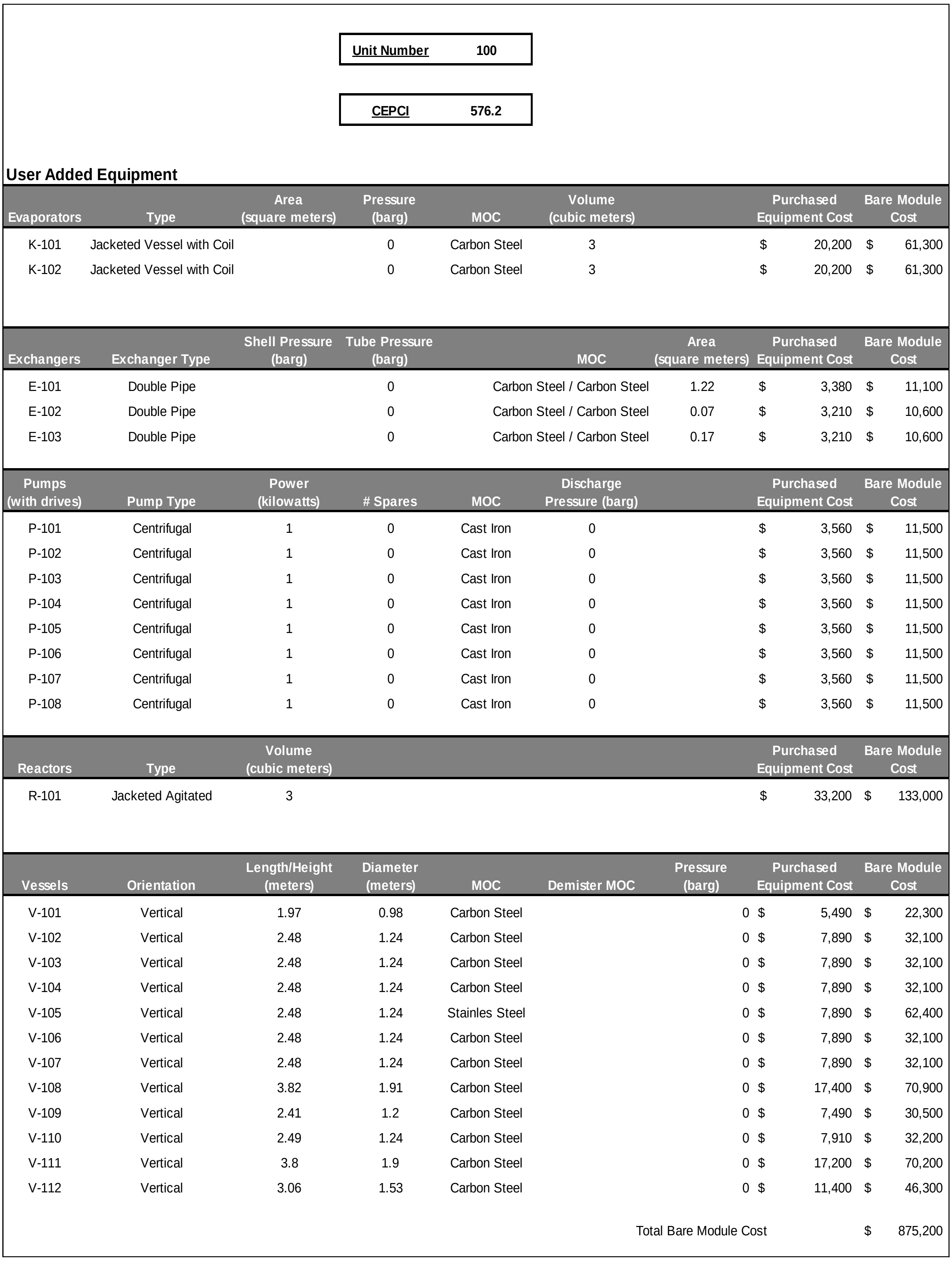
| **BATCH PLUS Stream Label** | | 1.1. Charge-1 | 1.1. Charge-2 | 2.1. Charge-5 | 2.2. Charge-7 | 3.1. Transfer-9 | 4.1. Filter-14 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Operation** | | 1.1. Charge | 1.1. Charge | 2.1. Charge | 2.2. Charge | 3.1. Transfer | 4.1. Filter |
| **Start Time** | **(min)** | 0.00 | 0.00 | 15.00 | 30.00 | 45.00 | 124.43 |
| **End Time** | **(min)** | 15.00 | 15.00 | 30.00 | 45.00 | 64.43 | 192.43 |
| **Total Time** | **(min)** | 15.00 | 15.00 | 15.00 | 15.00 | 19.43 | 68.00 |
| **From Unit** | | WVO storage | Oil preheater E-201 | Fresh MeOH storage | Storage | Mixing tank V-101 | Reactor vessel R-101 |
| **To Unit** | | Oil preheater E-201 | Reactor vessel R-101 | Mixing tank V-101 | Mixing tank V-101 | Reactor vessel R-101 | Fr-201 |
| **Stream Type** | | Input | Intermediate | Input | Input | Intermediate | Intermediate |
| | | | | | | | |
| **Total** | | 1 583.7100 | 1 583.7100 | 570.2388 | 15.7579 | 585.9967 | 2 169.7455 |
| METHANOL | 32.04 | | | 570.2388 | | 570.2388 | 414.9613 |
| GLYCEROL | 92.10 | | | | | | 148.1636 |
| OLEIC-ACID | 282.47 | 7.9186 | 7.9186 | | | | 2.3756 |
| METHYL-OLEATE | 296.50 | | | | | | 1 436.8576 |
| CALCIUM-OXIDE | 56.08 | | | | 15.7579 | 15.7579 | 15.7579 |
| TRIOLEIN | 885.45 | 1 575.7915 | 1 575.7915 | | | | 151.2760 |
| WATER | 18.02 | | | | | | 0.3536 |
| | | | | | | | |
| **Total Mass** | **(kg)** | 1 583.71 | 1 583.71 | 570.24 | 15.76 | 586.00 | 2 169.75 |
| **Total Volume** | **(litre)** | 1 731.02 | 1 731.02 | 723.90 | 4.70 | 728.61 | 2 550.00 |
| **Mass Flowrate** | **(kg/min)** | 105.58 | 105.58 | 38.02 | 1.05 | 30.16 | 31.91 |
| **Volume Flowrate** | **(litre/h)** | 6 924.10 | 6 924.10 | 2 895.61 | 18.82 | 2 250.00 | 2 250.00 |
| **Composite Product Factor** | | 1.11 | 1.11 | 0.40 | 0.01 | 0.41 | 1.51 |
| **Phase** | | Liquid1 | Liquid1 | Liquid1 | Solid | Liquid1+Solid | Liquid1+Solid |
| **Temperature** | **(C)** | 25.00 | 65.00 | 25.00 | 25.00 | 25.00 | 65.00 |
| **Average Density** | **(kg/Cubic m)** | 914.90 | 914.90 | 787.73 | 3 350.00 | 804.27 | 850.88 |
| **Average Viscosity** | **(cp)** | 60.79 | 16.16 | 0.92 | 0.00 | 0.90 | 1.98 |
| **Average Heat Capacity** | **(kJ/kg-K)** | 2.00 | 2.08 | 2.35 | 1.34 | 2.32 | 0.83 |
| **Average Molecular Weight** | | 876.09 | 876.09 | 32.04 | 56.08 | 32.42 | 109.11 |

| **BATCH PLUS Stream Label** | | 4.1. Filter-15 | 5.1. Distill-Continuously-20 | 5.1. Distill-Continuously-21 | 5.1. Distill-Continuously-22 | 5.2. Transfer-27 | 6.1. Decant-30 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Operation** | | 4.1. Filter | 5.1. Distill-Continuously | 5.1. Distill-Continuously | 5.1. Distill-Continuously | 5.2. Transfer | 6.1. Decant |
| **Start Time** | **(min)** | 124.43 | 192.43 | 197.51 | 197.51 | 326.34 | 874.66 |
| **End Time** | **(min)** | 192.43 | 321.26 | 326.34 | 326.34 | 379.66 | 904.66 |
| **Total Time** | **(min)** | 68.00 | 128.83 | 128.83 | 128.83 | 53.32 | 30.00 |
| **From Unit** | | Fr-201 | Holding tank V-103 | Methanol evaporator K-201 | Methanol evaporator K-201 | Holding tank V-104 | Settling tank V-102 |
| **To Unit** | | Holding tank V-103 | Methanol evaporator K-201 | Unreacted MeOH storage | Holding tank V-104 | Settling tank V-102 | Biodiesel storage |
| **Stream Type** | | Intermediate | Intermediate | Output | Intermediate | Intermediate | Output |
| | | | | | | | |
| **Total (kg)** | **Mol (Wt.)** | 2 147.2365 | 2 147.2365 | 413.5776 | 1 733.6589 | 1 733.6589 | 1 432.7147 |
| METHANOL | 32.04 | 413.6604 | 413.6604 | 413.5776 | 0.0827 | 0.0827 | 0.0165 |
| GLYCEROL | 92.10 | 147.6991 | 147.6991 | | 147.6991 | 147.6991 | 0.0148 |
| OLEIC-ACID | 282.47 | 2.3681 | 2.3681 | | 2.3681 | 2.3681 | 0.4736 |
| METHYL-OLEATE | 296.50 | 1 432.3530 | 1 432.3530 | | 1 432.3530 | 1 432.3530 | 1 432.2098 |
| CALCIUM-OXIDE | 56.08 | 0.0016 | 0.0016 | | 0.0016 | 0.0016 | |
| TRIOLEIN | 885.45 | 150.8017 | 150.8017 | | 150.8017 | 150.8017 | |
| WATER | 18.02 | 0.3525 | 0.3525 | | 0.3525 | 0.3525 | |
| | | | | | | | |
| **Total Mass** | **(kg)** | 2 147.24 | 2 147.24 | 413.58 | 1 733.66 | 1 733.66 | 1 432.71 |
| **Total Volume** | **(litre)** | 2 537.26 | 2 537.09 | 552.32 | 1 999.78 | 1 999.47 | 1 714.40 |
| **Mass Flowrate** | **(kg/min)** | 31.58 | 16.67 | 3.21 | 13.46 | 32.51 | 47.76 |
| **Volume Flowrate** | **(litre/h)** | 2 238.76 | 1 181.56 | 257.22 | 931.33 | 2 250.00 | 3 428.79 |
| **Composite Product Factor** | | 1.50 | 1.50 | 1.50 | 0.29 | 1.21 | 1.21 |
| **Phase** | | Liquid1+Solid | Liquid1+Solid | Liquid1 | Liquid1+Solid | Liquid1+Solid | Liquid1 |
| **Temperature** | **(C)** | 64.97 | 64.89 | 64.70 | 75.70 | 75.48 | 75.26 |
| **Average Density** | **(kg/Cubic m)** | 846.28 | 846.34 | 748.80 | 866.92 | 867.06 | 835.70 |
| **Average Viscosity** | **(cp)** | 2.00 | 2.00 | 0.92 | 1.90 | 1.91 | 0.92 |
| **Average Heat Capacity** | **(kJ/kg-K)** | 0.83 | 0.83 | 0.83 | 2.35 | 0.46 | 0.46 |
| **Average Molecular Weight** | | 109.87 | 109.87 | 109.87 | 32.04 | 261.27 | 261.27 |

| **BATCH PLUS Stream Label** | | 6.2. Transfer-32 |
|---|---|---:|
| **Operation** | | 6.2. Transfer |
| **Start Time** | **(min)** | 904.66 |
| **End Time** | **(min)** | 912.25 |
| **Total Time** | **(min)** | 7.59 |
| **From Unit** | | Settling tank V-102 |
| **To Unit** | | Crude glycerol storage |
| **Stream Type** | | Output |
| **Total (kg)** | **Mol (Wt.)** | 300.9441 |
| METHANOL | 32.04 | 0.0662 |
| GLYCEROL | 92.10 | 147.6844 |
| OLEIC-ACID | 282.47 | 1.8945 |
| METHYL-OLEATE | 296.50 | 0.1432 |
| CALCIUM-OXIDE | 56.08 | 0.0016 |
| TRIOLEIN | 885.45 | 150.8017 |
| WATER | 18.02 | 0.3525 |
| **Total Mass** | **(kg)** | 300.94 |
| **Total Volume** | **(litre)** | 284.75 |
| **Mass Flowrate** | **(kg/min)** | 39.63 |
| **Volume Flowrate** | **(litre/h)** | 2 250.00 |
| **Composite Product Factor** | | 1.50 |
| **Phase** | | Liquid1+Solid |
| **Temperature** | **(C)** | 75.26 |
| **Average Density** | **(kg/Cubic m)** | 1 056.87 |
| **Average Viscosity** | **(cp)** | 6.65 |
| **Average Heat Capacity** | **(kJ/kg-K)** | 0.83 |
| **Average Molecular Weight** | | 109.87 |

# APPENDIX B. Economic analysis

## Appendix B-1. Results from CAPCOST2011 for the KOH process



**Unit Number** 100

**CEPCI** 576.2

**User Added Equipment**

| Evaporators | Type | Area (square meters) | Pressure (barg) | MOC | Volume (cubic meters) | Purchased Equipment Cost | Bare Module Cost |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| K-101 | Jacketed Vessel with Coil |  | 0 | Carbon Steel | 3 | $ 20,200 | $ 61,300 |
| K-102 | Jacketed Vessel with Coil |  | 0 | Carbon Steel | 3 | $ 20,200 | $ 61,300 |

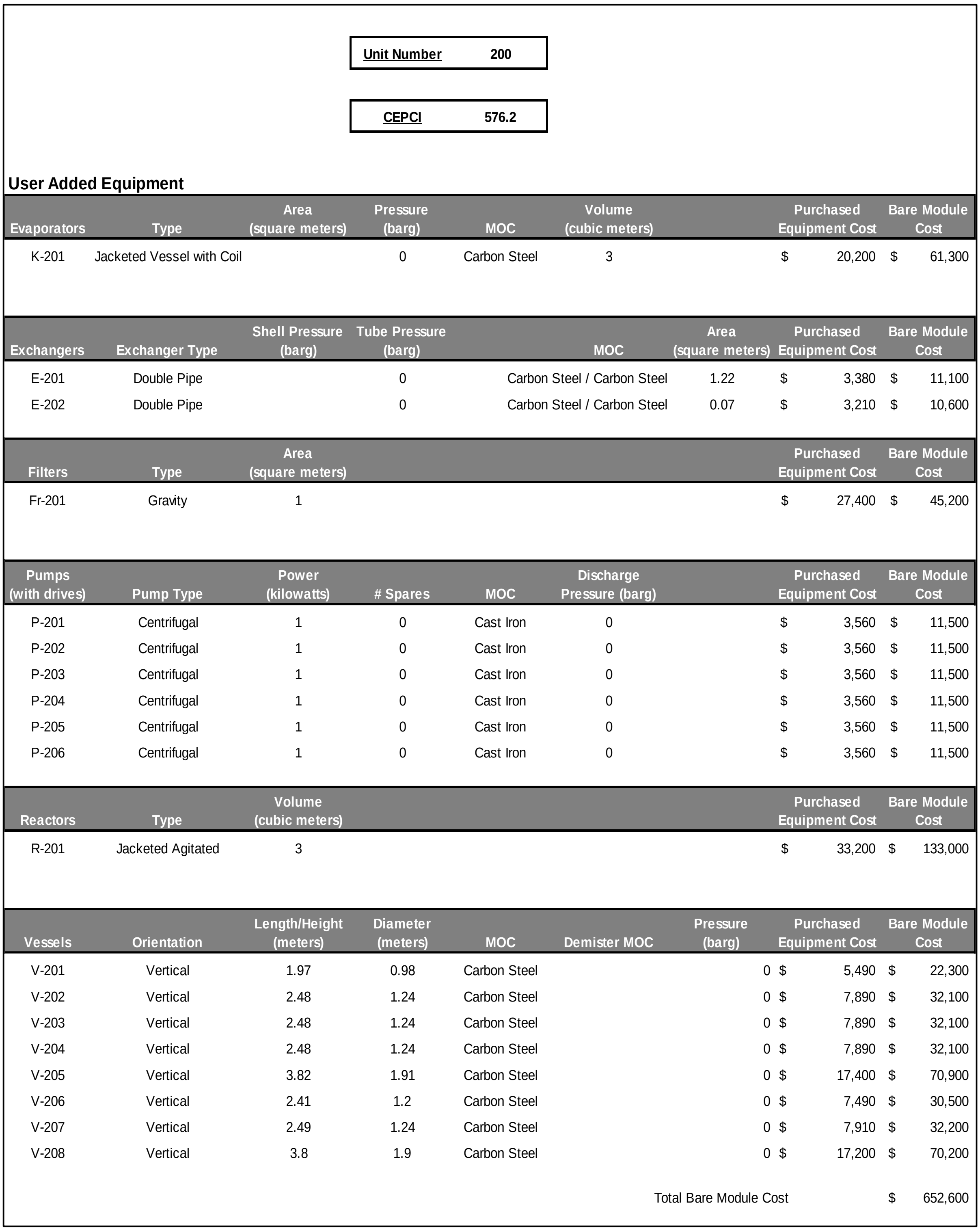
| Exchangers | Exchanger Type | Shell Pressure (barg) | Tube Pressure (barg) | MOC | Area (square meters) | Purchased Equipment Cost | Bare Module Cost |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| E-101 | Double Pipe |  | 0 | Carbon Steel / Carbon Steel | 1.22 | $ 3,380 | $ 11,100 |
| E-102 | Double Pipe |  | 0 | Carbon Steel / Carbon Steel | 0.07 | $ 3,210 | $ 10,600 |
| E-103 | Double Pipe |  | 0 | Carbon Steel / Carbon Steel | 0.17 | $ 3,210 | $ 10,600 |

| Pumps (with drives) | Pump Type | Power (kilowatts) | # Spares | MOC | Discharge Pressure (barg) | Purchased Equipment Cost | Bare Module Cost |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| P-101 | Centrifugal | 1 | 0 | Cast Iron | 0 | $ 3,560 | $ 11,500 |
| P-102 | Centrifugal | 1 | 0 | Cast Iron | 0 | $ 3,560 | $ 11,500 |
| P-103 | Centrifugal | 1 | 0 | Cast Iron | 0 | $ 3,560 | $ 11,500 |
| P-104 | Centrifugal | 1 | 0 | Cast Iron | 0 | $ 3,560 | $ 11,500 |
| P-105 | Centrifugal | 1 | 0 | Cast Iron | 0 | $ 3,560 | $ 11,500 |
| P-106 | Centrifugal | 1 | 0 | Cast Iron | 0 | $ 3,560 | $ 11,500 |
| P-107 | Centrifugal | 1 | 0 | Cast Iron | 0 | $ 3,560 | $ 11,500 |
| P-108 | Centrifugal | 1 | 0 | Cast Iron | 0 | $ 3,560 | $ 11,500 |

| Reactors | Type | Volume (cubic meters) | Purchased Equipment Cost | Bare Module Cost |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| R-101 | Jacketed Agitated | 3 | $ 33,200 | $ 133,000 |

| Vessels | Orientation | Length/Height (meters) | Diameter (meters) | MOC | Demister MOC | Pressure (barg) | Purchased Equipment Cost | Bare Module Cost |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| V-101 | Vertical | 1.97 | 0.98 | Carbon Steel |  | 0 | $ 5,490 | $ 22,300 |
| V-102 | Vertical | 2.48 | 1.24 | Carbon Steel |  | 0 | $ 7,890 | $ 32,100 |
| V-103 | Vertical | 2.48 | 1.24 | Carbon Steel |  | 0 | $ 7,890 | $ 32,100 |
| V-104 | Vertical | 2.48 | 1.24 | Carbon Steel |  | 0 | $ 7,890 | $ 32,100 |
| V-105 | Vertical | 2.48 | 1.24 | Stainles Steel |  | 0 | $ 7,890 | $ 62,400 |
| V-106 | Vertical | 2.48 | 1.24 | Carbon Steel |  | 0 | $ 7,890 | $ 32,100 |
| V-107 | Vertical | 2.48 | 1.24 | Carbon Steel |  | 0 | $ 7,890 | $ 32,100 |
| V-108 | Vertical | 3.82 | 1.91 | Carbon Steel |  | 0 | $ 17,400 | $ 70,900 |
| V-109 | Vertical | 2.41 | 1.2 | Carbon Steel |  | 0 | $ 7,490 | $ 30,500 |
| V-110 | Vertical | 2.49 | 1.24 | Carbon Steel |  | 0 | $ 7,910 | $ 32,200 |
| V-111 | Vertical | 3.8 | 1.9 | Carbon Steel |  | 0 | $ 17,200 | $ 70,200 |
| V-112 | Vertical | 3.06 | 1.53 | Carbon Steel |  | 0 | $ 11,400 | $ 46,300 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | Total Bare Module Cost |  | $ 875,200 |

# Appendix B-2. **Results from CAPCOST2011 for the CaO process**



**Unit Number** 200

**CEPCI** 576.2

**User Added Equipment**

| Evaporators | Type | Area (square meters) | Pressure (barg) | MOC | Volume (cubic meters) | Purchased Equipment Cost | Bare Module Cost |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| K-201 | Jacketed Vessel with Coil |  | 0 | Carbon Steel | 3 | $ 20,200 | $ 61,300 |

| Exchangers | Exchanger Type | Shell Pressure (barg) | Tube Pressure (barg) | MOC | Area (square meters) | Purchased Equipment Cost | Bare Module Cost |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| E-201 | Double Pipe |  | 0 | Carbon Steel / Carbon Steel | 1.22 | $ 3,380 | $ 11,100 |
| E-202 | Double Pipe |  | 0 | Carbon Steel / Carbon Steel | 0.07 | $ 3,210 | $ 10,600 |

| Filters | Type | Area (square meters) | Purchased Equipment Cost | Bare Module Cost |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Fr-201 | Gravity | 1 | $ 27,400 | $ 45,200 |

| Pumps (with drives) | Pump Type | Power (kilowatts) | # Spares | MOC | Discharge Pressure (barg) | Purchased Equipment Cost | Bare Module Cost |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| P-201 | Centrifugal | 1 | 0 | Cast Iron | 0 | $ 3,560 | $ 11,500 |
| P-202 | Centrifugal | 1 | 0 | Cast Iron | 0 | $ 3,560 | $ 11,500 |
| P-203 | Centrifugal | 1 | 0 | Cast Iron | 0 | $ 3,560 | $ 11,500 |
| P-204 | Centrifugal | 1 | 0 | Cast Iron | 0 | $ 3,560 | $ 11,500 |
| P-205 | Centrifugal | 1 | 0 | Cast Iron | 0 | $ 3,560 | $ 11,500 |
| P-206 | Centrifugal | 1 | 0 | Cast Iron | 0 | $ 3,560 | $ 11,500 |

| Reactors | Type | Volume (cubic meters) | Purchased Equipment Cost | Bare Module Cost |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| R-201 | Jacketed Agitated | 3 | $ 33,200 | $ 133,000 |

| Vessels | Orientation | Length/Height (meters) | Diameter (meters) | MOC | Demister MOC | Pressure (barg) | Purchased Equipment Cost | Bare Module Cost |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| V-201 | Vertical | 1.97 | 0.98 | Carbon Steel |  | 0 | $ 5,490 | $ 22,300 |
| V-202 | Vertical | 2.48 | 1.24 | Carbon Steel |  | 0 | $ 7,890 | $ 32,100 |
| V-203 | Vertical | 2.48 | 1.24 | Carbon Steel |  | 0 | $ 7,890 | $ 32,100 |
| V-204 | Vertical | 2.48 | 1.24 | Carbon Steel |  | 0 | $ 7,890 | $ 32,100 |
| V-205 | Vertical | 3.82 | 1.91 | Carbon Steel |  | 0 | $ 17,400 | $ 70,900 |
| V-206 | Vertical | 2.41 | 1.2 | Carbon Steel |  | 0 | $ 7,490 | $ 30,500 |
| V-207 | Vertical | 2.49 | 1.24 | Carbon Steel |  | 0 | $ 7,910 | $ 32,200 |
| V-208 | Vertical | 3.8 | 1.9 | Carbon Steel |  | 0 | $ 17,200 | $ 70,200 |

Total Bare Module Cost $ 652,600

## Appendix B-3. **Batch and annual operating costs for the KOH process**

| | Amount per batch | | Cost per batch ($) | Annual amount | | Annual cost ($/year) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Raw materials** | | | | | | |
| Waste cooking oil | 1.797 | ton | $733.29 | 1148.5 | ton | $468 570 |
| Methanol | 0.388 | ton | $244.62 | 248.1 | ton | $156 310 |
| Potassium hydroxide | 0.036 | ton | $54.76 | 22.9 | ton | $34 990 |
| Hydrochloric acid | 0.005 | ton | $1.39 | 3.0 | ton | $888 |
| Calcium oxide | 0.000 | ton | $0.00 | 0.0 | ton | $0 |
| Tap water | 1.079 | ton | $1.08 | 689.7 | ton | $690 |
| **Product** | | | | | | |
| Biodiesel | 1.618 | ton | $2 162.64 | 1033.6 | ton | $1 381 930 |
| **By-product (To be sold)** | | | | | | |
| Waste water | 1.012 | ton | $14.17 | 646.8 | ton | $9 056 |
| Glycerol | 0.526 | ton | $19.47 | 336.3 | ton | $12 443 |
| **Utilities** | | | | | | |
| Electricity | 47.222 | kwh | $4.91 | 30175 | kwh | $3 138 |
| Cooling water | 11.588 | ton | $0.17 | 7405 | ton | $110 |
| Low pressure steam | 0.000 | ton | $0.00 | 0 | ton | $0 |
| High pressure steam | 0.438 | ton | $13.14 | 280.1 | ton | $8 395 |
| **Disposal services** | | | | | | |
| Liquid waste | 0.0 | ton | $0.00 | 0.0 | ton | $0 |
| Solid waste | 0 | ton | $0.00 | 0 | ton | $0 |
| **Labour** | | | | | | |
| 3 operators/shift 3shifts/day | | | $78.65 | 12 | months | $50 256 |

## Appendix B-4. **Batch and annual operating costs for the CaO process**

| | Amount per batch | | Cost per batch ($) | Annual amount | | Annual cost ($/year) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Raw materials** | | | | | | |
| Waste cooking oil | 1.584 | ton | $646.15 | 1282.8 | ton | $523 384 |
| Methanol | 0.570 | ton | $359.25 | 461.9 | ton | $290 993 |
| Potassium hydroxide | 0.000 | ton | $0.00 | 0.0 | ton | $0 |
| Hydrochloric acid | 0.000 | ton | $0.00 | 0.0 | ton | $0 |
| Calcium oxide | 0.016 | ton | $3.94 | 12.8 | ton | $3 191 |
| Tap water | 0.000 | ton | $0.00 | 0.0 | ton | $0 |
| **Product** | | | | | | |
| Biodiesel | 1.433 | ton | $1 915.54 | 1160.5 | ton | $1 551 587 |
| **By-product (To be sold)** | | | | | | |
| Waste water | 0.0 | ton | $0.00 | 0.0 | ton | $0 |
| Glycerol | 0.3 | ton | $11.13 | 243.8 | ton | $9 019 |
| **Utilities** | | | | | | |
| Electricity | 32.406 | kwh | $3.37 | 26249 | kwh | $2 730 |
| Cooling water | 7.243 | ton | $0.11 | 5867.1 | ton | $87 |
| Low pressure steam | 0.000 | ton | $0.00 | 0 | ton | $0 |
| High pressure steam | 0.569 | ton | $17.04 | 460.59 | ton | $13 804 |
| **Disposal services** | | | | | | |
| Liquid waste | 0.0 | ton | $0.00 | 0.0 | ton | $0 |
| Solid waste | 0 | ton | $0.00 | 0 | ton | $0 |
| **Labour** | | | | | | |
| 3 operators/shift, 3shifts/day | | | $62.04 | 12 | months | $50 256 |

## Appendix B-5. **Cash flow analysis for the KOH-USA process**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Cost of land | **$0** | |
| Total fixed capital investment | **$1 290 920** | |
| FCI, year 1 | **$774 552** | |
| FCI, year 2 | **$516 368** | |
| Working capital at start-up | **$193 638** | |
| Plant start-up at end of year | **2** | |
| | | |
| Cost of manufacturing (without depreciation) | | **$1 179 591** |
| Revenue from sales | | **$1 381 930** |
| Taxation rate | | **0.28** |
| Depreciation method | | **Straight line** |
| Internal rate of return | | **0.1** |
| Project life for profitability assessment | | **12** |

| End of year | Capital investment | DEPC | Operating costs without depreciation | Sales revenues | Taxed income | Net cash flow | Cash Flow (discounted) | Cumulative Cash Flow (discounted) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **0** | -774 552 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | - 774 552 | - 774 552 | - 774 552 |
| **1** | -710 006 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | - 710 006 | - 645 460 | -1 420 012 |
| **2** | 0 | 258 184 | 1 179 591 | 1 381 930 | 217 976 | 217 976 | 180 145 | -1 239 867 |
| **3** | 0 | 258 184 | 1 179 591 | 1 381 930 | 217 976 | 217 976 | 163 768 | -1 076 098 |
| **4** | 0 | 258 184 | 1 179 591 | 1 381 930 | 217 976 | 217 976 | 148 880 | - 927 218 |
| **5** | 0 | 258 184 | 1 179 591 | 1 381 930 | 217 976 | 217 976 | 135 346 | - 791 872 |
| **6** | 0 | 258 184 | 1 179 591 | 1 381 930 | 217 976 | 217 976 | 123 042 | - 668 831 |
| **7** | 0 | 0 | 1 179 591 | 1 381 930 | 145 684 | 145 684 | 74 759 | - 594 072 |
| **8** | 0 | 0 | 1 179 591 | 1 381 930 | 145 684 | 145 684 | 67 963 | - 526 109 |
| **9** | 0 | 0 | 1 179 591 | 1 381 930 | 145 684 | 145 684 | 61 784 | - 464 325 |
| **10** | 0 | 0 | 1 179 591 | 1 381 930 | 145 684 | 145 684 | 56 168 | - 408 157 |
| **11** | 0 | 0 | 1 179 591 | 1 381 930 | 145 684 | 145 684 | 51 061 | - 357 096 |
| **12** | 0 | 0 | 1 179 591 | 1 381 930 | 145 684 | 145 684 | 46 419 | - 310 676 |
| **13** | 0 | 0 | 1 179 591 | 1 381 930 | 145 684 | 145 684 | 42 200 | - 268 477 |
| **14** | 0 | 0 | 1 179 591 | 1 381 930 | 145 684 | 145 684 | 38 363 | - 230 113 |

# Appendix B-6. **Cash flow analysis for the CaO-USA process**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Cost of land | **$0** | |
| Total fixed capital investment | **$962,585** | |
| FCI, year 1 | **$577,551** | |
| FCI, year 2 | **$385,034** | |
| Working capital at start-up | **$144,388** | |
| Plant start-up at end of year | **2** | |
| | | |
| Cost of manufacturing (without depreciation) | | **$1,390,956** |
| Revenue from sales | | **$1,551,587** |
| Taxation rate | | **0.28** |
| Depreciation method | | **Straight line** |
| Internal rate of return | | **0.1** |
| Project life for profitability assessment | | **12** |

| **End of year** | **Capital investment** | **DEPC** | **Operating costs without depreciation** | **Sales revenues** | **Taxed income** | **Net cash flow** | **Cash Flow (discounted)** | **Cumulative Cash Flow (discounted)** |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | - 577 551 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | - 577 551 | - 577 551 | - 577 551 |
| 1 | - 529 422 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | - 529 422 | - 481 293 | -1 058 844 |
| 2 | 0 | 192 517 | 1 390 956 | 1 551 587 | 169 559 | 169 559 | 140 131 | - 918 712 |
| 3 | 0 | 192 517 | 1 390 956 | 1 551 587 | 169 559 | 169 559 | 127 392 | - 791 320 |
| 4 | 0 | 192 517 | 1 390 956 | 1 551 587 | 169 559 | 169 559 | 115 811 | - 675 509 |
| 5 | 0 | 192 517 | 1 390 956 | 1 551 587 | 169 559 | 169 559 | 105 283 | - 570 226 |
| 6 | 0 | 192 517 | 1 390 956 | 1 551 587 | 169 559 | 169 559 | 95 712 | - 474 515 |
| 7 | 0 | 0 | 1 390 956 | 1 551 587 | 115 654 | 115 654 | 59 349 | - 415 166 |
| 8 | 0 | 0 | 1 390 956 | 1 551 587 | 115 654 | 115 654 | 53 954 | - 361 212 |
| 9 | 0 | 0 | 1 390 956 | 1 551 587 | 115 654 | 115 654 | 49 049 | - 312 164 |
| 10 | 0 | 0 | 1 390 956 | 1 551 587 | 115 654 | 115 654 | 44 590 | - 267 574 |
| 11 | 0 | 0 | 1 390 956 | 1 551 587 | 115 654 | 115 654 | 40 536 | - 227 038 |
| 12 | 0 | 0 | 1 390 956 | 1 551 587 | 115 654 | 115 654 | 36 851 | - 190 187 |
| 13 | 0 | 0 | 1 390 956 | 1 551 587 | 115 654 | 115 654 | 33 501 | - 156 686 |
| 14 | 0 | 1 | 1 390 956 | 1 551 587 | 115 654 | 115 654 | 30 455 | - 126 231 |

# Appendix B-7. **Cash flow analysis for the KOH-SA process**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Cost of land | **$0** | |
| Total fixed capital investment | **$962,585** | |
| FCI, year 1 | **$577,551** | |
| FCI, year 2 | **$385,034** | |
| Working capital at start-up | **$144,388** | |
| Plant start-up at end of year | **2** | |
| | | |
| Cost of manufacturing (without depreciation) | | **$971,247** |
| Revenue from sales | | **$1,551,587** |
| Taxation rate | | **0.28** |
| Depreciation method | | **Straight line** |
| Internal rate of return | | **0.1** |
| Project life for profitability assessment | | **12** |

| End of year | Capital investment | DEPC | Operating costs without depreciation | Sales revenues | Taxed income | Net cash flow | Cash Flow (discounted) | Cumulative Cash Flow (discounted) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | - 577 551 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | - 577 551 | - 577 551 | - 577 551 |
| 1 | - 529 422 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | - 529 422 | - 481 293 | -1 058 844 |
| 2 | 0 | 192 517 | 971 247 | 1 551 587 | 471 750 | 471 750 | 389 876 | - 668 968 |
| 3 | 0 | 192 517 | 971 247 | 1 551 587 | 471 750 | 471 750 | 354 433 | - 314 535 |
| 4 | 0 | 192 517 | 971 247 | 1 551 587 | 471 750 | 471 750 | 322 211 | 7 676 |
| 5 | 0 | 192 517 | 971 247 | 1 551 587 | 471 750 | 471 750 | 292 919 | 300 596 |
| 6 | 0 | 192 517 | 971 247 | 1 551 587 | 471 750 | 471 750 | 266 290 | 566 886 |
| 7 | 0 | 0 | 971 247 | 1 551 587 | 417 845 | 417 845 | 214 421 | 781 307 |
| 8 | 0 | 0 | 971 247 | 1 551 587 | 417 845 | 417 845 | 194 928 | 976 234 |
| 9 | 0 | 0 | 971 247 | 1 551 587 | 417 845 | 417 845 | 177 207 | 1 153 442 |
| 10 | 0 | 0 | 971 247 | 1 551 587 | 417 845 | 417 845 | 161 097 | 1 314 539 |
| 11 | 0 | 0 | 971 247 | 1 551 587 | 417 845 | 417 845 | 146 452 | 1 460 991 |
| 12 | 0 | 0 | 971 247 | 1 551 587 | 417 845 | 417 845 | 133 138 | 1 594 129 |
| 13 | 0 | 0 | 971 247 | 1 551 587 | 417 845 | 417 845 | 121 035 | 1 715 164 |
| 14 | 0 | 0 | 971 247 | 1 551 587 | 417 845 | 417 845 | 110 032 | 1 825 196 |

## Appendix B-9. **Cash flow analysis for the CaO-SA process**

| | | |
|---|---:|---:|
| Cost of land | **$0** | |
| Total fixed capital investment | **$962,585** | |
| FCI, year 1 | **$577,551** | |
| FCI, year 2 | **$385,034** | |
| Working capital at start-up | **$144,388** | |
| Plant start-up at end of year | **2** | |
| | | |
| Cost of manufacturing (without depreciation) | | **$971,247** |
| Revenue from sales | | **$1,551,587** |
| Taxation rate | | **0.28** |
| Depreciation method | | **Straight line** |
| Internal rate of return | | **0.1** |
| Project life for profitability assessment | | **12** |

| End of year | Capital investment | DEPC | Operating costs without depreciation | Sales revenues | Taxed income | Net cash flow | Cash Flow (discounted) | Cumulative Cash Flow (discounted) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | - 577 551 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | - 577 551 | - 577 551 | - 577 551 |
| 1 | - 529 422 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | - 529 422 | - 481 293 | -1 058 844 |
| 2 | 0 | 192 517 | 973 461 | 1 551 587 | 470 156 | 470 156 | 388 559 | - 670 285 |
| 3 | 0 | 192 517 | 973 461 | 1 551 587 | 470 156 | 470 156 | 353 235 | - 317 050 |
| 4 | 0 | 192 517 | 973 461 | 1 551 587 | 470 156 | 470 156 | 321 123 | 4 073 |
| 5 | 0 | 192 517 | 973 461 | 1 551 587 | 470 156 | 470 156 | 291 930 | 296 003 |
| 6 | 0 | 192 517 | 973 461 | 1 551 587 | 470 156 | 470 156 | 265 391 | 561 393 |
| 7 | 0 | 0 | 973 461 | 1 551 587 | 416 251 | 416 251 | 213 603 | 774 996 |
| 8 | 0 | 0 | 973 461 | 1 551 587 | 416 251 | 416 251 | 194 184 | 969 180 |
| 9 | 0 | 0 | 973 461 | 1 551 587 | 416 251 | 416 251 | 176 531 | 1 145 711 |
| 10 | 0 | 0 | 973 461 | 1 551 587 | 416 251 | 416 251 | 160 483 | 1 306 194 |
| 11 | 0 | 0 | 973 461 | 1 551 587 | 416 251 | 416 251 | 145 893 | 1 452 087 |
| 12 | 0 | 0 | 973 461 | 1 551 587 | 416 251 | 416 251 | 132 630 | 1 584 718 |
| 13 | 0 | 0 | 973 461 | 1 551 587 | 416 251 | 416 251 | 120 573 | 1 705 291 |
| 14 | 0 | 0 | 973 461 | 1 551 587 | 416 251 | 416 251 | 109 612 | 1 814 903 |

# APPENDIX C. Economic sensitivity analysis

## Appendix C-1. **Estimation of the Fixed Capital Cost for the KOH process at a plant capacity ratio of 0.5.**

| **Equipment class** | **Unit ID** | | **Purchase cost ($)** | **Bare module cost ($)** |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Reactor | Reactor vessel | R-101 | 22 900 | 91 800 |
| Tank | Mixing tank | V-101 | 2 860 | 11 600 |
| | Settling tank | V-102 | 5 490 | 22 300 |
| | Holding tank | V-103 | 5 160 | 21 000 |
| | Holding tank | V-104 | 5 160 | 21 000 |
| | Washing vessel | V-105 | 5 490 | 22 300 |
| | Washing vessel | V-106 | 5 490 | 22 300 |
| | Holding tank | V-107 | 5 160 | 21 000 |
| Heat exchanger | Oil preheater | E-101 | 3 210 | 10 600 |
| | Evaporator preheater | E-102 | 3 210 | 10 600 |
| | Evaporator preheater | E-103 | 3 210 | 10 600 |
| Evaporators | Methanol evaporator | K-101 | 16 400 | 49 600 |
| | FAME dryer | K-102 | 16 400 | 49 600 |
| Pumps (8) | | | 28 480 | 92 000 |
| Storage vessels | WVO storage | T-101 | 11 100 | 45 300 |
| | Methanol storage | T-102 | 5 250 | 21 400 |
| | Crude glycerol tank | T-102 | 5 540 | 22 600 |
| | Biodiesel storage | T-103 | 11 100 | 45 300 |
| | Waste water tank | T-104 | 7 580 | 30 800 |
| Total purchased cost (listed equipment), $C_P$ | | | 169 190 | |
| Total bare module cost (listed equipment), $C_{BM\text{-}list}$ | | | - | 621 700 |
| Total installation cost, $C_{BM} = 1.25\ C_{BM\text{-}list}$ | | | | 777 125 |
| Contingency and fee cost, $C_{FC} = 0.18\ C_{BM}$ | | | | 139 883 |
| Fixed capital cost, $C_{FC} = C_{BM} + C_{FC}$ | | | | 917 008 |
| Working capital, $C_{WC} = 0.15 C_{FC}$ | | | | 137 551 |
| Total capital investment, $C_{TCI} = C_{FC} + C_{WC}$ | | | | 1 054 559 |

## Appendix C-2. **Estimation of the Fixed Capital Cost for the CaO process at a plant capacity ratio of 0.5**

| Equipment class | Unit ID | | Purchase cost ($) | Bare module cost ($) |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Reactor | Reactor vessel | R-201 | 22,900 | 91,800 |
| Tank | Mixing tank | V-201 | 2 860 | 11 600 |
| | Holding tank | V-202 | 5 160 | 21 000 |
| | Holding tank | V-203 | 5 160 | 21 000 |
| | Settling tank | V-204 | 5 490 | 22 300 |
| Heat exchanger | Oil preheater | E-201 | 3 210 | 10 600 |
| | Evaporator preheater | E-202 | 3 210 | 10 600 |
| Evaporator | Methanol evaporator | K-201 | 16 800 | 50 800 |
| Filter | Filter | Fr-201 | 27 400 | 45 200 |
| Pumps (6) | | | 21 360 | 69 000 |
| Storage vessels | WVO storage | T-201 | 11 100 | 45 300 |
| | Methanol storage | T-202 | 5 250 | 21 400 |
| | Crude glycerol tank | T-203 | 5 540 | 22 600 |
| | Biodiesel storage | T-204 | 11 100 | 45 300 |
| Total purchased cost (listed equipment), $C_P$ | | | 146 540 | |
| Total bare module cost (listed equipment), $C_{BM\text{-}list}$ | | | - | 488 500 |
| Total installation cost, $C_{BM} = 1.25\ C_{BM\text{-}list}$ | | | | 610 625 |
| Contingency and fee cost, $C_{FC} = 0.18\ C_{BM}$ | | | | 109 913 |
| Fixed capital cost, $C_{FC} = C_{BM} + C_{FC} + C_{AC}$ | | | | 720 538 |
| Working capital, $C_{WC} = 0.15 C_{FC}$ | | | | 108 081 |
| Total capital investment, $C_{TCI} = C_{FC} + C_{WC}$ | | | | 828 618 |

## Appendix C-3. **Estimation of the Fixed Capital Cost for the KOH process at a plant capacity ratio of 2**

| **Equipment class** | **Unit ID** | | **Purchase cost ($)** | **Bare module cost ($)** |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Reactor | Reactor vessel | R-101 | 47 900 | 192 000 |
| Tank | Mixing tank | V-101 | 5 490 | 22 300 |
| | Settling tank | V-102 | 11 800 | 48 100 |
| | Holding tank | V-103 | 10 600 | 43 100 |
| | Holding tank | V-104 | 10 600 | 43 100 |
| | Washing vessel | V-105 | 11 800 | 48 100 |
| | Washing vessel | V-106 | 11 800 | 48 100 |
| | Holding tank | V-107 | 10 600 | 43 100 |
| Heat exchanger | Oil preheater | E-101 | 4 040 | 13 300 |
| | Evaporator preheater | E-102 | 3 210 | 10 600 |
| | Evaporator preheater | E-103 | 3 210 | 10 600 |
| Evaporators | Methanol evaporator | K-101 | 25 100 | 75 900 |
| | FAME dryer | K-102 | 25 100 | 75 900 |
| Pumps (8) | | | 30 480 | 98 400 |
| Storage vessels | WVO storage | T-101 | 28 300 | 115 000 |
| | Methanol storage | T-102 | 11 200 | 45 700 |
| | Crude glycerol tank | T-102 | 11 900 | 48 500 |
| | Biodiesel storage | T-103 | 28 000 | 114 000 |
| | Waste water tank | T-104 | 17 800 | 72 300 |
| Total purchased cost (listed equipment), $C_P$ | | | 308 930 | |
| Total bare module cost (listed equipment), $C_{BM\text{-list}}$ | | | - | 1 168 100 |
| Total installation cost, $C_{BM} = 1.25\ C_{BM\text{-list}}$ | | | | 1 460 125 |
| Contingency and fee cost, $C_{FC} = 0.18\ C_{BM}$ | | | | 262 823 |
| Fixed capital cost, $C_{FC} = C_{BM} + C_{FC}$ | | | | 1 722 948 |
| Working capital, $C_{WC} = 0.15 C_{FC}$ | | | | 258 442 |
| Total capital investment, $C_{TCI} = C_{FC} + C_{WC}$ | | | | 1 981 390 |

## Appendix C-4. **Estimation of the Fixed Capital Cost for the CaO process at a plant capacity ratio of 2**

| **Equipment class** | **Unit ID** | | **Purchase cost ($)** | **Bare module cost ($)** |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Reactor | Reactor vessel | R-201 | 47 900 | 192 000 |
| Tank | Mixing tank | V-201 | 5 490 | 22 300 |
| | Holding tank | V-202 | 10 600 | 43 100 |
| | Holding tank | V-203 | 10 600 | 43 100 |
| | Settling tank | V-204 | 11 800 | 48 100 |
| Heat exchanger | Oil preheater | E-201 | 4 040 | 13 300 |
| | Evaporator preheater | E-202 | 3 210 | 10 600 |
| Evaporator | Methanol evaporator | K-201 | 25 100 | 75 900 |
| Filter | Filter | Fr-201 | 31 700 | 52 400 |
| Pumps (6) | | | 22 860 | 73 800 |
| Storage vessels | WVO storage | T-201 | 28 300 | 115 000 |
| | Methanol storage | T-202 | 11 200 | 45 700 |
| | Crude glycerol tank | T-203 | 11 900 | 48 500 |
| | Biodiesel storage | T-204 | 28 000 | 114 000 |
| Total purchased cost (listed equipment), $C_P$ | | | 252 700 | |
| Total bare module cost (listed equipment), $C_{BM\text{-}list}$ | | | - | 897 800 |
| Total installation cost, $C_{BM} = 1.25\ C_{BM\text{-}list}$ | | | | 1 122 250 |
| Contingency and fee cost, $C_{FC} = 0.18\ C_{BM}$ | | | | 202 005 |
| Fixed capital cost, $C_{FC} = C_{BM} + C_{FC} + C_{AC}$ | | | | 1 324 255 |
| Working capital, $C_{WC} = 0.15C_{FC}$ | | | | 198 638 |
| Total capital investment, $C_{TCI} = C_{FC} + C_{WC}$ | | | | 1 522 893 |

## Appendix C-5. **Estimation of the Fixed Capital Cost for the KOH process at a plant capacity ratio of 5**

| **Equipment class** | **Unit ID** | | **Purchase cost ($)** | **Bare module cost ($)** |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Reactor | Reactor vessel | R-101 | 78 000 | 312 000 |
| Tank | Mixing tank | V-101 | 8 630 | 35 100 |
| | Settling tank | V-102 | 21 600 | 87 900 |
| | Holding tank | V-103 | 18 600 | 75 500 |
| | Holding tank | V-104 | 18 600 | 75 500 |
| | Washing vessel | V-105 | 21 600 | 87 900 |
| | Washing vessel | V-106 | 21 600 | 87 900 |
| | Holding tank | V-107 | 18 600 | 75 500 |
| Heat exchanger | Oil preheater | E-101 | 4 930 | 16 200 |
| | Evaporator preheater | E-102 | 3 210 | 10 600 |
| | Evaporator preheater | E-103 | 3 210 | 10 600 |
| Evaporators | Methanol evaporator | K-101 | 41 700 | 126 000 |
| | FAME dryer | K-102 | 41 700 | 126 000 |
| Pumps (8) | | | 32 720 | 105 600 |
| Storage vessels | WVO storage | T-101 | 57 800 | 235 000 |
| | Methanol storage | T-102 | 20 300 | 82 800 |
| | Crude glycerol tank | T-102 | 21 800 | 88 600 |
| | Biodiesel storage | T-103 | 57 300 | 233 000 |
| | Waste water tank | T-104 | 34 100 | 139 000 |
| Total purchased cost (listed equipment), $C_P$ | | | 526 000 | |
| Total bare module cost (listed equipment), $C_{BM\text{-list}}$ | | | - | 2 010 700 |
| Total installation cost, $C_{BM} = 1.25\ C_{BM\text{-list}}$ | | | | 2 513 375 |
| Contingency and fee cost, $C_{FC} = 0.18\ C_{BM}$ | | | | 452 408 |
| Fixed capital cost, $C_{FC} = C_{BM} + C_{FC}$ | | | | 2 965 783 |
| Working capital, $C_{WC} = 0.15 C_{FC}$ | | | | 444 867 |
| Total capital investment, $C_{TCI} = C_{FC} + C_{WC}$ | | | | 3 410 650 |

## Appendix C-6. **Estimation of the Fixed Capital Cost for the CaO process at a plant capacity ratio of 5**

| `Equipment class | Unit ID | | Purchase cost ($) | Bare module cost ($) |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Reactor | Reactor vessel | R-201 | 78 000 | 312 000 |
| Tank | Mixing tank | V-201 | 8 630 | 35 100 |
| | Holding tank | V-202 | 18 600 | 75 500 |
| | Holding tank | V-203 | 18 600 | 75 500 |
| | Settling tank | V-204 | 21 600 | 87 900 |
| Heat exchanger | Oil preheater | E-201 | 4 930 | 16 200 |
| | Evaporator preheater | E-202 | 3 210 | 10 600 |
| Evaporator | Methanol evaporator | K-201 | 41 700 | 126 000 |
| Filter | Filter | Fr-201 | 35 500 | 58 500 |
| Pumps (6) | | | 24 540 | 79 200 |
| Storage vessels | WVO storage | T-201 | 57 800 | 235 000 |
| | Methanol storage | T-202 | 20 300 | 82 800 |
| | Crude glycerol tank | T-203 | 21 800 | 88 600 |
| | Biodiesel storage | T-204 | 57 300 | 233 000 |
| Total purchased cost (listed equipment), $C_P$ | | | 412 510 | |
| Total bare module cost (listed equipment), $C_{BM\text{-list}}$ | | | - | 1 515 900 |
| Total installation cost, $C_{BM} = 1.25\ C_{BM\text{-list}}$ | | | | 1 894 875 |
| Contingency and fee cost, $C_{FC} = 0.18\ C_{BM}$ | | | | 341 078 |
| Fixed capital cost, $C_{FC} = C_{BM} + C_{FC} + C_{AC}$ | | | | 2 235 953 |
| Working capital, $C_{WC} = 0.15 C_{FC}$ | | | | 335 393 |
| Total capital investment, $C_{TCI} = C_{FC} + C_{WC}$ | | | | 2 571 345 |

## Appendix C-7. **Total manufacturing costs estimation for the KOH and CaO processes at a plant capacity ratio of 0.5**

| Cost items | USA cost factors | | SA cost factors | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | KOH process | CaO process | KOH process | CaO process |
| **1. Direct Manufacturing Costs** | | | | |
| a. Raw materials | 345 949 | 430 482 | 345 949 | 430 482 |
| b. Utilities | 6 719 | 16 554 | 6 719 | 16 554 |
| c. Waste treatment | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| d. Operating labour | 36 864 | 36 864 | 36 864 | 36 864 |
| e. Direct supervisory labour | 6 636 | 6 636 | 23 224 | 23 224 |
| f. Maintenance and repairs | 55 020 | 43 232 | 9 170 | 7 205 |
| g. Operating supplies | 6 485 | 6 485 | 6 485 | 6 485 |
| h. Laboratory charges | 5 530 | 5 530 | 7 373 | 7 373 |
| i. Patents and royalties | 22 480 | 26 157 | 0 | 0 |
| **2. Fixed Manufacturing Costs** | | | | |
| a. Depreciation | 91 701 | 72 054 | 36 680 | 28 822 |
| b. Local taxes and insurance | 29 344 | 23 057 | 1 834 | 1 441 |
| c. Plant overhead | 59 112 | 52 039 | 2 078 | 2 019 |
| **3. General Manufacturing Expenses** | | | | |
| a. Administration costs | 14 778 | 13 010 | 36 680 | 28 822 |
| b. Distribution and selling costs | 82 428 | 95 911 | 1 834 | 1 441 |
| c. Research and development | 37 467 | 43 596 | 2 078 | 2 019 |
| **5. By-products credit** | | | | |
| a. Glycerine credit | 6 508 | 4 749 | 6 508 | 4 749 |
| b. Waste water credit | 4 737 | 0 | 4 737 | 0 |
| **Total Manufacturing Cost** | **749 349** | **871 917** | **445 872** | **548 056** |

Cost in $

## Appendix C-8. **Total manufacturing costs estimation for the KOH and CaO processes at a plant capacity ratio of 2**

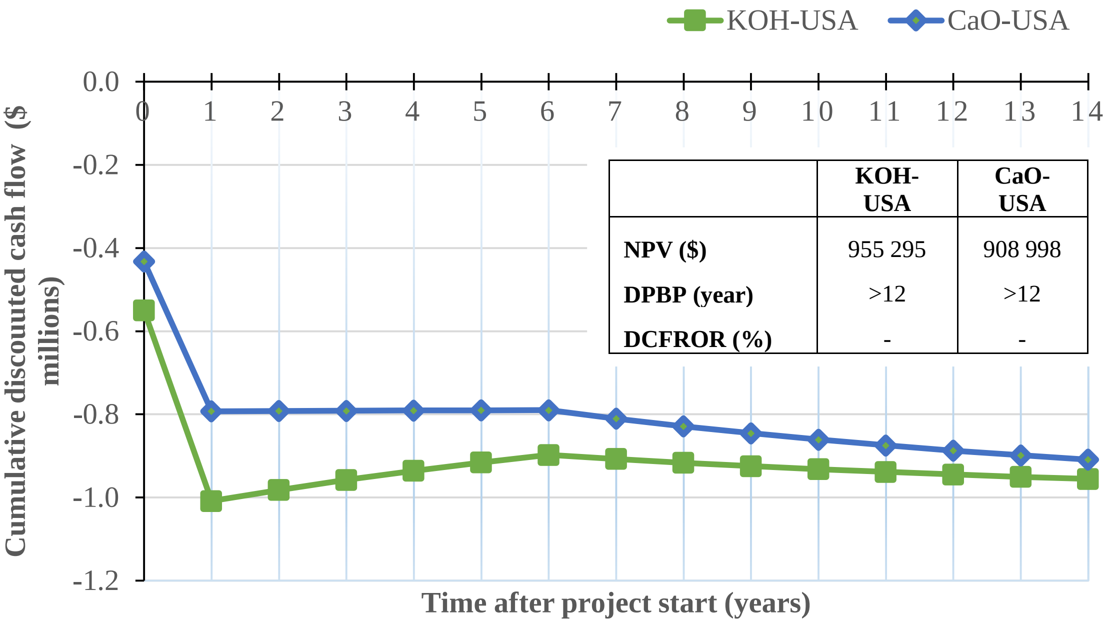
| Cost items | USA cost factors | | SA cost factors | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | KOH process | CaO process | KOH process | CaO process |
| **1. Direct Manufacturing Costs** | | | | |
| a. Raw materials | 1 211 101 | 1 481 716 | 1 211 101 | 1 481 716 |
| b. Utilities | 20 218 | 16 695 | 20 218 | 16 695 |
| c. Waste treatment | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| d. Operating labour | 90 432 | 90 432 | 90 432 | 90 432 |
| e. Direct supervisory labour | 16 278 | 16 278 | 56 972 | 56 972 |
| f. Maintenance and repairs | 103 377 | 79 455 | 17 229 | 13 243 |
| g. Operating supplies | 11 918 | 11 918 | 11 918 | 11 918 |
| h. Laboratory charges | 13 565 | 13 565 | 18 086 | 18 086 |
| i. Patents and royalties | 64 808 | 75 434 | 0 | 0 |
| **2. Fixed Manufacturing Costs** | | | | |
| a. Depreciation | 172 295 | 132 426 | 68 918 | 52 970 |
| b. Local taxes and insurance | 55 134 | 42 376 | 3 446 | 2 649 |
| c. Plant overhead | 126 052 | 111 699 | 4 939 | 4 819 |
| **3. General Manufacturing Expenses** | | | | |
| a. Administration costs | 31 513 | 27 925 | 18 110 | 17 671 |
| b. Distribution and selling costs | 237 631 | 276 593 | 20 174 | 24 325 |
| c. Research and development | 108 014 | 125 724 | 0 | 0 |
| **5. By-products credit** | | | | |
| a. Glycerine credit | 22 782 | 13 690 | 22 782 | 13 690 |
| b. Waste water credit | 16 582 | 0 | 16 582 | 0 |
| **Total Manufacturing Cost** | **2 160 281** | **2 514 477** | **1 441 025** | **1 737 530** |

Cost in $

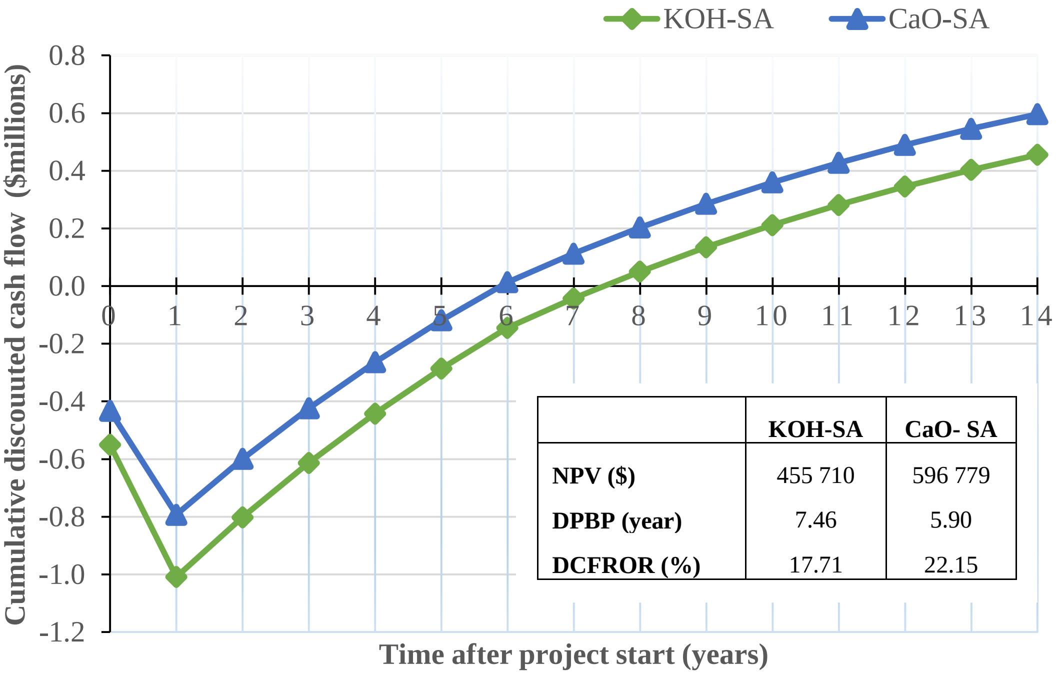
## Appendix C-9. **Total manufacturing costs estimation for the KOH and CaO processes at a plant capacity ratio of 0.5**

| **Cost items** | **USA cost factors** | | **SA cost factors** | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | **KOH process** | **CaO process** | **KOH process** | **CaO process** |
| **1. Direct Manufacturing Costs** | | | | |
| a. Raw materials | 345 949 | 430 482 | 345 949 | 430 482 |
| b. Utilities | 6 719 | 16 554 | 6 719 | 16 554 |
| c. Waste treatment | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| d. Operating labour | 36 864 | 36 864 | 36 864 | 36 864 |
| e. Direct supervisory labour | 6 636 | 6 636 | 23 224 | 23 224 |
| f. Maintenance and repairs | 55 020 | 43 232 | 9 170 | 7 205 |
| g. Operating supplies | 6 485 | 6 485 | 6 485 | 6 485 |
| h. Laboratory charges | 5 530 | 5 530 | 7 373 | 7 373 |
| i. Patents and royalties | 22 480 | 26 157 | 0 | 0 |
| **2. Fixed Manufacturing Costs** | | | | |
| a. Depreciation | 91 701 | 72 054 | 36 680 | 28 822 |
| b. Local taxes and insurance | 29 344 | 23 057 | 1 834 | 1 441 |
| c. Plant overhead | 59 112 | 52 039 | 2 078 | 2 019 |
| **3. General Manufacturing Expenses** | | | | |
| a. Administration costs | 14 778 | 13 010 | 36 680 | 28 822 |
| b. Distribution and selling costs | 82 428 | 95 911 | 1 834 | 1 441 |
| c. Research and development | 37 467 | 43 596 | 2 078 | 2 019 |
| **5. By-products credit** | | | | |
| a. Glycerine credit | 6 508 | 4 749 | 6 508 | 4 749 |
| b. Waste water credit | 4 737 | 0 | 4 737 | 0 |
| **Total Manufacturing Cost** | **749 349** | **871 917** | **445 872** | **548 056** |

Appendix C-10. **Discounted cash flow diagrams for the KOH and CaO processes at plant capacity ratio of 0.5**

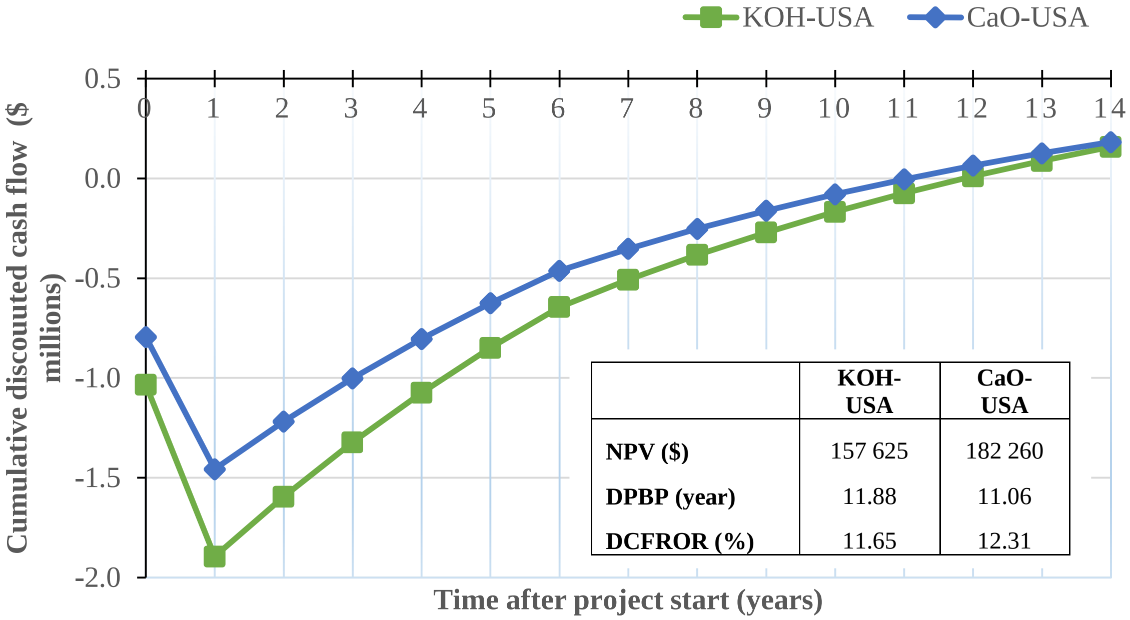


| | KOH-USA | CaO-USA |
|---|---|---|
| **NPV ($)** | 955 295 | 908 998 |
| **DPBP (year)** | >12 | >12 |
| **DCFROR (%)** | - | - |

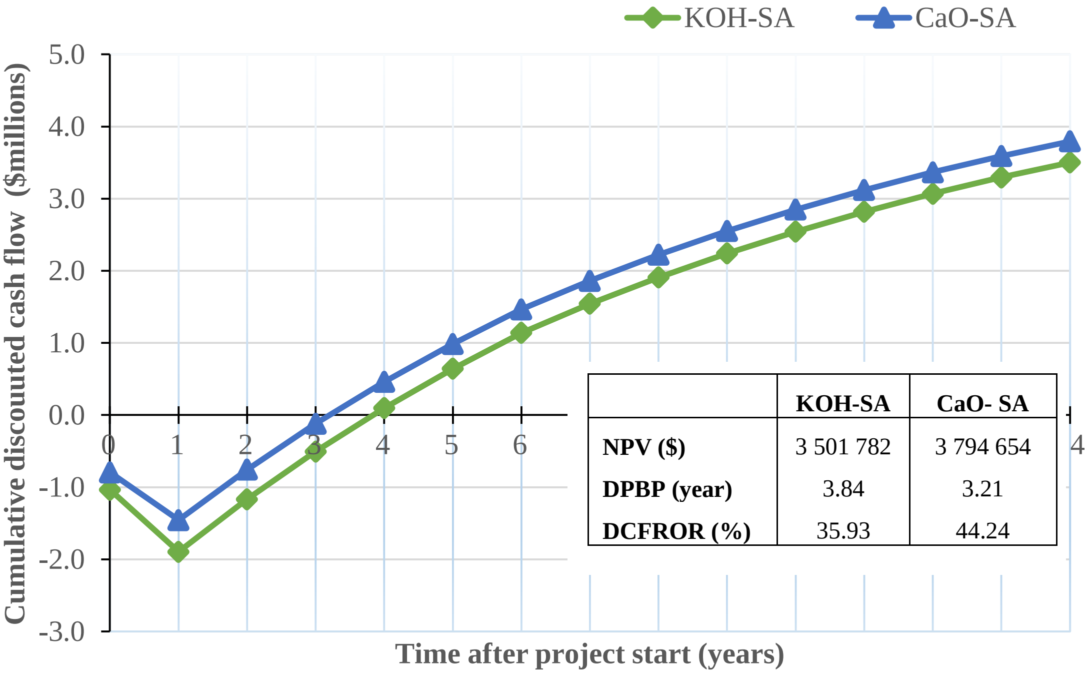


| | KOH-SA | CaO- SA |
|---|---|---|
| **NPV ($)** | 455 710 | 596 779 |
| **DPBP (year)** | 7.46 | 5.90 |
| **DCFROR (%)** | 17.71 | 22.15 |

## Appendix C-11. **Discounted cash flow diagrams for the KOH and CaO processes at plant capacity ratio of 2**

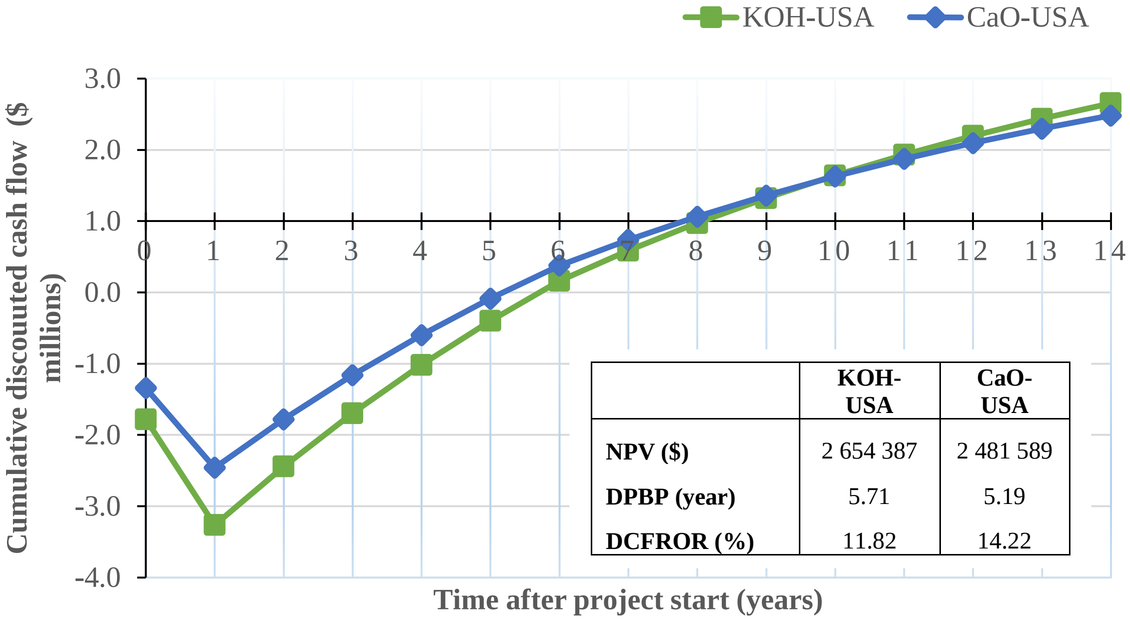


| | KOH-USA | CaO-USA |
|---|---|---|
| **NPV ($)** | 157 625 | 182 260 |
| **DPBP (year)** | 11.88 | 11.06 |
| **DCFROR (%)** | 11.65 | 12.31 |

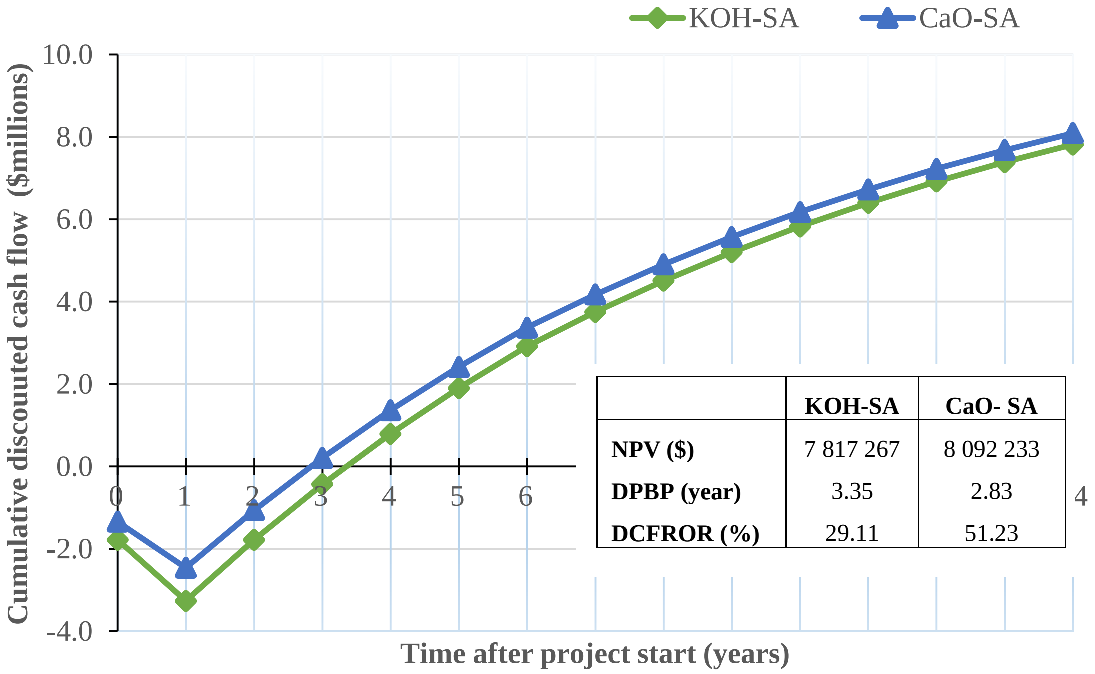


| | KOH-SA | CaO- SA |
|---|---|---|
| **NPV ($)** | 3 501 782 | 3 794 654 |
| **DPBP (year)** | 3.84 | 3.21 |
| **DCFROR (%)** | 35.93 | 44.24 |

Appendix C-12. **Discounted cash flow diagrams for the KOH and CaO processes at plant capacity ratio of 5**

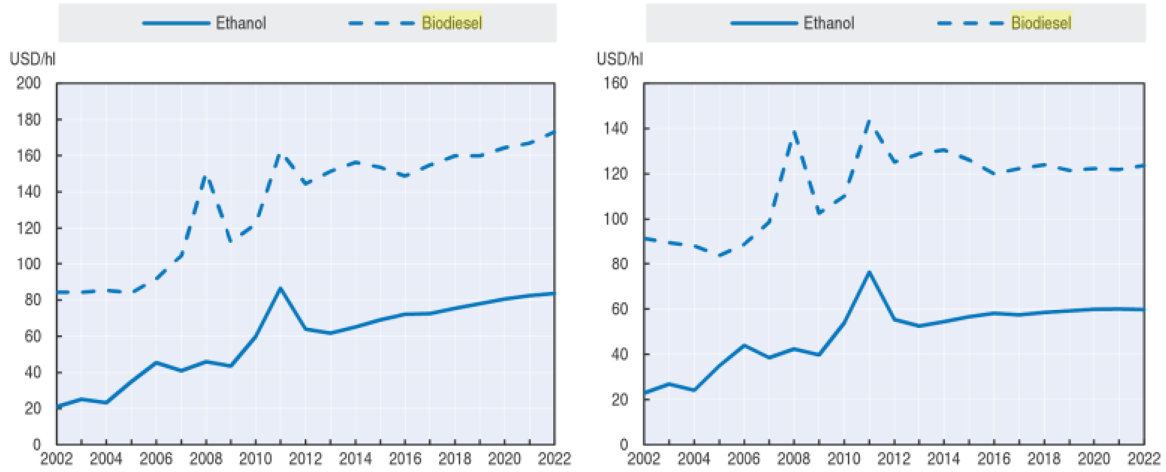


| | KOH-USA | CaO-USA |
|---|---|---|
| **NPV ($)** | 2 654 387 | 2 481 589 |
| **DPBP (year)** | 5.71 | 5.19 |
| **DCFROR (%)** | 11.82 | 14.22 |



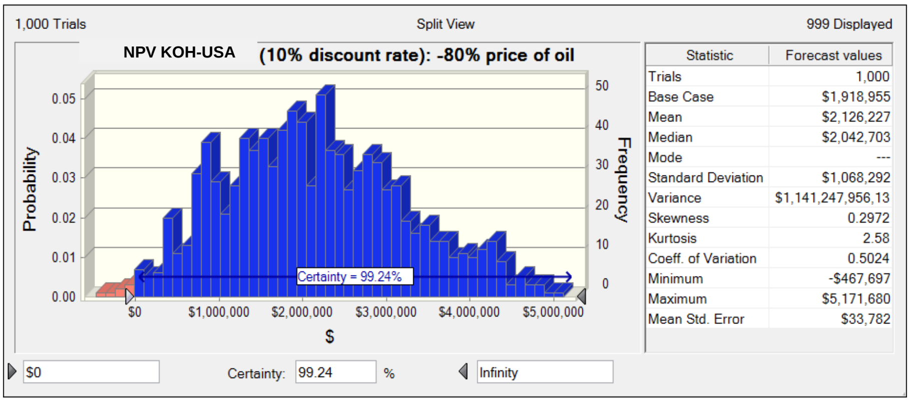
| | KOH-SA | CaO- SA |
|---|---|---|
| **NPV ($)** | 7 817 267 | 8 092 233 |
| **DPBP (year)** | 3.35 | 2.83 |
| **DCFROR (%)** | 29.11 | 51.23 |

Appendix C-13. **Projection of biodiesel and ethanol prices over the outlook period (2013-2022). Evolution of prices expressed in nominal terms (left) and in real terms (right)**



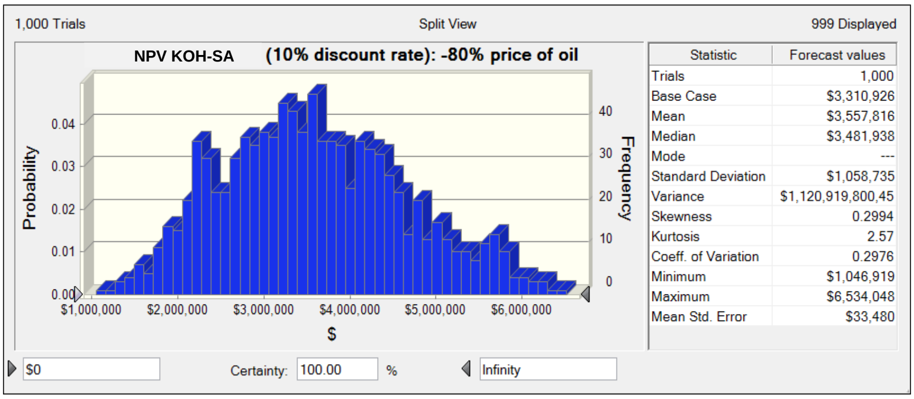
*Notes:* Ethanol: Brazil, Sao Paulo (ex-distillery), Biodiesel: Producer price Germany net of biodiesel tariff.
*Source:* OECD and FAO Secretariats.

## Appendix C-14. Sensitivity analysis of NPV to 80% decrease in the price of oil (Probability NPV> 0) for the KOH-USA, KOH-SA, CaO-USA and CaO-SA processes



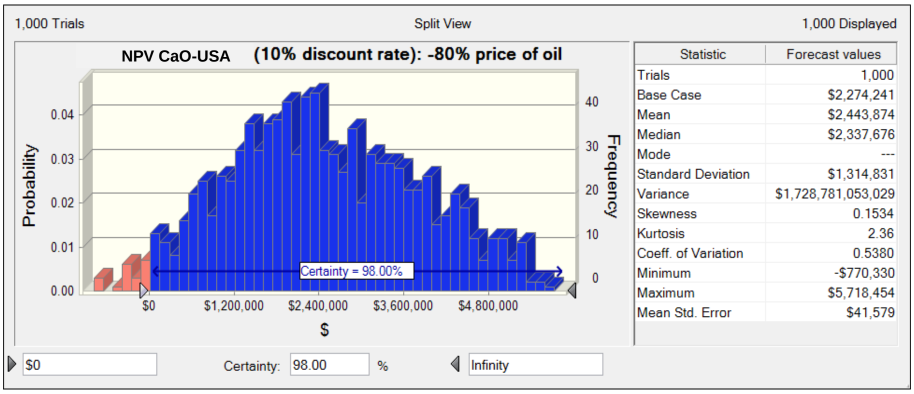
| Statistic | Forecast values |
|---|---|
| Trials | 1,000 |
| Base Case | $1,918,955 |
| Mean | $2,126,227 |
| Median | $2,042,703 |
| Mode | --- |
| Standard Deviation | $1,068,292 |
| Variance | $1,141,247,956,13 |
| Skewness | 0.2972 |
| Kurtosis | 2.58 |
| Coeff. of Variation | 0.5024 |
| Minimum | -$467,697 |
| Maximum | $5,171,680 |
| Mean Std. Error | $33,782 |

$0 Certainty: 99.24 % Infinity



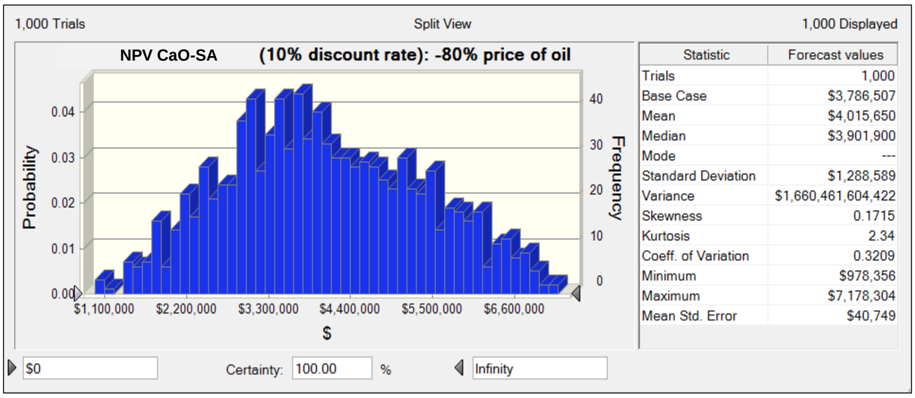
| Statistic | Forecast values |
|---|---|
| Trials | 1,000 |
| Base Case | $3,310,926 |
| Mean | $3,557,816 |
| Median | $3,481,938 |
| Mode | --- |
| Standard Deviation | $1,058,735 |
| Variance | $1,120,919,800,45 |
| Skewness | 0.2994 |
| Kurtosis | 2.57 |
| Coeff. of Variation | 0.2976 |
| Minimum | $1,046,919 |
| Maximum | $6,534,048 |
| Mean Std. Error | $33,480 |

$0 Certainty: 100.00 % Infinity



| Statistic | Forecast values |
|---|---|
| Trials | 1,000 |
| Base Case | $2,274,241 |
| Mean | $2,443,874 |
| Median | $2,337,676 |
| Mode | --- |
| Standard Deviation | $1,314,831 |
| Variance | $1,728,781,053,029 |
| Skewness | 0.1534 |
| Kurtosis | 2.36 |
| Coeff. of Variation | 0.5380 |
| Minimum | -$770,330 |
| Maximum | $5,718,454 |
| Mean Std. Error | $41,579 |

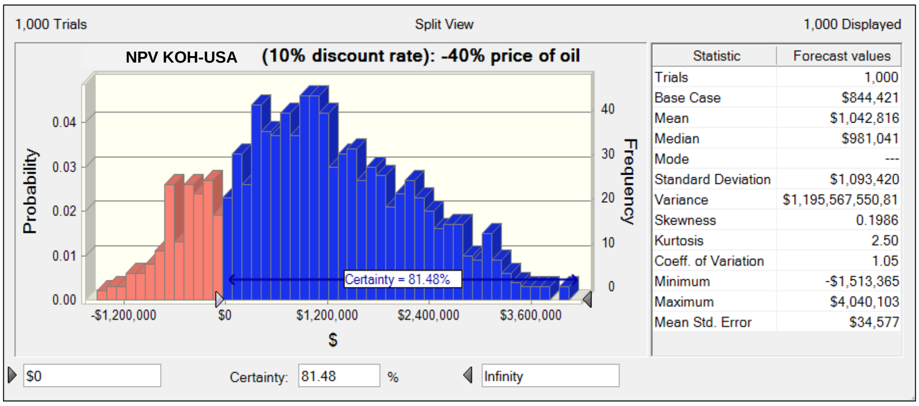
$0 Certainty: 98.00 % Infinity



| Statistic | Forecast values |
|---|---|
| Trials | 1,000 |
| Base Case | $3,786,507 |
| Mean | $4,015,650 |
| Median | $3,901,900 |
| Mode | --- |
| Standard Deviation | $1,288,589 |
| Variance | $1,660,461,604,422 |
| Skewness | 0.1715 |
| Kurtosis | 2.34 |
| Coeff. of Variation | 0.3209 |
| Minimum | $978,356 |
| Maximum | $7,178,304 |
| Mean Std. Error | $40,749 |

$0 Certainty: 100.00 % Infinity

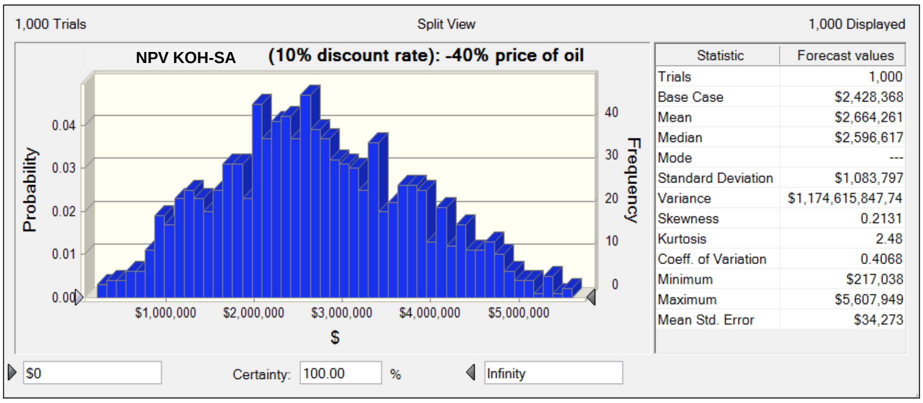
Appendix C-15. **Sensitivity analysis of NPV to 40% decrease in the price of oil (Probability NPV> 0) for the KOH-USA, KOH-SA, CaO-USA and CaO-SA processes**



NPV KOH-USA (10% discount rate): -40% price of oil

| Statistic | Forecast values |
|---|---|
| Trials | 1,000 |
| Base Case | $844,421 |
| Mean | $1,042,816 |
| Median | $981,041 |
| Mode | --- |
| Standard Deviation | $1,093,420 |
| Variance | $1,195,567,550,81 |
| Skewness | 0.1986 |
| Kurtosis | 2.50 |
| Coeff. of Variation | 1.05 |
| Minimum | -$1,513,365 |
| Maximum | $4,040,103 |
| Mean Std. Error | $34,577 |

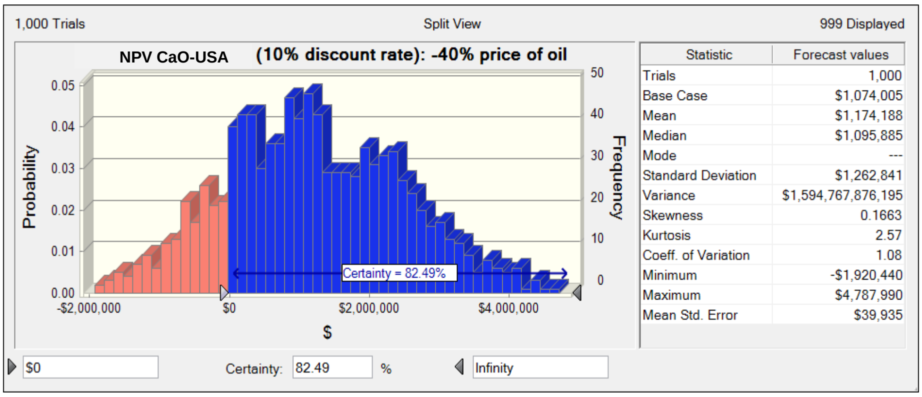
$0 Certainty: 81.48 % Infinity



NPV KOH-SA (10% discount rate): -40% price of oil

| Statistic | Forecast values |
|---|---|
| Trials | 1,000 |
| Base Case | $2,428,368 |
| Mean | $2,664,261 |
| Median | $2,596,617 |
| Mode | --- |
| Standard Deviation | $1,083,797 |
| Variance | $1,174,615,847,74 |
| Skewness | 0.2131 |
| Kurtosis | 2.48 |
| Coeff. of Variation | 0.4068 |
| Minimum | $217,038 |
| Maximum | $5,607,949 |
| Mean Std. Error | $34,273 |

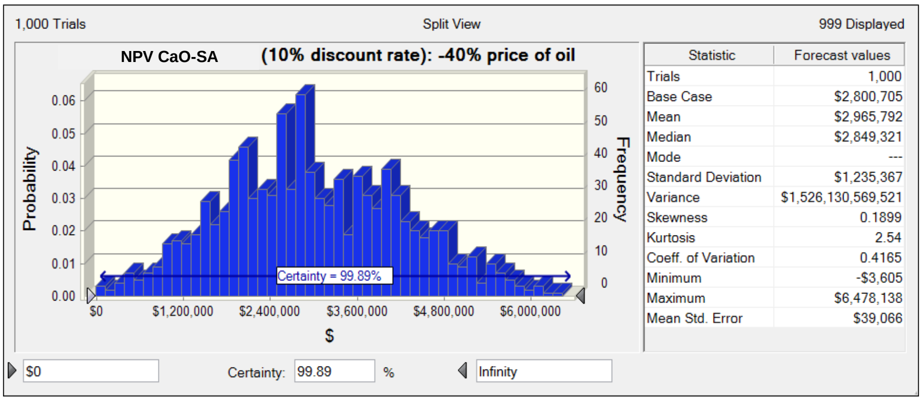
$0 Certainty: 100.00 % Infinity



NPV CaO-USA (10% discount rate): -40% price of oil

| Statistic | Forecast values |
|---|---|
| Trials | 1,000 |
| Base Case | $1,074,005 |
| Mean | $1,174,188 |
| Median | $1,095,885 |
| Mode | --- |
| Standard Deviation | $1,262,841 |
| Variance | $1,594,767,876,195 |
| Skewness | 0.1663 |
| Kurtosis | 2.57 |
| Coeff. of Variation | 1.08 |
| Minimum | -$1,920,440 |
| Maximum | $4,787,990 |
| Mean Std. Error | $39,935 |

$0 Certainty: 82.49 % Infinity

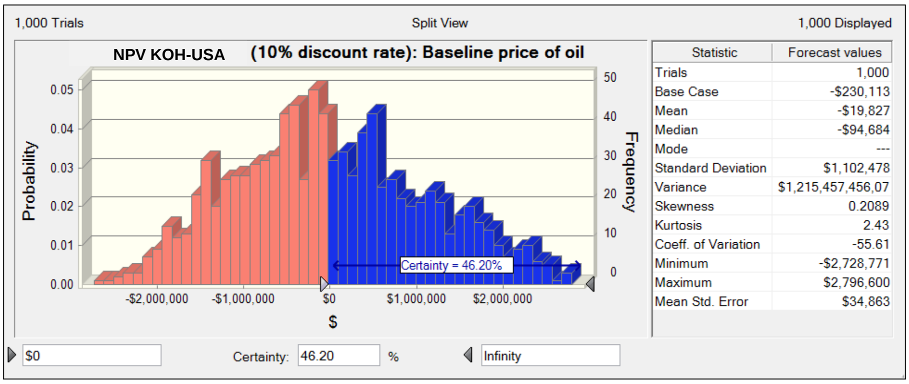


NPV CaO-SA (10% discount rate): -40% price of oil

| Statistic | Forecast values |
|---|---|
| Trials | 1,000 |
| Base Case | $2,800,705 |
| Mean | $2,965,792 |
| Median | $2,849,321 |
| Mode | --- |
| Standard Deviation | $1,235,367 |
| Variance | $1,526,130,569,521 |
| Skewness | 0.1899 |
| Kurtosis | 2.54 |
| Coeff. of Variation | 0.4165 |
| Minimum | -$3,605 |
| Maximum | $6,478,138 |
| Mean Std. Error | $39,066 |

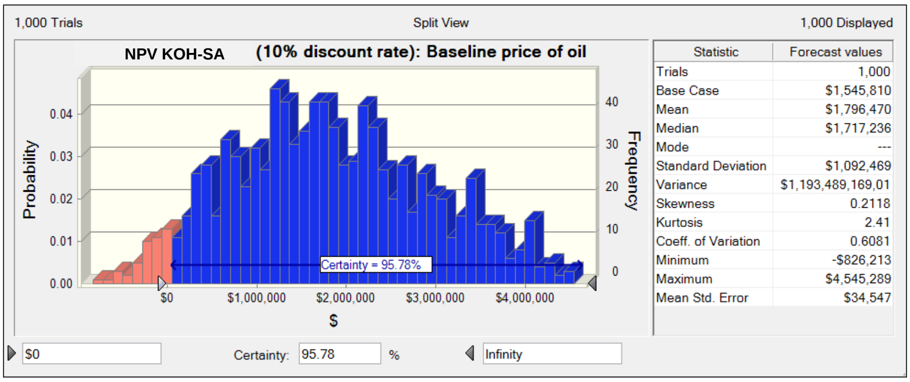
$0 Certainty: 99.89 % Infinity

## Appendix C-17. **Sensitivity analysis of NPV to baseline price of oil (Probability NPV> 0) for the KOH-USA, KOH-SA, CaO-USA and CaO-SA processes**



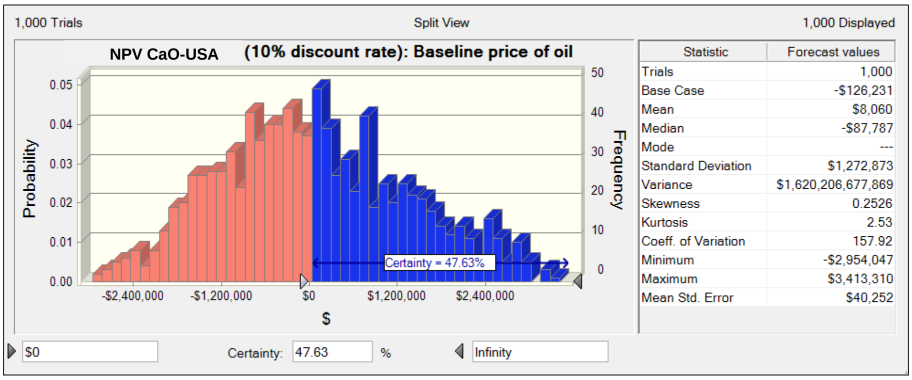
| Statistic | Forecast values |
|---|---|
| Trials | 1,000 |
| Base Case | -$230,113 |
| Mean | -$19,827 |
| Median | -$94,684 |
| Mode | --- |
| Standard Deviation | $1,102,478 |
| Variance | $1,215,457,456,07 |
| Skewness | 0.2089 |
| Kurtosis | 2.43 |
| Coeff. of Variation | -55.61 |
| Minimum | -$2,728,771 |
| Maximum | $2,796,600 |
| Mean Std. Error | $34,863 |

$0 Certainty: 46.20 % Infinity



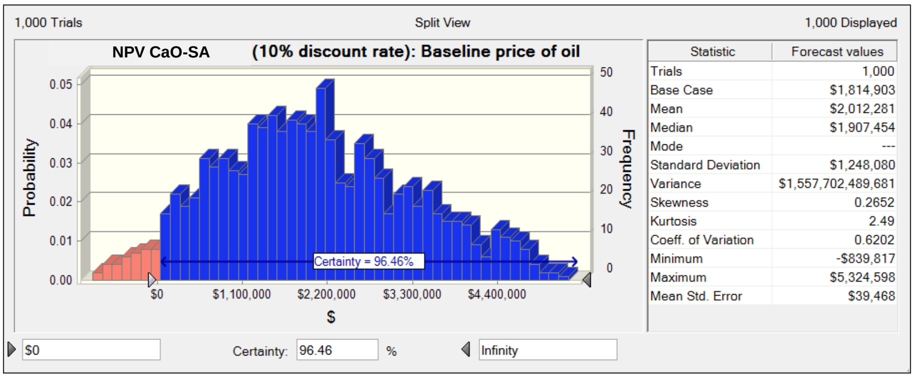
| Statistic | Forecast values |
|---|---|
| Trials | 1,000 |
| Base Case | $1,545,810 |
| Mean | $1,796,470 |
| Median | $1,717,236 |
| Mode | --- |
| Standard Deviation | $1,092,469 |
| Variance | $1,193,489,169,01 |
| Skewness | 0.2118 |
| Kurtosis | 2.41 |
| Coeff. of Variation | 0.6081 |
| Minimum | -$826,213 |
| Maximum | $4,545,289 |
| Mean Std. Error | $34,547 |

$0 Certainty: 95.78 % Infinity



| Statistic | Forecast values |
|---|---|
| Trials | 1,000 |
| Base Case | -$126,231 |
| Mean | $8,060 |
| Median | -$87,787 |
| Mode | --- |
| Standard Deviation | $1,272,873 |
| Variance | $1,620,206,677,869 |
| Skewness | 0.2526 |
| Kurtosis | 2.53 |
| Coeff. of Variation | 157.92 |
| Minimum | -$2,954,047 |
| Maximum | $3,413,310 |
| Mean Std. Error | $40,252 |

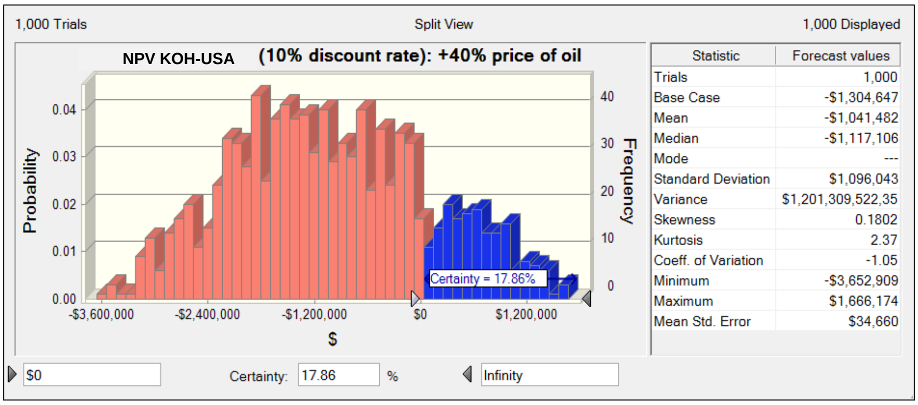
$0 Certainty: 47.63 % Infinity



| Statistic | Forecast values |
|---|---|
| Trials | 1,000 |
| Base Case | $1,814,903 |
| Mean | $2,012,281 |
| Median | $1,907,454 |
| Mode | --- |
| Standard Deviation | $1,248,080 |
| Variance | $1,557,702,489,681 |
| Skewness | 0.2652 |
| Kurtosis | 2.49 |
| Coeff. of Variation | 0.6202 |
| Minimum | -$839,817 |
| Maximum | $5,324,598 |
| Mean Std. Error | $39,468 |

$0 Certainty: 96.46 % Infinity

Appendix C-19. **Sensitivity analysis of NPV to 40% increase in the price of oil (Probability NPV> 0) for the KOH-USA, KOH-SA, CaO-USA and CaO-SA processes**

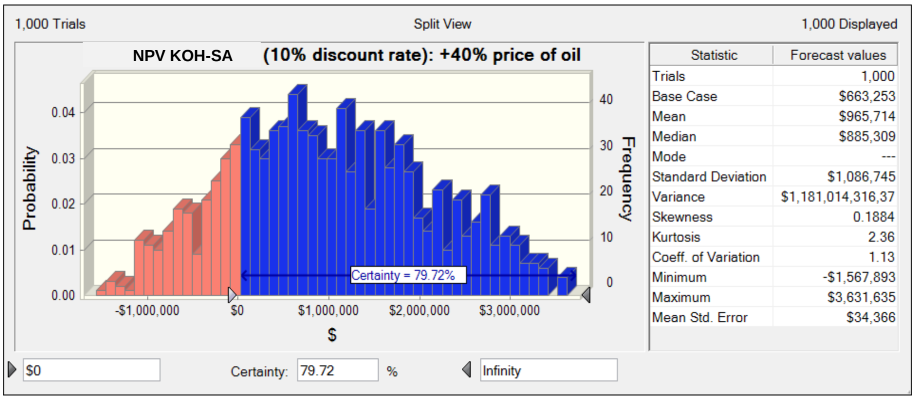


1,000 Trials — Split View — 1,000 Displayed

NPV KOH-USA (10% discount rate): +40% price of oil

| Statistic | Forecast values |
|---|---|
| Trials | 1,000 |
| Base Case | -$1,304,647 |
| Mean | -$1,041,482 |
| Median | -$1,117,106 |
| Mode | --- |
| Standard Deviation | $1,096,043 |
| Variance | $1,201,309,522,35 |
| Skewness | 0.1802 |
| Kurtosis | 2.37 |
| Coeff. of Variation | -1.05 |
| Minimum | -$3,652,909 |
| Maximum | $1,666,174 |
| Mean Std. Error | $34,660 |

$0 Certainty: 17.86 % Infinity

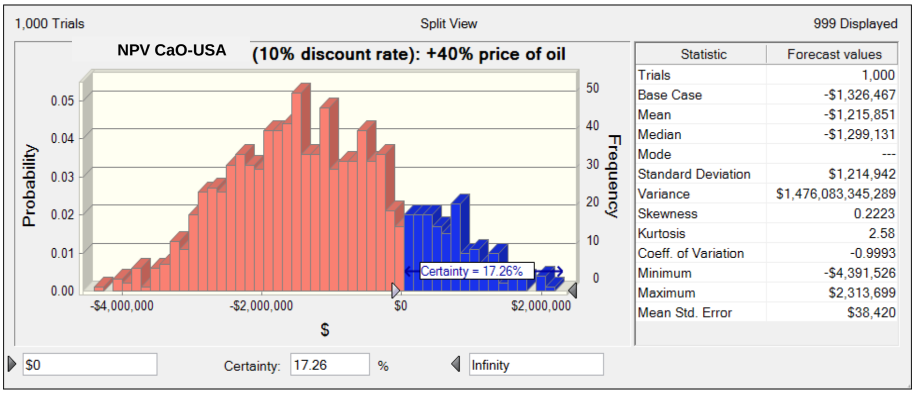


1,000 Trials — Split View — 1,000 Displayed

NPV KOH-SA (10% discount rate): +40% price of oil

| Statistic | Forecast values |
|---|---|
| Trials | 1,000 |
| Base Case | $663,253 |
| Mean | $965,714 |
| Median | $885,309 |
| Mode | --- |
| Standard Deviation | $1,086,745 |
| Variance | $1,181,014,316,37 |
| Skewness | 0.1884 |
| Kurtosis | 2.36 |
| Coeff. of Variation | 1.13 |
| Minimum | -$1,567,893 |
| Maximum | $3,631,635 |
| Mean Std. Error | $34,366 |

$0 Certainty: 79.72 % Infinity

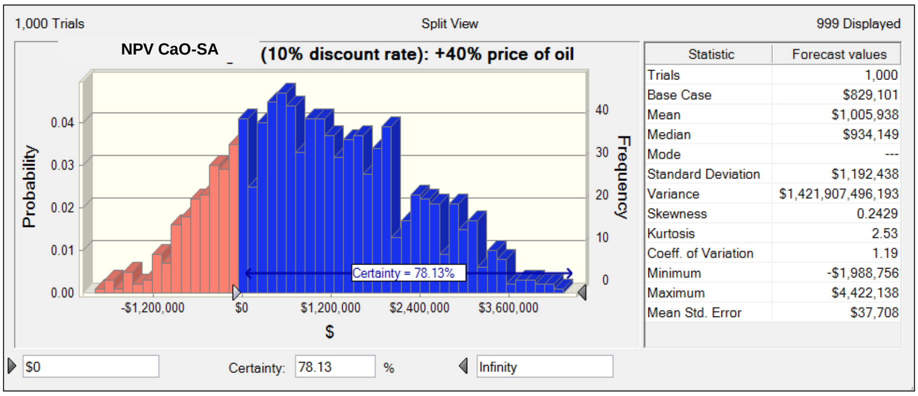


1,000 Trials — Split View — 999 Displayed

NPV CaO-USA (10% discount rate): +40% price of oil

| Statistic | Forecast values |
|---|---|
| Trials | 1,000 |
| Base Case | -$1,326,467 |
| Mean | -$1,215,851 |
| Median | -$1,299,131 |
| Mode | --- |
| Standard Deviation | $1,214,942 |
| Variance | $1,476,083,345,289 |
| Skewness | 0.2223 |
| Kurtosis | 2.58 |
| Coeff. of Variation | -0.9993 |
| Minimum | -$4,391,526 |
| Maximum | $2,313,699 |
| Mean Std. Error | $38,420 |

$0 Certainty: 17.26 % Infinity



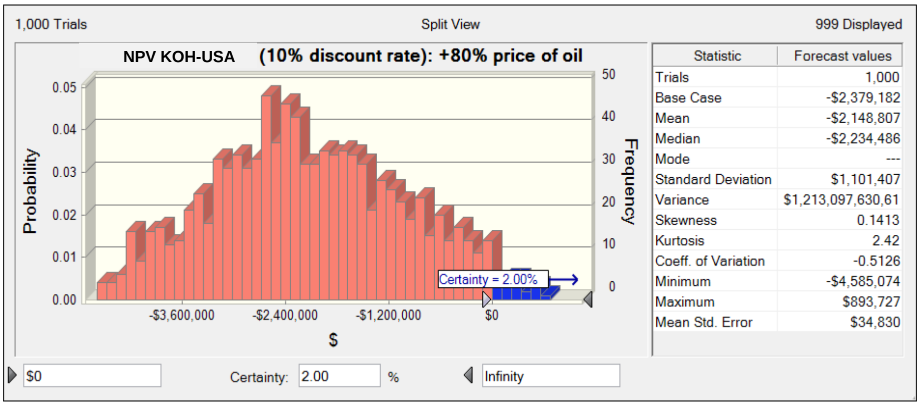
1,000 Trials — Split View — 999 Displayed

NPV CaO-SA (10% discount rate): +40% price of oil

| Statistic | Forecast values |
|---|---|
| Trials | 1,000 |
| Base Case | $829,101 |
| Mean | $1,005,938 |
| Median | $934,149 |
| Mode | --- |
| Standard Deviation | $1,192,438 |
| Variance | $1,421,907,496,193 |
| Skewness | 0.2429 |
| Kurtosis | 2.53 |
| Coeff. of Variation | 1.19 |
| Minimum | -$1,988,756 |
| Maximum | $4,422,138 |
| Mean Std. Error | $37,708 |

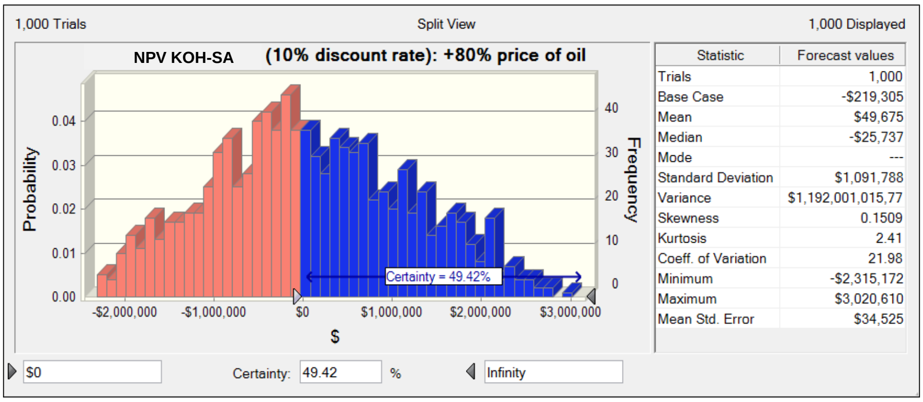
$0 Certainty: 78.13 % Infinity

# Appendix C-20. **Sensitivity analysis of NPV to 80% increase in the price of oil (Probability NPV> 0) for the KOH-USA, KOH-SA, CaO-USA and CaO-SA processes**



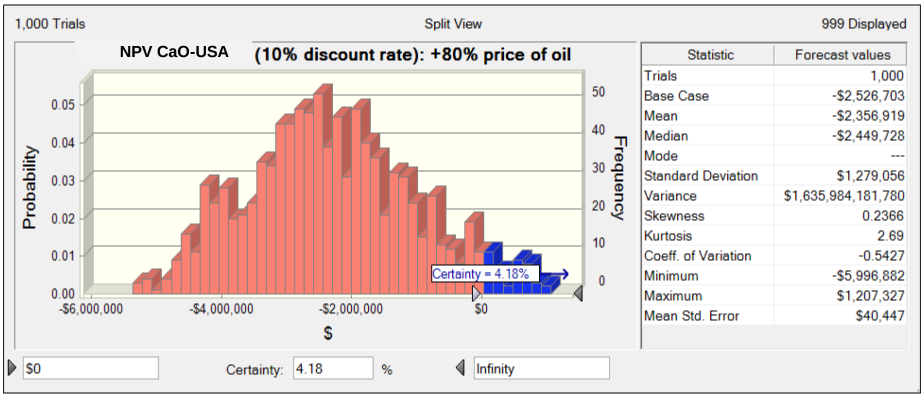
| Statistic | Forecast values |
|---|---|
| Trials | 1,000 |
| Base Case | -$2,379,182 |
| Mean | -$2,148,807 |
| Median | -$2,234,486 |
| Mode | --- |
| Standard Deviation | $1,101,407 |
| Variance | $1,213,097,630,61 |
| Skewness | 0.1413 |
| Kurtosis | 2.42 |
| Coeff. of Variation | -0.5126 |
| Minimum | -$4,585,074 |
| Maximum | $893,727 |
| Mean Std. Error | $34,830 |

$0 Certainty: 2.00 % Infinity



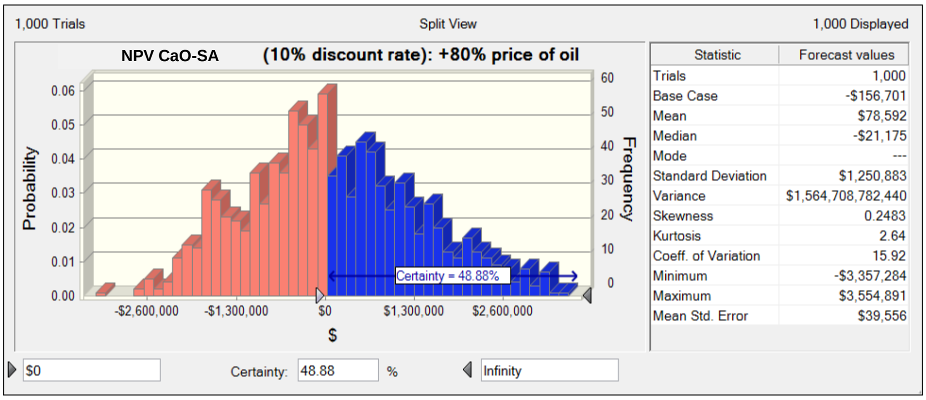
| Statistic | Forecast values |
|---|---|
| Trials | 1,000 |
| Base Case | -$219,305 |
| Mean | $49,675 |
| Median | -$25,737 |
| Mode | --- |
| Standard Deviation | $1,091,788 |
| Variance | $1,192,001,015,77 |
| Skewness | 0.1509 |
| Kurtosis | 2.41 |
| Coeff. of Variation | 21.98 |
| Minimum | -$2,315,172 |
| Maximum | $3,020,610 |
| Mean Std. Error | $34,525 |

$0 Certainty: 49.42 % Infinity



| Statistic | Forecast values |
|---|---|
| Trials | 1,000 |
| Base Case | -$2,526,703 |
| Mean | -$2,356,919 |
| Median | -$2,449,728 |
| Mode | --- |
| Standard Deviation | $1,279,056 |
| Variance | $1,635,984,181,780 |
| Skewness | 0.2366 |
| Kurtosis | 2.69 |
| Coeff. of Variation | -0.5427 |
| Minimum | -$5,996,882 |
| Maximum | $1,207,327 |
| Mean Std. Error | $40,447 |

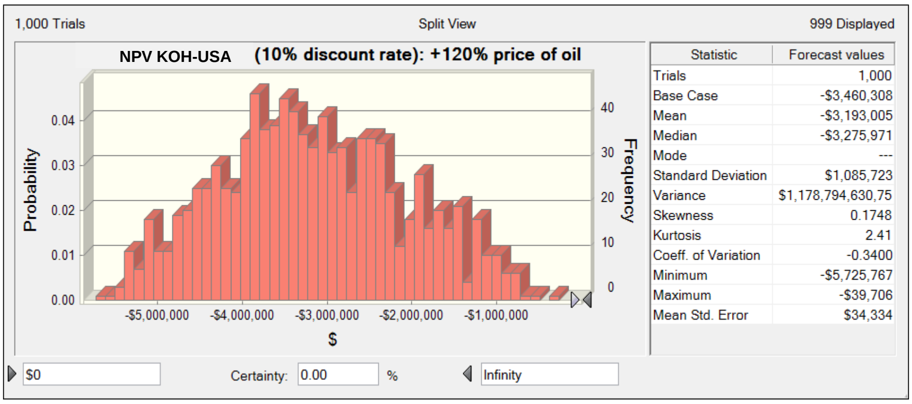
$0 Certainty: 4.18 % Infinity



| Statistic | Forecast values |
|---|---|
| Trials | 1,000 |
| Base Case | -$156,701 |
| Mean | $78,592 |
| Median | -$21,175 |
| Mode | --- |
| Standard Deviation | $1,250,883 |
| Variance | $1,564,708,782,440 |
| Skewness | 0.2483 |
| Kurtosis | 2.64 |
| Coeff. of Variation | 15.92 |
| Minimum | -$3,357,284 |
| Maximum | $3,554,891 |
| Mean Std. Error | $39,556 |

$0 Certainty: 48.88 % Infinity

Appendix C-21. **Sensitivity analysis of NPV to 120% increase in the price of oil (Probability NPV> 0) for the KOH-USA, KOH-SA, CaO-USA and CaO-SA processes**

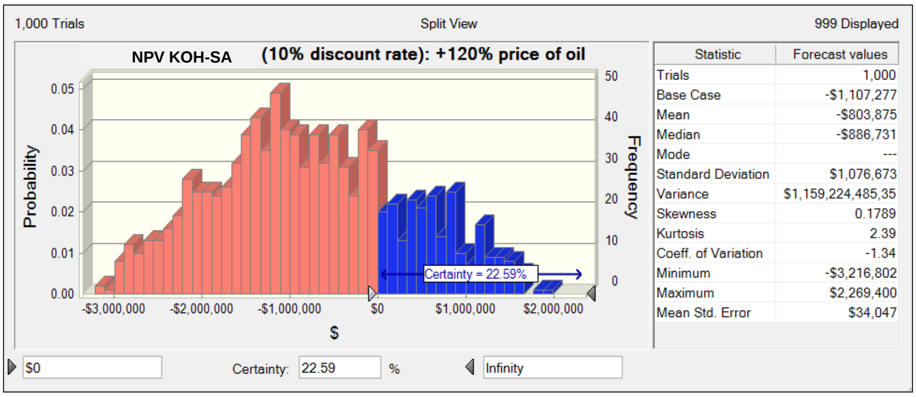


1,000 Trials Split View 999 Displayed

NPV KOH-USA (10% discount rate): +120% price of oil

| Statistic | Forecast values |
|---|---|
| Trials | 1,000 |
| Base Case | -$3,460,308 |
| Mean | -$3,193,005 |
| Median | -$3,275,971 |
| Mode | --- |
| Standard Deviation | $1,085,723 |
| Variance | $1,178,794,630,75 |
| Skewness | 0.1748 |
| Kurtosis | 2.41 |
| Coeff. of Variation | -0.3400 |
| Minimum | -$5,725,767 |
| Maximum | -$39,706 |
| Mean Std. Error | $34,334 |

$0 Certainty: 0.00 % Infinity

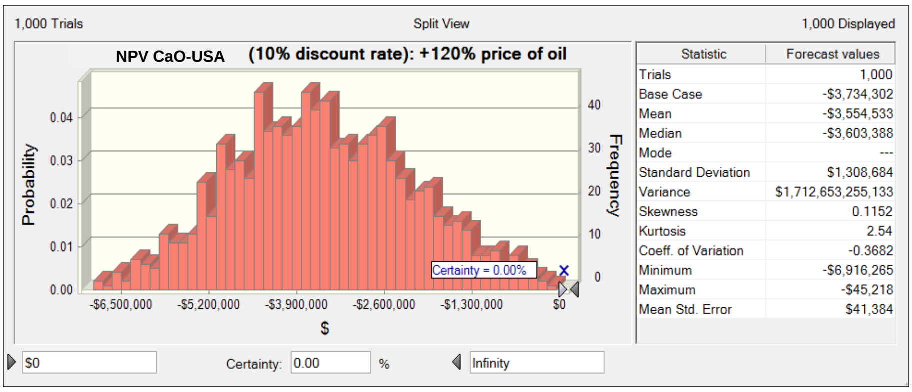


1,000 Trials Split View 999 Displayed

NPV KOH-SA (10% discount rate): +120% price of oil

| Statistic | Forecast values |
|---|---|
| Trials | 1,000 |
| Base Case | -$1,107,277 |
| Mean | -$803,875 |
| Median | -$886,731 |
| Mode | --- |
| Standard Deviation | $1,076,673 |
| Variance | $1,159,224,485,35 |
| Skewness | 0.1789 |
| Kurtosis | 2.39 |
| Coeff. of Variation | -1.34 |
| Minimum | -$3,216,802 |
| Maximum | $2,269,400 |
| Mean Std. Error | $34,047 |

$0 Certainty: 22.59 % Infinity

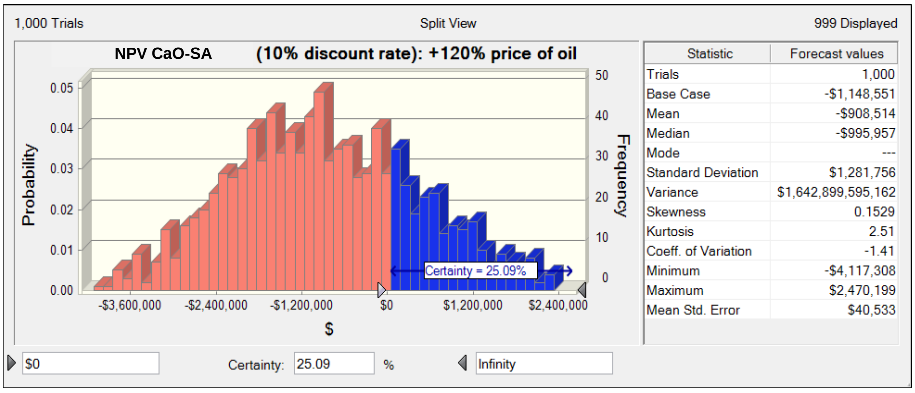


1,000 Trials Split View 1,000 Displayed

NPV CaO-USA (10% discount rate): +120% price of oil

| Statistic | Forecast values |
|---|---|
| Trials | 1,000 |
| Base Case | -$3,734,302 |
| Mean | -$3,554,533 |
| Median | -$3,603,388 |
| Mode | --- |
| Standard Deviation | $1,308,684 |
| Variance | $1,712,653,255,133 |
| Skewness | 0.1152 |
| Kurtosis | 2.54 |
| Coeff. of Variation | -0.3682 |
| Minimum | -$6,916,265 |
| Maximum | -$45,218 |
| Mean Std. Error | $41,384 |

$0 Certainty: 0.00 % Infinity



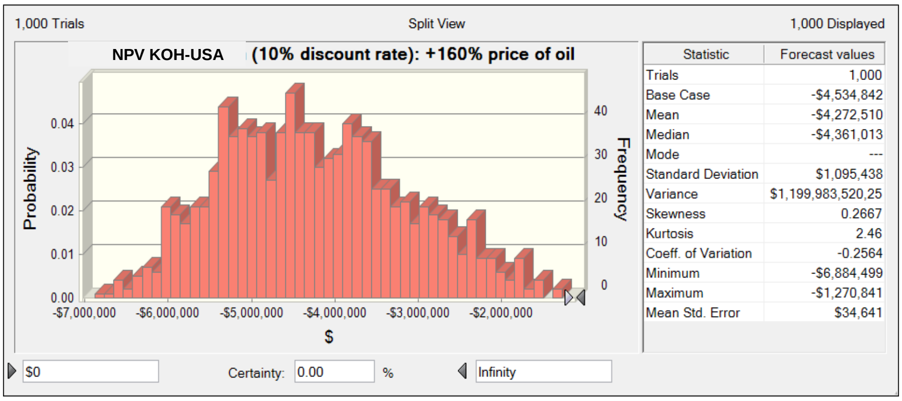
1,000 Trials Split View 999 Displayed

NPV CaO-SA (10% discount rate): +120% price of oil

| Statistic | Forecast values |
|---|---|
| Trials | 1,000 |
| Base Case | -$1,148,551 |
| Mean | -$908,514 |
| Median | -$995,957 |
| Mode | --- |
| Standard Deviation | $1,281,756 |
| Variance | $1,642,899,595,162 |
| Skewness | 0.1529 |
| Kurtosis | 2.51 |
| Coeff. of Variation | -1.41 |
| Minimum | -$4,117,308 |
| Maximum | $2,470,199 |
| Mean Std. Error | $40,533 |

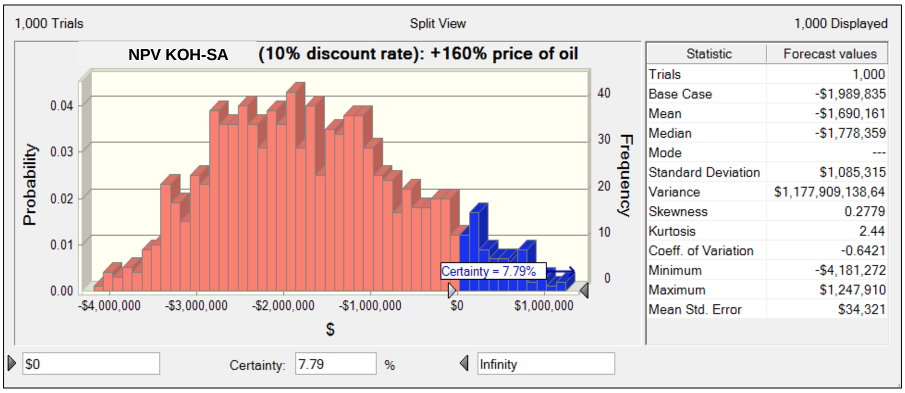
$0 Certainty: 25.09 % Infinity

Appendix C-22. **Sensitivity analysis of NPV to 160% increase in the price of oil (Probability NPV> 0) for the KOH-USA, KOH-SA, CaO-USA and CaO-SA processes**



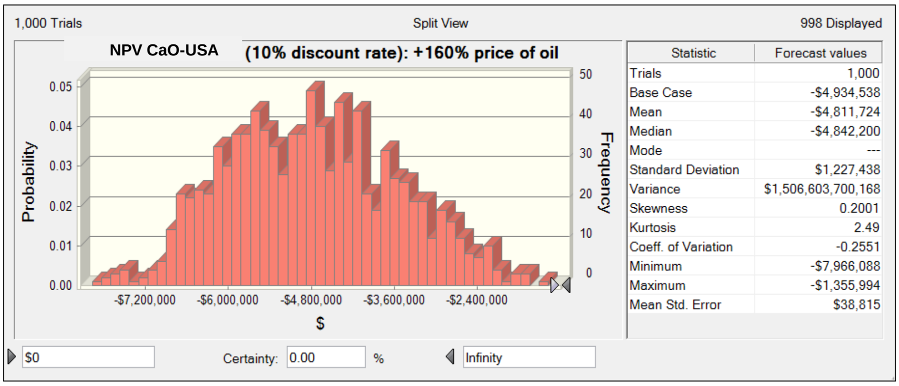
| Statistic | Forecast values |
|---|---|
| Trials | 1,000 |
| Base Case | -$4,534,842 |
| Mean | -$4,272,510 |
| Median | -$4,361,013 |
| Mode | --- |
| Standard Deviation | $1,095,438 |
| Variance | $1,199,983,520,25 |
| Skewness | 0.2667 |
| Kurtosis | 2.46 |
| Coeff. of Variation | -0.2564 |
| Minimum | -$6,884,499 |
| Maximum | -$1,270,841 |
| Mean Std. Error | $34,641 |

$0 Certainty: 0.00 % Infinity



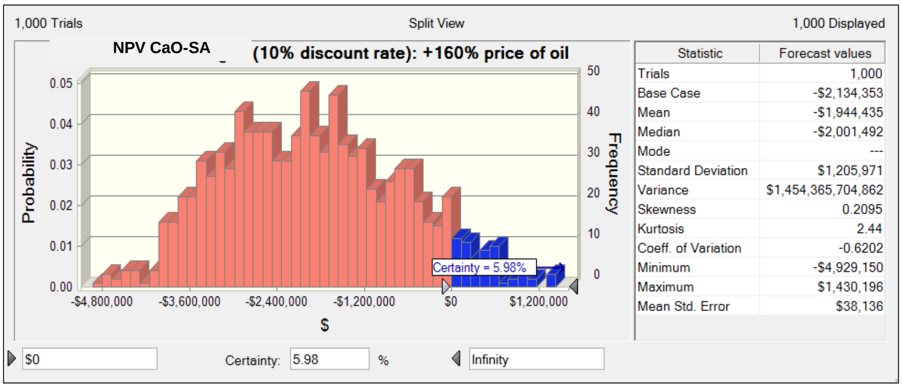
| Statistic | Forecast values |
|---|---|
| Trials | 1,000 |
| Base Case | -$1,989,835 |
| Mean | -$1,690,161 |
| Median | -$1,778,359 |
| Mode | --- |
| Standard Deviation | $1,085,315 |
| Variance | $1,177,909,138,64 |
| Skewness | 0.2779 |
| Kurtosis | 2.44 |
| Coeff. of Variation | -0.6421 |
| Minimum | -$4,181,272 |
| Maximum | $1,247,910 |
| Mean Std. Error | $34,321 |

$0 Certainty: 7.79 % Infinity



| Statistic | Forecast values |
|---|---|
| Trials | 1,000 |
| Base Case | -$4,934,538 |
| Mean | -$4,811,724 |
| Median | -$4,842,200 |
| Mode | --- |
| Standard Deviation | $1,227,438 |
| Variance | $1,506,603,700,168 |
| Skewness | 0.2001 |
| Kurtosis | 2.49 |
| Coeff. of Variation | -0.2551 |
| Minimum | -$7,966,088 |
| Maximum | -$1,355,994 |
| Mean Std. Error | $38,815 |

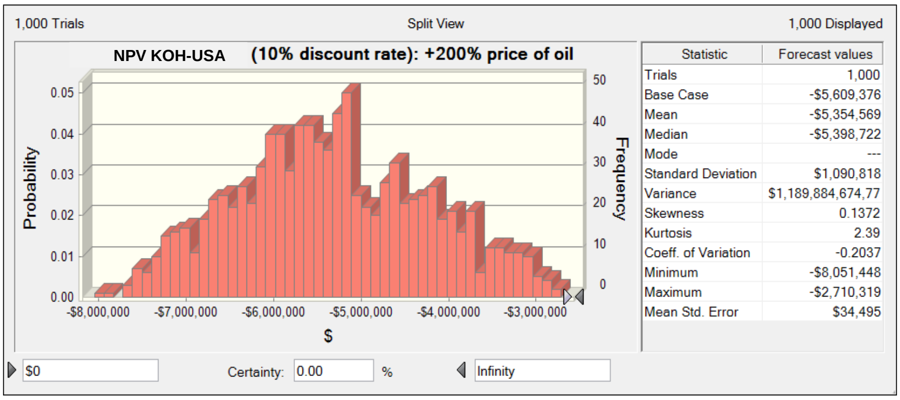
$0 Certainty: 0.00 % Infinity



| Statistic | Forecast values |
|---|---|
| Trials | 1,000 |
| Base Case | -$2,134,353 |
| Mean | -$1,944,435 |
| Median | -$2,001,492 |
| Mode | --- |
| Standard Deviation | $1,205,971 |
| Variance | $1,454,365,704,862 |
| Skewness | 0.2095 |
| Kurtosis | 2.44 |
| Coeff. of Variation | -0.6202 |
| Minimum | -$4,929,150 |
| Maximum | $1,430,196 |
| Mean Std. Error | $38,136 |

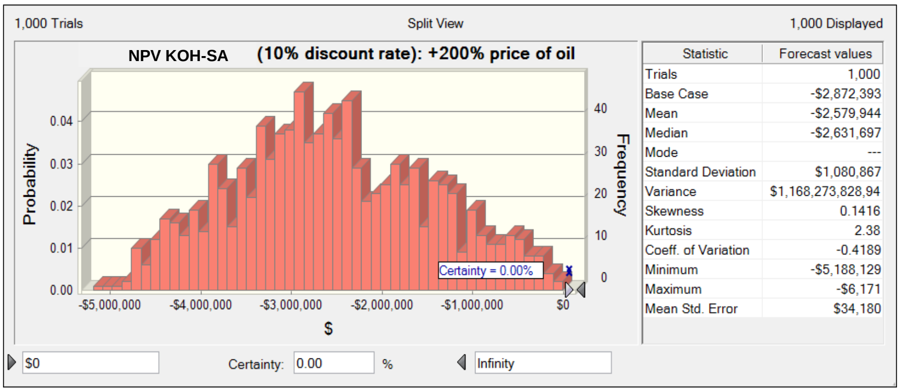
$0 Certainty: 5.98 % Infinity

Appendix C-23. **Sensitivity analysis of NPV to 200% increase in the price of oil (Probability NPV> 0) for the KOH-USA, KOH-SA, CaO-USA and CaO-SA processes**



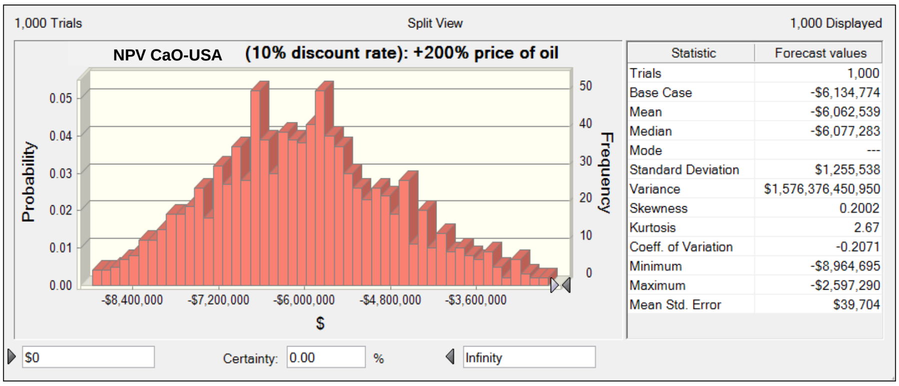
| Statistic | Forecast values |
|---|---|
| Trials | 1,000 |
| Base Case | -$5,609,376 |
| Mean | -$5,354,569 |
| Median | -$5,398,722 |
| Mode | --- |
| Standard Deviation | $1,090,818 |
| Variance | $1,189,884,674,77 |
| Skewness | 0.1372 |
| Kurtosis | 2.39 |
| Coeff. of Variation | -0.2037 |
| Minimum | -$8,051,448 |
| Maximum | -$2,710,319 |
| Mean Std. Error | $34,495 |

$0 Certainty: 0.00 % Infinity



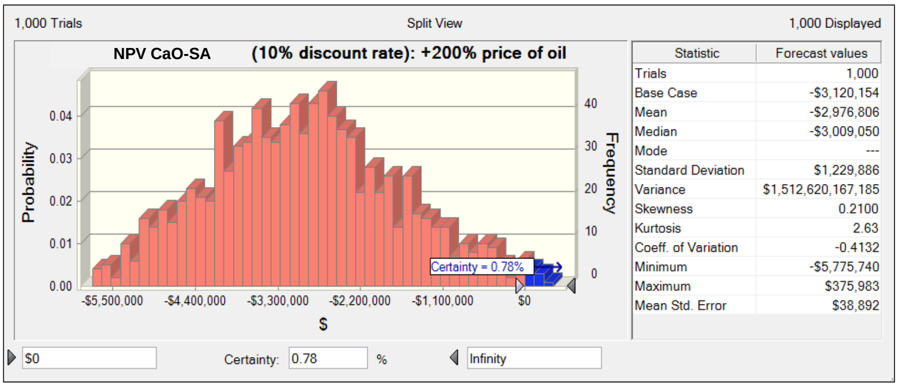
| Statistic | Forecast values |
|---|---|
| Trials | 1,000 |
| Base Case | -$2,872,393 |
| Mean | -$2,579,944 |
| Median | -$2,631,697 |
| Mode | --- |
| Standard Deviation | $1,080,867 |
| Variance | $1,168,273,828,94 |
| Skewness | 0.1416 |
| Kurtosis | 2.38 |
| Coeff. of Variation | -0.4189 |
| Minimum | -$5,188,129 |
| Maximum | -$6,171 |
| Mean Std. Error | $34,180 |

$0 Certainty: 0.00 % Infinity



| Statistic | Forecast values |
|---|---|
| Trials | 1,000 |
| Base Case | -$6,134,774 |
| Mean | -$6,062,539 |
| Median | -$6,077,283 |
| Mode | --- |
| Standard Deviation | $1,255,538 |
| Variance | $1,576,376,450,950 |
| Skewness | 0.2002 |
| Kurtosis | 2.67 |
| Coeff. of Variation | -0.2071 |
| Minimum | -$8,964,695 |
| Maximum | -$2,597,290 |
| Mean Std. Error | $39,704 |

$0 Certainty: 0.00 % Infinity

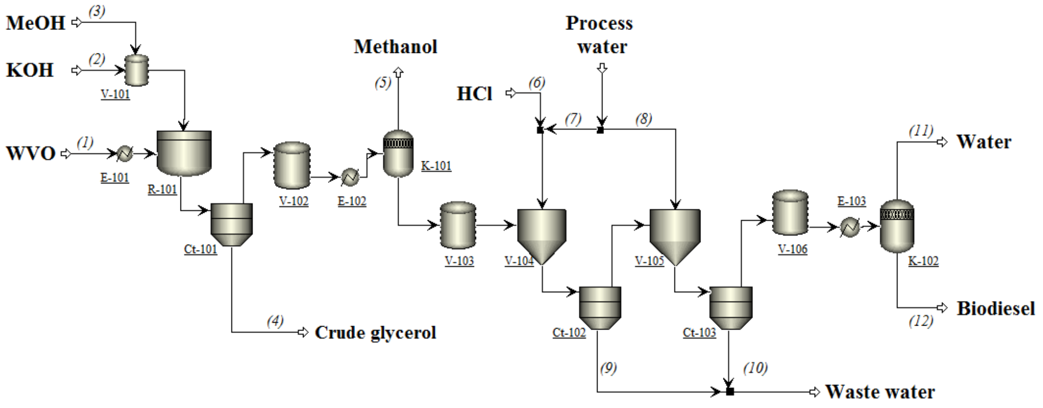


| Statistic | Forecast values |
|---|---|
| Trials | 1,000 |
| Base Case | -$3,120,154 |
| Mean | -$2,976,806 |
| Median | -$3,009,050 |
| Mode | --- |
| Standard Deviation | $1,229,886 |
| Variance | $1,512,620,167,185 |
| Skewness | 0.2100 |
| Kurtosis | 2.63 |
| Coeff. of Variation | -0.4132 |
| Minimum | -$5,775,740 |
| Maximum | $375,983 |
| Mean Std. Error | $38,892 |

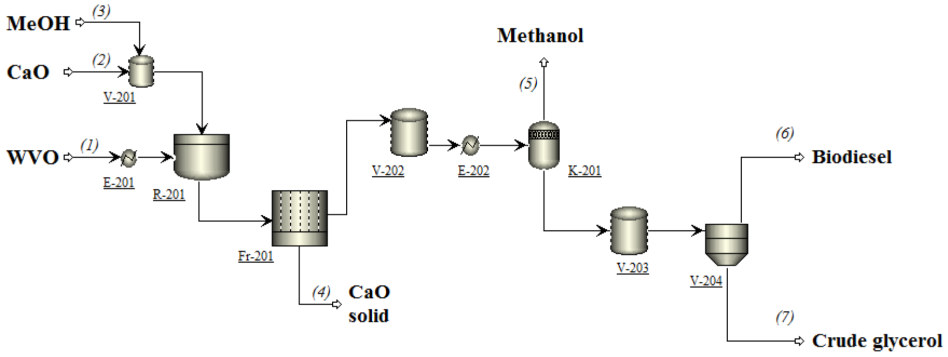
$0 Certainty: 0.78 % Infinity

# **APPENDIX D.** Process debottlenecking study

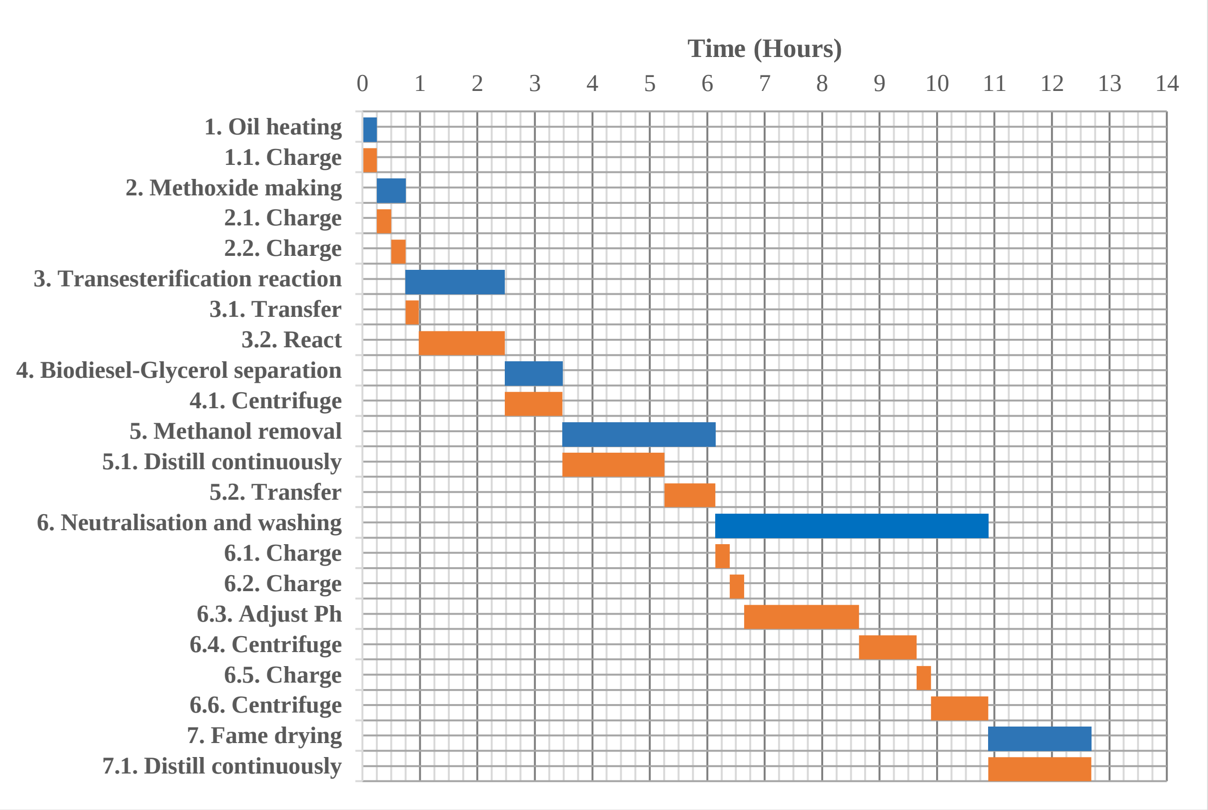
Appendix D-1. **Process flow diagram of the KOH catalysed process for biodiesel production with the presence of centrifuges**



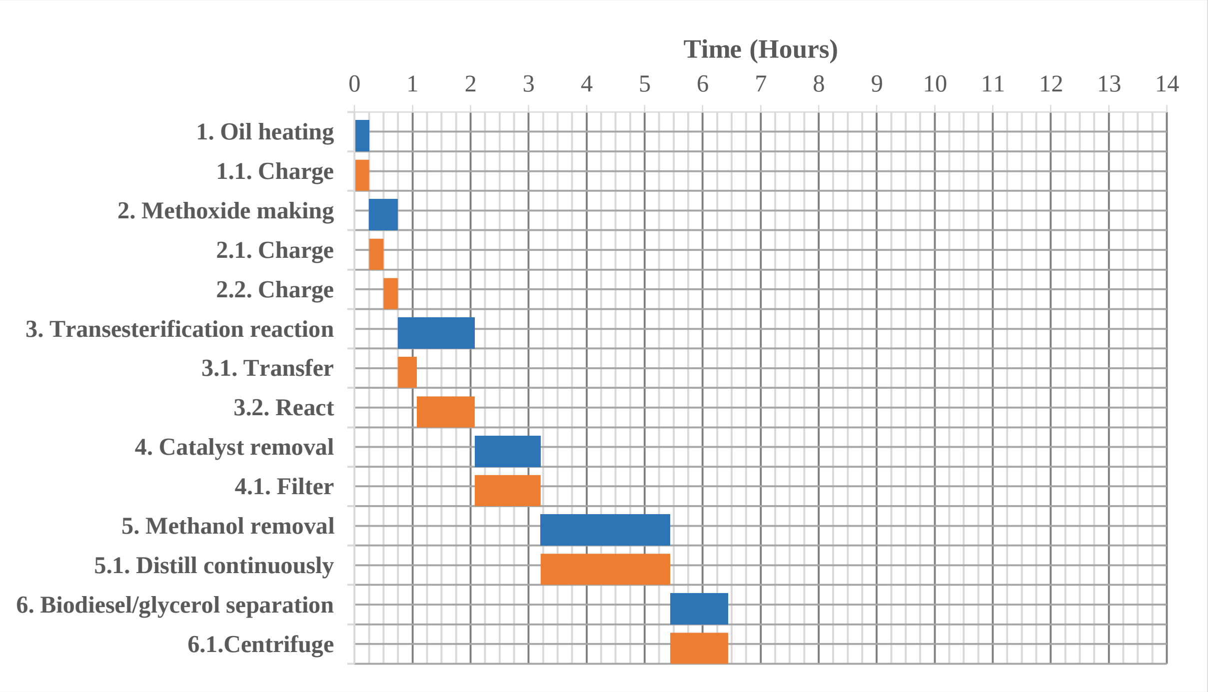
Appendix D-2. **Process flow diagram of the CaO catalysed process for biodiesel production with the presence of centrifuges**



Appendix D-3. **Process scheduling for the KOH process with the centrifuges scenario**



Appendix D-4. **Process scheduling for the CaO process with centrifuges scenario**



## Appendix D-5. **Fixed Capital Cost estimation for the KOH process in the centrifuges scenario**

| **Equipment class** | **Unit ID** | | **Purchase cost ( $10^3$ USD)** | **Bare module cost ($10^3$ USD)** |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Reactor | Reactor vessel | R-101 | 33 200 | 133 000 |
| Tank | Mixing tank | V-101 | 5 490 | 22 300 |
| | Holding tank | V-103 | 7 890 | 32 100 |
| | Holding tank | V-104 | 7 890 | 32 100 |
| | Washing vessel | V-105 | 7 890 | 32 100 |
| | Washing vessel | V-106 | 7 890 | 32 100 |
| | Holding tank | V-107 | 7 890 | 32 100 |
| Heat exchanger | Oil preheater | E-101 | 3 380 | 11 100 |
| | Evaporator preheater | E-102 | 3 210 | 10 600 |
| | Evaporator preheater | E-103 | 3 210 | 10 600 |
| Evaporators | Methanol evaporator | K-101 | 20 200 | 61 300 |
| | FAME dryer | K-102 | 20 200 | 61 300 |
| Centrifuges | Centrifuge | Ct-101 | 33 300 | 52 300 |
| | Centrifuge | Ct-102 | 33 300 | 52 300 |
| | Centrifuge | Ct-103 | 33 300 | 52 300 |
| Pumps (8) | | | 28 480 | 92 000 |
| Storage vessels | WVO storage | T-101 | 17 400 | 70 900 |
| | Methanol storage | T-102 | 7 490 | 30 500 |
| | Crude glycerol tank | T-102 | 7 890 | 32 100 |
| | Biodiesel storage | T-103 | 17 200 | 70 200 |
| | Waste water tank | T-104 | 11 400 | 46 300 |
| Total purchased cost (listed equipment), $C_P$ | | | 318 100 | |
| Total bare module cost (listed equipment), $C_{BM\text{-}list}$ | | | - | 969 600 |
| Total installation cost, $C_{BM} = 1.25\ C_{BM\text{-}list}$ | | | | 1 212 000 |
| Contingency and fee cost, $C_{FC} = 0.18\ C_{BM}$ | | | | 218 160 |
| Fixed capital cost, $C_{FC} = C_{BM} + C_{FC}$ | | | | 1 430 160 |
| Working capital, $C_{WC} = 0.15 C_{FC}$ | | | | 214 524 |
| Total capital investment, $C_{TCI} = C_{FC} + C_{WC}$ | | | | 1 644 684 |

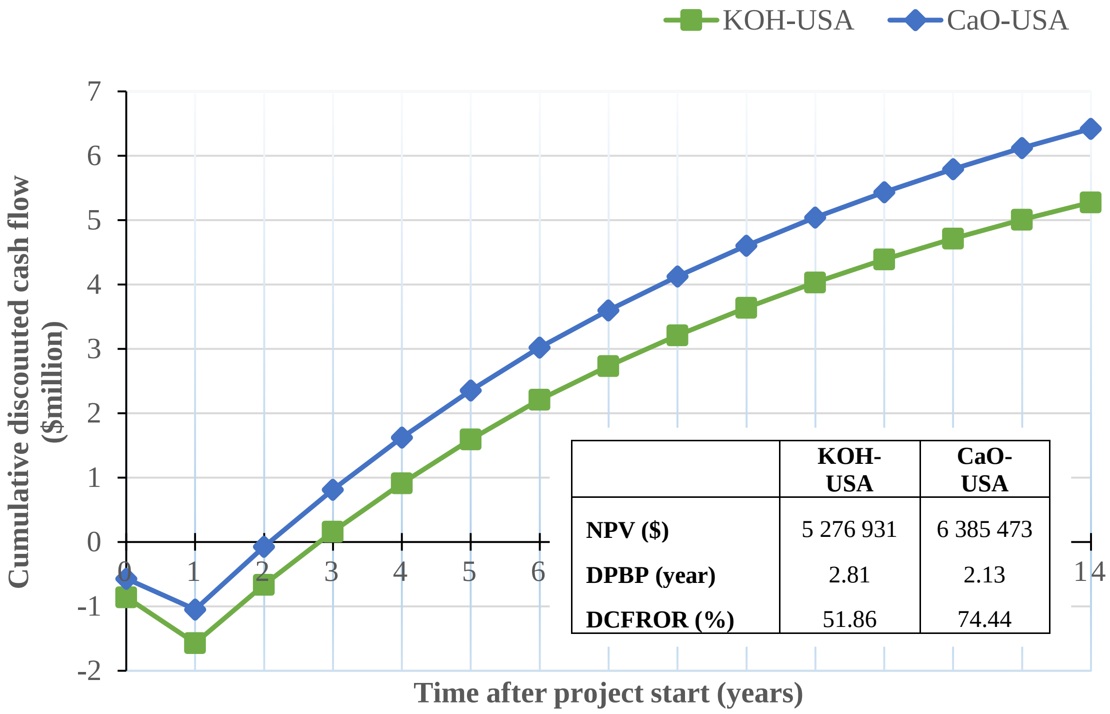
## Appendix D-6. **Fixed Capital Cost estimation for the CaO process in the centrifuges scenario**

| **Equipment class** | **Unit ID** | | **Purchase cost ( $10^3$ USD)** | **Bare module cost ($10^3$ USD)** |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Reactor | Reactor vessel | R-201 | 33 200 | 133 000 |
| Tank | Mixing tank | V-201 | 5 490 | 22 300 |
| | Holding tank | V-202 | 7 890 | 32 100 |
| | Holding tank | V-203 | 7 890 | 32 100 |
| Heat exchanger | Oil preheater | E-201 | 3 380 | 11 100 |
| | Evaporator preheater | E-202 | 3 210 | 10 600 |
| Evaporator | Methanol evaporator | K-201 | 20 200 | 61 300 |
| Filter | Filter | Fr-201 | 27 400 | 45 200 |
| Centrifuge | Centrifuge | Ct-201 | 33 300 | 52 300 |
| Pumps (6) | | | 21 360 | 69 000 |
| Storage vessels | WVO storage | T-201 | 17 400 | 70 900 |
| | Methanol storage | T-202 | 7 890 | 30 500 |
| | Crude glycerol tank | T-203 | 7 890 | 32 200 |
| | Biodiesel storage | T-204 | 17 400 | 70 200 |
| Total purchased cost (listed equipment), $C_P$ | | | 213 900 | |
| Total bare module cost (listed equipment), $C_{BM\text{-}list}$ | | | - | 672 800 |
| Total installation cost, $C_{BM} = 1.25\ C_{BM\text{-}list}$ | | | | 841 000 |
| Contingency and fee cost, $C_{FC} = 0.18\ C_{BM}$ | | | | 151 380 |
| Fixed capital cost, $C_{FC} = C_{BM} + C_{FC} + C_{AC}$ | | | | 992 380 |
| Working capital, $C_{WC} = 0.15 C_{FC}$ | | | | 148 857 |
| Total capital investment, $C_{TCI} = C_{FC} + C_{WC}$ | | | | 1 141 237 |

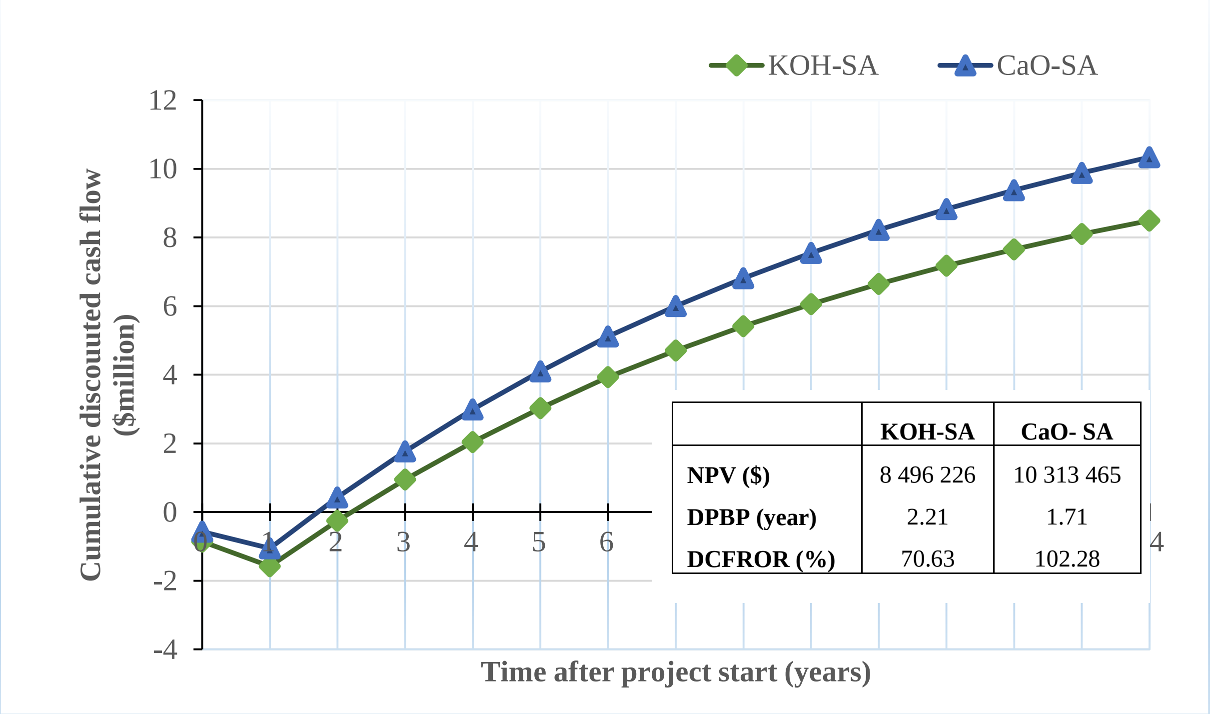
## Appendix D-7. **Total manufacturing cost estimation for the KOH and CaO processes with the centrifuges scenario**

| | **USA cost factors** | | **SA cost factors** | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Cost items** | **KOH process** | **CaO process** | **KOH process** | **CaO process** |
| **1. Direct Manufacturing Costs** | | | | |
| a. Raw materials | 1 711 218 | 2 488 636 | 1 711 218 | 2,488,636 |
| b. Utilities | 25 161 | 34 485 | 25 161 | 34,485 |
| c. Waste treatment | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| d. Operating labour | 26 784 | 26 784 | 26 784 | 26,784 |
| e. Direct supervisory and clerical labour | 4 821 | 4 821 | 16 874 | 16,874 |
| f. Maintenance and repairs | 85 810 | 59,543 | 14 302 | 9,924 |
| g. Operating supplies | 8 596 | 8,931 | 8 596 | 8,931 |
| h. Laboratory charges | 4 018 | 4 018 | 5 357 | 5,357 |
| i. Patents and royalties | 74 449 | 104 419 | 0 | 0 |
| **2. Fixed Manufacturing Costs** | | | | |
| a. Depreciation | 143 016 | 99,238 | 57 206 | 39,695 |
| b. Local taxes and insurance | 45 765 | 31,756 | 2 860 | 1,985 |
| c. Plant overhead | 70 449 | 54,689 | 1 739 | 1,607 |
| **3. General Manufacturing Expenses** | | | | |
| a. Administration costs | 17 612 | 13,672 | 6 376 | 5,894 |
| b. Distribution and selling costs | 272 979 | 382,869 | 25 049 | 36,901 |
| c. Research and development | 124 081 | 174,032 | 0 | 0 |
| **4. Glycerine credit** | 35 126 | 29 384 | 35 126 | 29 384 |
| **5. Waste water credit** | 25 566 | 0 | 25 566 | 0 |
| **Total Manufacturing Cost without depreciation** | 2 481 628 | 3 480 631 | 1 789 228 | 2 635 805 |

## Appendix D-8. **Discounted cash flow diagrams for the KOH and CaO processes for the centrifuges scenarios**



| | KOH-USA | CaO-USA |
|---|---|---|
| **NPV ($)** | 5 276 931 | 6 385 473 |
| **DPBP (year)** | 2.81 | 2.13 |
| **DCFROR (%)** | 51.86 | 74.44 |



| | KOH-SA | CaO- SA |
|---|---|---|
| **NPV ($)** | 8 496 226 | 10 313 465 |
| **DPBP (year)** | 2.21 | 1.71 |
| **DCFROR (%)** | 70.63 | 102.28 |

# **APPENDIX E.** Data files included in CD-ROM

| **Name** | **Type** | **Size** |
|---|---|---|
| CHAPTER 3_Process simulation | File folder | 13.1 MB |
| CHAPTER 4 and 5_ Economic and sensitivity analysis | File folder | 66.1 MB |
| CHAPTER 6_ Debottlenecking study | File folder | 20.0 MB |